# FEDERAL ACQUISITION CIRCULAR

May 22, 2003 Number 2001-14

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 2001-14 is issued under the authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Unless otherwise specified, all Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and other directive material contained in FAC 2001-14 are effective June 23, 2003, except for Items III, V, and VIII which are effective May 22, 2003.

## FAC 2001-14 LIST of SUBJECTS

<u>Item</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
I	Geographic Use of the Term "United States"	iii
II	Miscellaneous Cost Principles	iii and iv
III	Prompt Payment Under Cost- Reimbursement Contracts for Services	iv
IV	Electronic Signatures	iv
V	Increased Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Waiver Threshold (Interim)	V
VI	Past Performance Evaluation of Federal Prison Industries Contracts	V
VII	Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statute or Executive Orders—Commercial Items	V
VIII	Technical Amendments	vi

(BLANK PAGE)

#### FAC 2001-14 SUMMARY OF ITEMS

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 2001-14 amends the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) as specified below:

# Item I—Geographic Use of the Term "United States" (FAR Case 1999-400)

This final rule amends the FAR to clarify the use of the term "United States," when used in a geographic sense. The term "United States" is defined in FAR 2.101 to include the 50 States and the District of Columbia. Where a wider area of applicability is intended, the term is redefined in the appropriate part or subpart of the FAR, or supplemented by listing the additional areas of applicability each time the term is used. This rule corrects and updates references to the United States throughout the FAR, including a new definition of "outlying areas" of the United States, a term that encompasses the named outlying commonwealths, territories, and minor outlying islands.

**Replacement pages:** 2.1-3 thru 2.1-14; 3.3-1 and 3.3-2; 3.8-1 and 3.8-2; 4.6-1 and 4.6-2; 5.2-1 and 5.2-2; 5.3-1 and 5.3-2; 6.3-3 thru 6.3-6; 6.4-1 and 6.4-2; 8.11-1 and 8.11-2; 9.1-1 and 9.1-2; 9.4-3 thru 9.4-8; 14.2-5 and 14.2-6; 19.1-1 thru 19.1-4; 19.3-5 and 19.3-6; 19.7-1 and 19.7-2; 19.7-7 and 19.7-8; 19.12-1 and 19.12-2; 22.1-1 and 22.1-2; 22.2-1 and 22.2-2; 22.3-1 and 22.3-2; 22.6-1 and 22.6-2; 22.8-1 and 22.8-2; 22.10-1 and 22.10-2; 22.14-1 and 22.14-2; 23.2-1 and 23.2-2; 23.5-1 and 23.5-2; 23.8-1 and 23.8-2; 23.9-1 and 23.9-2; 23.10-1 and 23.10-2; 25.1-3 and 25.1-4; 26.3-1 and 26.3-2; 28.2-1 thru 28.2-4; 28.3-1 thru 28.3-4; 29.2-1 and 29.2-2; 29.4-1 and 29.4-2; 31.2-29 and 31.2-30; 35.0-3 and 35.0-4; 36.1-1 and 36.1-2; 36.6-5 and 36.6-6; 36.7-1 and 36.7-2; TOC 42-1 and 42-2; 42.14-1 and 42.14-2; 45.6-1 and 45.6-2; 47.1-1 and 47.1-2; 47.3-1 and 47.3-2; 47.3-7 and 47.3-8; 47.4-1 and 47.4-2; 52.2-5 and 52.2-6; 52.2-27 thru 52.2-32; 52.2-37 and 52.2-38; 52.2-87 and 52.2-88; 52.2-95 thru 52.2-98; 52.2-101 and 52.2-102; 52.2-113 and 52.2-114; 52.2-127 thru 52.2-144; 52.2-171 and 52.2-172; 52.2-177 thru 52.2-180; 52.2-239 and 52.2-240; 52.2-251 and 52.2-252; 52.2-261 thru 52.2-266; 52.2-269 and 52.2-270; 52.2-279 thru 52.2-282; 52.2-297 and 52.2-298; 52.2-319 and 52.2-320; 52.2-323 thru 52.2-326; 53.2-3 and 53.2-4; and 53.3-15 and 53.3-16 (SF 28).

#### Item II—Miscellaneous Cost Principles (FAR Case 2001-029)

This final rule amends the FAR by deleting the cost principle at FAR 31.205-45, Transportation costs, and streamlining the cost principles at FAR 31.205-10, Cost of money; FAR 31.205-28, Other business expenses; and FAR 31.205-48, Deferred research and

development costs. The rule will only affect contracting officers that are required by a contract clause to use cost principles for the determination, negotiation, or allowance of contract costs.

Replacement pages: 2.1-5 and 2.1-6; TOC 31-1 and 31-2; 31.1 and 31.1-2; 31.2-11 thru 31.2-32 (31.2-33 and 31.2-34 removed); 47.3-1 and 47.3-2; and 52.2-57 and 52.2-58.

# Item III—Prompt Payment Under cost-Reimbursement Contracts for Services (FAR Case 2000-308)

The interim rule published in the <u>Federal Register</u> at 66 FR 53485, October 22, 2001, is converted to a final rule, without change, to implement statutory and regulatory changes related to late payment of an interim payment under a costreimbursement contract for services. The rule is of special interest to contracting officers that award or administer these type of contracts.

The Federal Register notice published in conjunction with the FAR interim rule stated that "The policy and clause apply to all covered contracts awarded on or after December 15, 2000 . . . agencies may apply the FAR changes made by this rule to contracts awarded prior to December 15, 2000, at their discretion . . . ." This was consistent with OMB regulations. Subsequently, as a result of enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002 (Pub. L. 107-107) on December 28, 2001, agencies no longer have this discretion. Section 1007 of Public Law 107-107 states that this policy applies to cost-reimbursement contracts for services awarded before, on, or after December 15, 2000. Section 1007 retains the prohibition against payment of late payment interest penalty for any period prior to December 15, 2000.

Replacement pages: None.

### Item IV—Electronic Signatures (FAR Case 2000-304)

Recent laws eliminate legal barriers to using electronic technology in business transactions, such as the formation and signing of contracts. This final rule furthers Government participation in electronic commerce when conducting Government procurements by adding a statement at FAR Subpart 4.5, Electronic Commerce in Contracting, clarifying that agencies are permitted to accept electronic signatures and records in connection with Government contracts.

Replacement pages: 4.5-1 and 4.5-2.

### Item V—Increased Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Waiver Threshold (Interim) (FAR Case 2003-001)

This interim rule revises the Federal Acquisition Regulation to increase the Federal Prison Industries, Inc.'s (FPI) clearance exception threshold at 8.606(e) from \$25 to \$2,500 and eliminates the criterion that delivery is required within 10 days. Federal agencies will not be required to make purchases from FPI of products on FPI's Schedule that are at or below this threshold.

Replacement pages: 8.6-1 and 8.6-2.

# Item VI—Past Performance Evaluation of Federal Prison Industries Contracts (FAR Case 2001-035)

This final rule requires agencies to evaluate Federal Prison Industries (FPI) contract performance. This change will permit Federal customers to rate FPI performance, compare FPI to private sector providers, and give FPI important feedback on previously awarded contracts. It is expected that this change will give FPI the same opportunity that we give private sector providers, to improve their customer satisfaction, in general, and their performance on delivery, price, and quality, specifically.

**Replacement pages:** TOC 8-1 and 8-2; 8.6-1 and 8.6-2; 42.15-1 and 42.15-2.

# Item VII—Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statute or Executive Orders—Commercial Items (FAR Case 2000-009)

This final rule amends the clause at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statute or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, to ensure that required statutes enacted subsequent to FASA that contain civil or criminal penalties or specifically cite their applicability to commercial items are included on the list, and to ensure that any post-FASA items that did not meet this criteria are deleted from the list. In addition, the pre-FASA clauses and alternates that were inadvertently left off the list are added. The date of each clause is added to the list to identify what revision of the listed clause applies when this clause is added to a contract.

Replacement pages: 52.2-33 thru 52.2-36.

#### VIII—Technical Amendments

These amendments update references and make editorial changes at FAR 52.213-4(a)(2)(vi), 52.244-6 section and clause headings, and 52.247-64(a).

**Replacement pages:** TOC 52-7 and 52-8; 52.2-37 and 52.2-38; 52.2-259 and 52.2-260; 52.2-325 and 52.2-326; and Matrix 37 and Matrix 38.

#### LOOSELEAF ONLY CORRECTION

#### PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

#### 52.301 [Corrected]

In the FAR Matrix at entry 52.244-6, in the IBR column, remove "No" and add "Yes" in its place.

Replacement pages: Matrix 37 and Matrix 38.

#### FAC 2001-14 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: The FAR is now segmented by subparts. The FAR page numbers reflect FAR Subparts. For example, "8.6-1" is page 1 of Subpart 8.6, and "52.2-326" is page 326 of Subpart 52.2.

The following pages reflect changes to the FAR that are effective May 22, 2003.

Remove Pa	ges
-----------	-----

8.6-1 and 8.6-2

TOC, Part 52 pp. 52-7 and 52-8 52.2-37 and 52.2-38 52.2-259 and 52.2-260 52.2-325 and 52.2-326

Matrix 37 and Matrix 38

### Insert Pages

8.6-1 and 8.6-2

TOC, Part 52
pp. 52-7 and 52-8
52.2-37 and 52.2-38
52.2-259 and 52.2-260
52.2-325 and 52.2-326

Matrix 37 and Matrix 38

(BLANK PAGE)

# Subpart 8.6—Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.

#### 8.601 General.

- (a) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (FPI), also referred to as UNICOR, is a self-supporting, wholly owned Government corporation of the District of Columbia.
- (b) FPI provides training and employment for prisoners confined in Federal penal and correctional institutions through the sale of its supplies and services to Government agencies (18 U.S.C. 4121-4128).
- (c) FPI diversifies its supplies and services to prevent private industry from experiencing unfair competition from prison workshops or activities.

#### 8.602 Policy.

- (a) Agencies shall purchase required supplies of the classes listed in the Schedule of Products made in Federal Penal and Correctional Institutions (referred to in this subpart as "the Schedule") at prices not to exceed current market prices, using the procedures in this subpart.
- (b) Subject to the priorities in 8.002 and 8.603, agencies are encouraged to use the facilities of FPI to the maximum extent practicable in purchasing—
- (1) Supplies that are not listed in the Schedule, but that are of a type manufactured in Federal penal and correctional institutions; and
  - (2) Services that are listed in the Schedule.
- (c) If a supply not listed in the Schedule is of a type normally produced by Federal penal and correctional institutions, agencies are encouraged to suggest that FPI consider the feasibility of adding the item to its Schedule.

#### 8.603 Purchase priorities.

- (a) FPI and nonprofit agencies participating in the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program (see Subpart 8.7) may produce identical supplies or services. When this occurs, ordering offices shall purchase supplies and services in the following priorities:
- (1) Supplies. (i) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (41 U.S.C. 48).
  - (ii) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.
  - (iii) Commercial sources.
- (2) Services. (i) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.
- (ii) Federal Prison Industries, Inc., or commercial sources.
- (b) Supplies and services manufactured or performed by FPI are in strict conformity with Federal Specifications. These supplies and services are listed in the Schedule. Copies of the Schedule are available from—

Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Department of Justice Washington, DC 20534.

#### 8.604 Ordering procedures.

- (a) Contracting officers shall order—
- (1) Less-than-carload lots of common-use items (Schedule A of the Schedule) from the regional warehouses of GSA, unless it is more practical and economical to purchase directly from FPI; and
- (2) Carload lots of common-use items, and other items listed in the Schedule, from FPI.
- (b) Contracting officers shall prepare orders to FPI using the procedures in the Schedule.
- (c) When the contracting officer believes that the FPI price exceeds the market price, the matter may be referred to the cognizant product division identified in the Schedule or to the FPI Washington office for resolution.

#### 8.605 Clearances.

- (a) Clearance is required from FPI before supplies on the Schedule are acquired from other sources, except when the conditions in 8.606 apply. FPI clearances ordinarily are of the following types:
- (1) General or blanket clearances issued when classes of articles or services are not available from FPI.
- (2) Formal clearances issued in response to requests from offices desiring to acquire, from other sources, supplies listed in the Schedule and not covered by a general clearance. Requests should be addressed to—

Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Department of Justice Washington, DC 20534.

- (b) Purchases from other sources because of a lower price are not normally authorized, and clearances will not be issued on this basis except as a result of action taken to resolve questions of price under 8.604(c).
- (c) Disputes regarding price, quality, character, or suitability of supplies produced by FPI are subject to arbitration as specified in 18 U.S.C. 4124. The statute provides that the arbitration shall be conducted by a board consisting of the Comptroller General of the United States, the Administrator of General Services, and the President, or their representatives. The decisions of the board are final and binding on all parties.

#### 8.606 Exceptions.

FPI clearances are not required when-

- (a) Public exigency requires immediate delivery or performance;
  - (b) Suitable used or excess supplies are available;
- (c) Purchases are made from GSA of less-than-carload lots of common-use items stocked by GSA (see Schedule A of the Schedule);
- (d) The supplies are acquired and used outside the United States; or
  - (e) Orders are for listed items totaling \$2,500 or less.

## FAC 2001–14 MAY 22, 2003

### FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

	Changes and Changed Conditions.		Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature.
52.243-6	Change Order Accounting.		Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature.
52.243-7	Notification of Changes.	52.246-19	Warranty of Systems and Equipment under
52.244-1	[Reserved]		Performance Specifications or Design Criteria.
52.244-2	Subcontracts.		Warranty of Services.
52.244-3	[Reserved]		Warranty of Construction.
52.244-4	Subcontractors and Outside Associates and		[Reserved]
	Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services).		Limitation of Liability.
52.244-5	Competition in Subcontracting.		Limitation of Liability—High-Value Items.
52.244-6	Subcontracts for Commercial Items.		Limitation of Liability—Services.
52.245-1	Property Records.		Commercial Bill of Lading Notations.
52.245-2	Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts).		Permits, Authorities, or Franchises.
52.245-3	Identification of Government-Furnished Property.	52.247-3	Capability to Perform a Contract for the
52.245-4	Government-Furnished Property (Short Form).		Relocation of a Federal Office.
52.245-5	Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement,	52.247-4	Inspection of Shipping and Receiving Facilities.
	Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts).	52.247-5	Familiarization with Conditions.
52.245-6	Liability for Government Property (Demolition	52.247-6	Financial Statement.
	Services Contracts).	52.247-7	Freight Excluded.
52.245-7	Government Property (Consolidated Facilities).	52.247-8	Estimated Weights or Quantities Not Guarantee
52.245-8	Liability for the Facilities.	52.247-9	Agreed Weight—General Freight.
52.245-9	Use and Charges.	52.247-10	Net Weight—General Freight.
52.245-10	Government Property (Facilities Acquisition).	52.247-11	Net Weight—Household Goods or Office
	Government Property (Facilities Use).		Furniture.
	Contract Purpose (Nonprofit Educational	52.247-12	Supervision, Labor, or Materials.
	Institutions).		Accessorial Services—Moving Contracts.
52.245-13	Accountable Facilities (Nonprofit Educational		Contractor Responsibility for Receipt of
	Institutions).		Shipment.
52.245-14	Use of Government Facilities.	52.247-15	Contractor Responsibility for Loading and
52.245-15	Transfer of Title to the Facilities.		Unloading.
52.245-16	Facilities Equipment Modernization.	52.247-16	Contractor Responsibility for Returning
	Special Tooling.		Undelivered Freight.
	Special Test Equipment.	52.247-17	=
	Government Property Furnished "As Is."		Multiple Shipments.
	Contractor Inspection Requirements.		Stopping in Transit for Partial Unloading.
	Inspection of Supplies—Fixed-Price.		Estimated Quantities or Weights for Evaluation of
	Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement.		Offers.
52.246-4	Inspection of Services—Fixed-Price.	52.247-21	Contractor Liability for Personal Injury and/or
52.246-5	Inspection of Services—Cost-Reimbursement.		Property Damage.
52.246-6	Inspection—Time-and-Material and Labor-Hour.	52.247-22	Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage t
52.246-7	Inspection of Research and Development—		Freight other than Household Goods.
	Fixed-Price.	52.247-23	Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage t
52.246-8	Inspection of Research and Development—Cost-	02.2.7 20	Household Goods.
02.2.0	Reimbursement.	52.247-24	Advance Notification by the Government.
52.246-9	Inspection of Research and Development (Short		Government-Furnished Equipment With or
32.210 )	Form).	02.2.7.20	Without Operators.
52 246-10	Inspection of Facilities.	52 247-26	Government Direction and Marking.
	Higher-Level Contract Quality Requirement.		Contract Not Affected by Oral Agreement.
	Inspection of Construction.		Contractor's Invoices.
	Inspection—Dismantling, Demolition, or		F.o.b. Origin.
32.2 <del>4</del> 0-13	Removal of Improvements.		F.o.b. Origin, Contractor's Facility.
52 246-14	Inspection of Transportation.		F.o.b. Origin, Freight Allowed.
	Certificate of Conformance.		F.o.b. Origin, Freight Prepaid.
JZ.Z40-13			F.o.b. Origin, with Differentials.
52 246 16	Responsibility for Supplies.	57771722	Hob ( )rigin with   httproptials

- 52.247-34 F.o.b. Destination.
- 52.247-35 F.o.b. Destination, Within Consignee's Premises.
- 52.247-36 F.a.s. Vessel, Port of Shipment.
- 52.247-37 F.o.b. Vessel, Port of Shipment.
- 52.247-38 F.o.b. Inland Carrier, Point of Exportation.
- 52.247-39 F.o.b. Inland Point, Country of Importation.
- 52.247-40 Ex Dock, Pier, or Warehouse, Port of Importation.
- 52.247-41 C.& f. Destination.
- 52.247-42 C.i.f. Destination.
- 52.247-43 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Exportation.
- 52.247-44 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Importation.
- 52.247-45 F.o.b. Origin and/or F.o.b. Destination Evaluation.
- 52.247-46 Shipping Point(s) Used in Evaluation of F.o.b. Origin Offers.
- 52.247-47 Evaluation—F.o.b. Origin.
- 52.247-48 F.o.b. Destination—Evidence of Shipment.
- 52.247-49 Destination Unknown.
- 52.247-50 No Evaluation of Transportation Costs.
- 52.247-51 Evaluation of Export Offers.
- 52.247-52 Clearance and Documentation Requirements— Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points.
- 52.247-53 Freight Classification Description.
- 52.247-54 [Reserved]
- 52.247-55 F.o.b. Point for Delivery of Government-Furnished Property.
- 52.247-56 Transit Arrangements.
- 52.247-57 Transportation Transit Privilege Credits.
- 52.247-58 Loading, Blocking, and Bracing of Freight Car Shipments.
- 52.247-59 F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments.
- 52.247-60 Guaranteed Shipping Characteristics.
- 52.247-61 F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments.
- 52.247-62 Specific Quantities Unknown.
- 52.247-63 Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers.
- 52.247-64 Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels.
- 52.247-65 F.o.b. Origin, Prepaid Freight—Small Package Shipments.
- 52.247-66 Returnable Cylinders.

- 52.247-67 Submission of Commercial Transportation Bills to the General Services Administration for Audit.
- 52.248-1 Value Engineering.
- 52.248-2 Value Engineering—Architect-Engineer.
- 52.248-3 Value Engineering—Construction.
- 52.249-1 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form).
- 52.249-2 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price).
- 52.249-3 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements).
- 52.249-4 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form).
- 52.249-5 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions).
- 52.249-6 Termination (Cost-Reimbursement).
- 52.249-7 Termination (Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer).
- 52.249-8 Default (Fixed-Price Supply and Service).
- 52.249-9 Default (Fixed-Price Research and Development).
- 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction).
- 52.249-11 Termination of Work (Consolidated Facilities or Facilities Acquisition).
- 52.249-12 Termination (Personal Services).
- 52.249-13 Failure to Perform.
- 52.249-14 Excusable Delays.
- 52.250-1 Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804.
- 52.251-1 Government Supply Sources.
- 52.251-2 Interagency Fleet Management System Vehicles and Related Services.
- 52.252-1 Solicitation Provisions Incorporated by Reference.
- 52.252-2 Clauses Incorporated by Reference.
- 52.252-3 Alterations in Solicitation.
- 52.252-4 Alterations in Contract.
- 52.252-5 Authorized Deviations in Provisions.
- 52.252-6 Authorized Deviations in Clauses.
- 52.253-1 Computer Generated Forms.

#### **Subpart 52.3—Provision and Clause Matrix**

- 52.300 Scope of subpart.
- 52.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses (Matrix).

- (vi) 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items (APR 2003).
  - (vii) 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).
  - (b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:
  - (1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:
  - (i) 52.222-19, Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies (SEPT 2002) (E.O. 13126). (Applies to contracts for supplies exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.)
  - (ii) 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (DEC 1996) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) (Applies to supply contracts over \$10,000 in the United States, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Virgin Islands).
  - (iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts of \$25,000 or more).
  - (iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (June 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793). (Applies to contracts over \$10,000, unless the work is to be performed outside the United States by employees recruited outside the United States.) (For purposes of this clause, *United States* includes the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.)
  - (v) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts of \$25,000 or more).
  - (vi) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*) (Applies to service contracts over \$2,500 that are subject to the Service Contract Act and will be performed in the United States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, Wake Island, or the outer continental shelf lands).
  - (vii) 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (APR 1998) (E.O. 12856) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).
  - (viii) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Supplies (MAY 2002) (41 U.S.C. 10a 10d) (Applies to contracts for supplies, and to contracts for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use within the United States if the value of the supply contract or supply portion of a service contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold and the acquisition—
    - (A) Is set aside for small business concerns; or
  - (B) Cannot be set aside for small business concerns (see 19.502-2), and does not exceed \$25,000).
  - (ix) 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (MAY 1999). (Applies

- when the payment will be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) and the payment office uses the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database as its source of EFT information.)
- (x) 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration (MAY 1999). (Applies when the payment will be made by EFT and the payment office does not use the CCR database as its source of EFT information.)
- (xi) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (APR 2003) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241). (Applies to supplies transported by ocean vessels (except for the types of subcontracts listed at 47.504(d).)
- (2) Listed below are additional clauses that may apply:
- (i) 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment (JULY 1995) (Applies to contracts over \$25,000).
- (ii) 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities (SEPT 1989) (Applies to fixed-price supplies).
- (iii) 52.247-29, F.o.b. Origin (JUNE 1988) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. origin).
- (iv) 52.247-34, F.o.b. Destination (Nov 1991) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. destination).
- (c) FAR 52.252-2, Clauses Incorporated by Reference (FEB 1998). This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

#### [Insert one or more Internet addresses]

- (d) Inspection/Acceptance. The Contractor shall tender for acceptance only those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its postacceptance rights—
- (1) Within a reasonable period of time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and
- (2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.
- (e) Excusable delays. The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence, such as acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restric-

tions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(f) Termination for the Government's convenience. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges that the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government, using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does

not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred that reasonably could have been avoided.

- (g) *Termination for cause*. The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.
- (h) *Warranty*. The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(End of clause)


- (f)(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of placing any subcontract or modification thereof for which consent is required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, including the following information:
- (i) A description of the supplies or services to be subcontracted.
- (ii) Identification of the type of subcontract to be used.
  - (iii) Identification of the proposed subcontractor.
  - (iv) The proposed subcontract price.
- (v) The subcontractor's current, complete, and accurate cost or pricing data and Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, if required by other contract provisions.
- (vi) The subcontractor's Disclosure Statement or Certificate relating to Cost Accounting Standards when such data are required by other provisions of this contract.
  - (vii) A negotiation memorandum reflecting—
- (A) The principal elements of the subcontract price negotiations;
- (B) The most significant considerations controlling establishment of initial or revised prices;
- (C) The reason cost or pricing data were or were not required;
- (D) The extent, if any, to which the Contractor did not rely on the subcontractor's cost or pricing data in determining the price objective and in negotiating the final price;
- (E) The extent to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcontractor's cost or pricing data were not accurate, complete, or current; the action taken by the Contractor and the subcontractor; and the effect of any such defective data on the total price negotiated;
- (F) The reasons for any significant difference between the Contractor's price objective and the price negotiated; and
- (G) A complete explanation of the incentive fee or profit plan when incentives are used. The explanation shall identify each critical performance element, management decisions used to quantify each incentive element, reasons for the incentives, and a summary of all trade-off possibilities considered.
- (2) The Contractor is not required to notify the Contracting Officer in advance of entering into any subcontract for which consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause.
- (g) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor's purchasing system shall constitute a determination—

- (1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions:
- (2) Of the allowability of any cost under this contract; or
- (3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for performing this contract.
- (h) No subcontract or modification thereof placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement type subcontracts shall not exceed the fee limitations in FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(i).
- (i) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may be entitled to reimbursement from the Government.
- (j) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR Subpart 44.3.
- (k) Paragraphs (d) and (f) of this clause do not apply to the following subcontracts, which were evaluated during negotiations


#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Aug 1998). As prescribed in 44.204(a)(2)(i), substitute the following paragraph (f)(2) for paragraph (f)(2) of the basic clause:

(f)(2) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, the Contractor nevertheless shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of entering into any (i) cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or (ii) fixed-price subcontract that exceeds the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract. The notification shall include the information required by paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this clause.

Alternate II (Aug 1998). As prescribed in 44.204(a)(2)(ii), substitute the following paragraph (f)(2) for paragraph (f)(2) of the basic clause:

(f)(2) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, the Contractor nevertheless shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of entering into any (i) cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or (ii) fixed-price subcontract that exceeds either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract. The notification shall include the information required by paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this clause.

#### **52.244-3** [Reserved]

# 52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services).

As prescribed in 44.204(b), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTORS AND OUTSIDE ASSOCIATES AND CONSULTANTS (ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES)
(Aug 1998)

Any subcontractors and outside associates or consultants required by the Contractor in connection with the services covered by the contract will be limited to individuals or firms that were specifically identified and agreed to during negotiations. The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before making any substitution for these subcontractors, associates, or consultants.

(End of clause)

#### 52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting.

As prescribed in 44.204(c), insert the following clause:

COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

- (a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.
- (b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its protégés.

(End of clause)

#### **52.244-6** Subcontracts for Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 44.403, insert the following clause:

- SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (APR 2003)
  - (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

"Subcontract" includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

- (b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.
- (c)(1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:
- (i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (OCT 2000) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.
- (ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 2002) (E.O. 11246).
- (iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a));
- (iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (June 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).
- (v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (APR 2003) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241 and 10 U.S.C. 2631) (flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause 52.247-64).
- (2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.
- (d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

packaged separately. This information will be used to determine transportation costs for evaluation purposes. If the offeror does not furnish sufficient data in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause, to permit determination by the Government of the item shipping costs, evaluation will be based on the shipping characteristics submitted by the offeror whose offer produces the highest transportation costs or in the absence thereof, by the Contracting Officer's best estimate of the actual transportation costs. If the item shipping costs, based on the actual shipping characteristics, exceed the item shipping costs used for evaluation purposes, the Contractor agrees that the contract price shall be reduced by an amount equal to the difference between the transportation costs actually incurred, and the costs which would have been incurred if the evaluated shipping characteristics had been accurate.

(1) To be completed by the offeror:
(i) Type of container: Wood Box $\square$ , Fiber Box $\square$ ,
Barrel □, Reel □, Drum □, Other (Specify);
(ii) Shipping configuration: Knocked-down □, Set-
up $\square$ , Nested $\square$ , Other (specify);
(iii) Size of container:" (Length), x"
(Width), x" (Height) = Cubic Ft;
(iv) Number of items per container each;
(v) Gross weight of container and contents
Lbs;
(vi) Palletized/skidded □Yes □ No;
(vii) Number of containers per pallet/skid;
(viii) Weight of empty pallet bottom/skid and sides
Lbs;
(ix) Size of pallet/skid and contents Lbs
Cube;
(x) Number of containers or pallets/skids per railcar
*
(A) Size of railcar
(B) Type of railcar
(xi) Number of containers or pallets/skids per trailer
*
(A) Size of trailer Ft
(B) Type of trailer

- \* Number of complete units (contract line item) to be shipped in carrier's equipment.
- (2) To be completed by the Government after evaluation but before contract award:
  - (i) Rate used in evaluation \_\_\_\_\_;
  - (iii) Item \_\_\_\_\_.
- (b) The guaranteed shipping characteristics requested in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause do not establish actual transportation requirements, which are specified elsewhere in this solicitation. The guaranteed shipping characteristics will be used only for the purpose of evaluating offers and establishing any liability of the successful offeror for increased transpor-

tation costs resulting from actual shipping characteristics which differ from those used for evaluation in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

#### 52.247-61 F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments.

As prescribed in 47.305-16(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when volume rates may apply:

F.O.B. ORIGIN—MINIMUM SIZE OF SHIPMENTS (APR 1984)

The Contractor agrees that shipment will be made in carload and truckload lots when the quantity to be delivered to any one destination in any delivery period pursuant to the contract schedule of deliveries is sufficient to constitute a carload or truckload shipment, except as may otherwise be permitted or directed in writing by the Contracting Officer. The agreed weight of a carload or truckload will be the highest applicable minimum weight which will result in the lowest freight rate (or per car charge) on file or published in common carrier tariffs or tenders as of date of shipment. In the event the total weight of any scheduled quantity to a destination is less than the highest carload/truckload minimum weight, the Contractor agrees to ship such scheduled quantity in one shipment. The Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any increased costs to the Government resulting from failure to comply with the above requirements. This liability shall not attach if supplies are outsized or of such nature that they cannot be loaded at the highest minimum weight bracket.

(End of clause)

#### 52.247-62 Specific Quantities Unknown.

As prescribed in 47.305-16(d)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when total requirements and destinations to which shipments will be made are known, but the specific quantity to be shipped to each destination cannot be predetermined. This clause protects the interests of both the Government and the contractor during the course of the performance of the contract.

SPECIFIC QUANTITIES UNKNOWN (APR 1984)

(a) For the purpose of evaluating "f.o.b. destination" offers, the Government estimates that the quantity specified will be shipped to the destinations indicated:

ESTIMATED QUANTITY	DESTINATION(S)

(b) If the quantity shipped to each destination varies from the quantity estimated, and if the variation results in a change in the transportation costs, appropriate adjustment shall be made.

(End of clause)

#### 52.247-63 Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers.

As prescribed in 47.405, insert the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR U.S.-FLAG AIR CARRIERS (JAN 1997)

(a) "International air transportation," as used in this clause, means transportation by air between a place in the United States and a place outside the United States or between two places both of which are outside the United States.

"United States," as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and possessions of the United States.

- "U.S.-flag air carrier," as used in this clause, means an air carrier holding a certificate under 49 U.S.C. Chapter 411.
- (b) Section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118) (Fly America Act) requires that all Federal agencies and Government contractors and subcontractors use U.S.-flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property, to the extent that service by those carriers is available. It requires the Comptroller General of the United States, in the absence of satisfactory proof of the necessity for foreign-flag air transportation, to disallow expenditures from funds, appropriated or otherwise established for the account of the United States, for international air transportation secured aboard a foreign-flag air carrier if a U.S.-flag air carrier is available to provide such services.
- (c) The Contractor agrees, in performing work under this contract, to use U.S.-flag air carriers for international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property to the extent that service by those carriers is available.
- (d) In the event that the Contractor selects a carrier other than a U.S.-flag air carrier for international air transportation, the Contractor shall include a statement on vouchers involving such transportation essentially as follows:

## STATEMENT OF UNAVAILABILITY OF U.S.-FLAG AIR CARRIERS

International air transportation of persons (and their personal effects) or property by U.S.-flag air carrier was not available or it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carrier service for the following reasons (see section 47.403 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation): [State reasons]:

(End of statement)

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in each subcontract or purchase under this contract that may involve international air transportation.

(End of clause)

## 52.247-64 Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels.

As prescribed in 47.507(a), insert the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR PRIVATELY OWNED U.S.-FLAG COMMERCIAL VESSELS (APR 2003)

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241(b)) requires that Federal departments and agencies shall transport in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage of equipment, materials, or commodities that may be transported in ocean vessels (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers). Such transportation shall be accomplished when any equipment, materials, or commodities, located within or outside the United States, that may be transported by ocean vessel are—
  - (1) Acquired for a U.S. Government agency account;
- (2) Furnished to, or for the account of, any foreign nation without provision for reimbursement;
- (3) Furnished for the account of a foreign nation in connection with which the United States advances funds or credits, or guarantees the convertibility of foreign currencies; or
- (4) Acquired with advance of funds, loans, or guaranties made by or on behalf of the United States.
- (b) The Contractor shall use privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage involved under this contract (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) whenever shipping any equipment, materials, or commodities under the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause, to the extent that such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels.
- (c)(1) The Contractor shall submit one legible copy of a rated on-board ocean bill of lading for each shipment to both—
  - (i) The Contracting Officer, and
  - (ii) The:

Office of Cargo Preference Maritime Administration (MAR-590) 400 Seventh Street, SW Washington DC 20590.

Subcontractor bills of lading shall be submitted through the Prime Contractor.

					PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																		
Provision or Clause	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.242-3 Penalties for Unallowable Costs.	42.709-6	С	Yes	I		А		А		А		А	А	Α	А	А	А		А	А			
52.242-4 Certification of Final Indirect Costs.	42.703-2(f)	С	Yes	I		Α		Α		Α		А	А	Α	А	Α	Α		А	Α			
52.242-10 F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage.	42.1404-2(a)	С	Yes	I	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α			Α	Α	А		Α	Α	А		Α		
52.242-11 F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail.	42.1404-2(b)	С	Yes	I	Α	А	А	А	Α	А			А	Α	А		Α	А	А		Α		
52.242-12 Report of Shipment (REPSHIP).	42.1406-2	С	Yes	I	Α	А	А	А	Α	А			А	Α	А		Α	А	А		Α		
52.242-13 Bankruptcy.	42.903	С	Yes	I	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	0	R	
52.242-14 Suspension of Work.	42.1305(a)	С	Yes								Α						Α				Α		
52.242-15 Stop-Work Order.	42.1305 (b)(1)	С	Yes	F	0	0	0	0	0	0				0							0		
Alternate I	42.1305 (b)(2)	С	Yes	F		0		0		0				0									
52.242-16 Stop-Work Order—Facilities.	42.1305(c)	С	Yes	F														А					
52.242-17 Government Delay of Work.	42.1305(d)	С	Yes	F	Α				0					Α							Α		
52.243-1 Changes—Fixed Price.	43.205(a)(1)	С	Yes	I	R									R					Α		Α		
Alternate I	43.205(a)(2)	С	Yes	ı					Α												Α	Α	
Alternate II	43.205(a)(3)	С	Yes	ı					Α												Α		
Alternate III	43.205(a)(4)	С	Yes	I					Α								Α						
Alternate IV	43.205(a)(5)	С	Yes	I																Α	Α		
Alternate V	43.205(a)(6)	С	Yes	I			0														0		
52.243-2 Changes—Cost Reimbursement.	43.205(b)(1)	С	Yes	I		R																	

## FAC 2001–14 MAY 22, 2003

					PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																		
PROVISION OR CLAUSE	Prescribed In	P OR C	IBR	UCF	FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
Alternate I	43.205(b)(2)	С	Yes	I						Α													
Alternate II	43.205(b)(3)	С	Yes	I						Α													
Alternate III	43.205(b)(4)	С	Yes	I								Α											
Alternate IV	43.205(b)(5)	С	Yes	I														Α					
Alternate V	43.205(b)(6)	С	Yes	I				0															
52.243-3 Changes—Time-and- Materials or Labor-Hours.	43.205(c)	С	Yes	I									R										
52.243-4 Changes.	43.205(d)	С	Yes	I							Α					R							
52.243-5 Changes and Changed Conditions.	43.205(e)	С	Yes	I							Α										А		
52.243-6 Change Order Accounting.	43.205(f)	С	Yes	I	0	0	0	0						0									
52.243-7 Notification of Changes.	43.107	С	Yes	I	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	0	
52.244-2 Subcontracts. (See Note 1.)	44.204(a)(1)	С	Yes	I	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α		Α	
Alternate I (See Note 1.)	44.204(a)(2)(i)	С	Yes	I		Α		Α		Α		Α		Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α		Α	
Alternate II (See Note 1.)	44.204(a)(2)(ii)	С	Yes	I		Α		Α		Α		Α		Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α		Α	
52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect- Engineer Services).	44.204(b)	С	Yes	I													Α						
52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting.	44.204(c)	С	Yes	I	Α	Α	Α	А	Α	Α		Α		Α		Α	Α	Α		Α		Α	
52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items. ✓	44.403	С	Yes√	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
52.245-1 Property Records.	45.106(a)	С	Yes	I	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	

### FAC 2001-14 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

Note: The following pages reflect FAR final rule amendments.

Do not file until their effective date of June 23, 2003.

Remove Pages	Insert Pages
2.1-3 thru 2.1-14	2.1-3 thru 2.1-14
3.3-1 and 3.3-2	3.3-1 and 3.3-2
3.8-1 and 3.8-2	3.8-1 and 3.8-2
4.5-1 and 4.5-2	4.5-1 and 4.5-2
4.6-1 and 4.6-2	4.6-1 and 4.6-2
5.2-1 and 5.2-2	5.2-1 and 5.2-2
5.3-1 and 5.3-2	5.3-1 and 5.3-2
6.3-3 thru 6.3-6	6.3-3 thru 6.3-6
6.4-1 and 6.4-2	6.4-1 and 6.4-2
TOC, Part 8 pp. 8-1 and 8-2 8.6-1 and 8.6-2 8.11-1 and 8.11-2	TOC, Part 8 pp. 8-1 and 8-2 8.6-1 and 8.6-2 8.11-1 and 8.11-2
9.1-1 and 9.1-2	9.1-1 and 9.1-2
9.4-3 thru 9.4-8	9.4-3 thru 9.4-8
14.2-5 and 14.2-6	14.2-5 and 14.2-6
19.1-1 thru 19.1-4 19.3-5 and 19.3-6 19.7-1 and 19.7-2 19.7-7 and 19.7-8 19.12-1 and 19.12-2	19.1-1 thru 19.1-4 19.3-5 and 19.3-6 19.7-1 and 19.7-2 19.7-7 and 19.7-8 19.12-1 and 19.12-2
22.1-1 and 22.1-2 22.2-1 and 22.2-2 22.3-1 and 22.3-2 22.6-1 and 22.6-2 22.8-1 and 22.8-2 22.10-1 and 22.10-2 22.14-1 and 22.14-2	22.1-1 and 22.1-2 22.2-1 and 22.2-2 22.3-1 and 22.3-2 22.6-1 and 22.6-2 22.8-1 and 22.8-2 22.10-1 and 22.10-2 22.14-1 and 22.14-2
23.2-1 and 23.2-2	23.2-1 and 23.2-2
23.5-1 and 23.5-2	23.5-1 and 23.5-2
23.8-1 and 23.8-2	23.8-1 and 23.8-2
23.9-1 and 23.9-2	23.9-1 and 23.9-2
23.10-1 and 23.10-2	23.10-1 and 23.10-2

Remove Pages	Insert Pages
25.1-3 and 25.1-4	25.1-3 and 25.1-4
26.3-1 and 26.3-2	26.3-1 and 26.3-2
28.2-1 thru 28.2-4 28.3-1 thru 28.3-4	28.2-1 thru 28.2-4 28.3-1 thru 28.3-4
29.2-1 and 29.2-2 29.4-1 and 29.4-2	29.2-1 and 29.2-2 29.4-1 and 29.4-2
TOC, Part 31 pp. 31-1 and 31-2 31.1-1 and 31.1-2 31.2-11 thru 31.2-34	TOC, Part 31 pp. 31-1 and 31-2 31.1-1 and 31.1-2 31.2-11 thru 31.2-32
35.0-3 and 35.0-4	35.0-3 and 35.0-4
36.1-1 and 36.1-2 36.6-5 and 36.6-6 36.7-1 and 36.7-2	36.1-1 and 36.1-2 36.6-5 and 36.6-6 36.7-1 and 36.7-2
TOC, Part 42 pp. 42-1 and 42-2 42.14-1 and 42.14-2 42.15-1 and 42.15-2	TOC, Part 42 pp. 42-1 and 42-2 42.14-1 and 42.14-2 42.15-1 and 42.15-2
45.6-1 and 45.6-2	45.6-1 and 45.6-2
47.1-1 and 47.1-2 47.3-1 and 47.3-2 47.3-7 and 47.3-8 47.4-1 and 47.4-2	47.1-1 and 47.1-2 47.3-1 and 47.3-2 47.3-7 and 47.3-8 47.4-1 and 47.4-2
52.2-5 and 52.2-6 52.2-27 thru 52.2-38 52.2-57 and 52.2-58 52.2-87 and 52.2-88 52.2-95 thru 52.2-98 52.2-101 and 52.2-102 52.2-113 and 52.2-114 52.2-127 thru 52.2-144 52.2-171 and 52.2-172 52.2-177 thru 52.2-180 52.2-239 and 52.2-240 52.2-251 and 52.2-252 52.2-261 thru 52.2-266	52.2-5 and 52.2-6 52.2-27 thru 52.2-38 52.2-57 and 52.2-58 52.2-87 and 52.2-88 52.2-95 thru 52.2-98 52.2-101 and 52.2-102 52.2-113 and 52.2-114 52.2-127 thru 52.2-144 52.2-171 and 52.2-172 52.2-177 thru 52.2-180 52.2-239 and 52.2-240 52.2-251 and 52.2-252 52.2-261 thru 52.2-266

### Remove Pages

52.2-269 and 52.2-270

52.2-279 thru 52.2-282

52.2-297 and 52.2-298

52.2-319 and 52.2-320

52.2-323 thru 52.2-326

53.2-3 and 53.2-4

53.3.15 and 53.3-16

SF 28 (Rev. 6/96)

(Located behind tab

entitled "Forms for Repro")

### Insert Pages

52.2-269 and 52.2-270

52.2-279 thru 52.2-282

52.2-297 and 52.2-298

52.2-319 and 52.2-320

52.2-323 thru 52.2-326

53.2-3 and 53.2-4

53.3.15 and 53.3-16

SF 28 (Rev. 6/2003)

(File behind tab entitled "Forms for

Repro")

(BLANK PAGE)

a classified contract even though the contract document itself is unclassified.

"Classified information" means any knowledge that can be communicated or any documentary material, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, that—

- (1)(i)Is owned by, is produced by or for, or is under the control of the United States Government; or
- (ii) Has been classified by the Department of Energy as privately generated restricted data following the procedures in 10 CFR 1045.21; and
- (2) Must be protected against unauthorized disclosure according to Executive Order 12958, Classified National Security Information, April 17, 1995, or classified in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

"Cognizant Federal agency" means the Federal agency that, on behalf of all Federal agencies, is responsible for establishing final indirect cost rates and forward pricing rates, if applicable, and administering cost accounting standards for all contracts in a business unit.

"Commerce Business Daily (CBD)" means the publication of the Secretary of Commerce used to fulfill statutory requirements to publish certain public notices in paper form.

"Commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.

"Commercial item" means-

- (1) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used by the general public or by non-governmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes, and—
- (i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or
- (ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;
- (2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (1) of this definition through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;
- (3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (1) or (2) of this definition, but for—
- (i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or
- (ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. Minor modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

- (4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), or (5) of this definition that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;
- (5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if—
- (i) Such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this definition, regardless of whether such services are provided by the same source or at the same time as the item; and
- (ii) The source of such services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government;
- (6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed. For purposes of these services—
- (i) "Catalog price" means a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or vendor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales are currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public; and
- (ii) "Market prices" means current prices that are established in the course of ordinary trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain and that can be substantiated through competition or from sources independent of the offerors.
- (7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (1) through (6) of this definition, notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor; or
- (8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local governments.

"Component" means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in—

- (1) Part 25, see the definition in 25.003;
- (2) 52.225-1 and 52.225-3, see the definition in 52.225-1(a) and 52.225-3(a); and
- (3) 52.225-9 and 52.225-11, see the definition in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

"Computer software" means computer programs, computer databases, and related documentation.

"Consent to subcontract" means the contracting officer's written consent for the prime contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

"Construction" means construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, structures, or other real property. For purposes of this definition, the terms "buildings, structures, or other real property" include, but are not limited to, improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, cemeteries, pumping stations, railways, airport facilities, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, and channels. Construction does not include the manufacture, production, furnishing, construction, alteration, repair, processing, or assembling of vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property.

"Contiguous United States (CONUS)" means the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia.

"Contingency operation" (10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13)) means a military operation that—

- (1) Is designated by the Secretary of Defense as an operation in which members of the armed forces are or may become involved in military actions, operations, or hostilities against an enemy of the United States or against an opposing military force; or
- (2) Results in the call or order to, or retention on, active duty of members of the uniformed services under section 688, 12301(a), 12302, 12304, 12305, or 12406 of 10 U.S.C., chapter 15 of 10 U.S.C, or any other provision of law during a war or during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.

"Continued portion of the contract" means the portion of a contract that the contractor must continue to perform following a partial termination.

"Contract" means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by 31 U.S.C. 6301, et seq. For discussion of various types of contracts, see Part 16.

"Contract administration office" means an office that performs—

- (1) Assigned postaward functions related to the administration of contracts; and
  - (2) Assigned preaward functions.

"Contract clause" or "clause" means a term or condition used in contracts or in both solicitations and contracts, and applying after contract award or both before and after award.

"Contract modification" means any written change in the terms of a contract (see 43.103).

"Contracting" means purchasing, renting, leasing, or otherwise obtaining supplies or services from nonfederal sources. Contracting includes description (but not determination) of supplies and services required, selection and solicitation of sources, preparation and award of contracts, and all phases of contract administration. It does not include making grants or cooperative agreements.

"Contracting activity" means an element of an agency designated by the agency head and delegated broad authority regarding acquisition functions.

"Contracting office" means an office that awards or executes a contract for supplies or services and performs post-award functions not assigned to a contract administration office (except for use in Part 48, see also 48.001).

"Contracting officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the contracting officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the contracting officer. "Administrative contracting officer (ACO)" refers to a contracting officer who is administering contracts. "Termination contracting officer (TCO)" refers to a contracting officer who is settling terminated contracts. A single contracting officer may be responsible for duties in any or all of these areas. Reference in this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) to administrative contracting officer or termination contracting officer does not—

- (1) Require that a duty be performed at a particular office or activity; or
- (2) Restrict in any way a contracting officer in the performance of any duty properly assigned.

"Conviction" means a judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, and includes a conviction entered upon a plea of nolo contendere. For use in Subpart 23.5, see the definition at 23.503.

"Cost or pricing data" (10 U.S.C. 2306a(h)(1) and 41 U.S.C. 254b) means all facts that, as of the date of price agreement or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are data requiring certification in accordance with 15.406-2. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the

facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred. They also include such factors as—

- (1) Vendor quotations;
- (2) Nonrecurring costs;
- (3) Information on changes in production methods and in production or purchasing volume;
- (4) Data supporting projections of business prospects and objectives and related operations costs;
- (5) Unit-cost trends such as those associated with labor efficiency;
  - (6) Make-or-buy decisions;
  - (7) Estimated resources to attain business goals; and
- (8) Information on management decisions that could have a significant bearing on costs.

"Cost realism" means that the costs in an offeror's proposal—

- (1) Are realistic for the work to be performed;
- (2) Reflect a clear understanding of the requirements; and
- (3) Are consistent with the various elements of the offeror's technical proposal.

"Cost sharing" means an explicit arrangement under which the contractor bears some of the burden of reasonable, allocable, and allowable contract cost.

"Customs territory of the United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

"Day" means, unless otherwise specified, a calendar day.

"Debarment" means action taken by a debarring official under 9.406 to exclude a contractor from Government contracting and Government-approved subcontracting for a reasonable, specified period; a contractor that is excluded is "debarred."

"Delivery order" means an order for supplies placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

"Descriptive literature" means information provided by an offeror, such as cuts, illustrations, drawings, and brochures, that shows a product's characteristics or construction of a product or explains its operation. The term includes only that information needed to evaluate the acceptability of the product and excludes other information for operating or maintaining the product.

"Design-to-cost" means a concept that establishes cost elements as management goals to achieve the best balance between life-cycle cost, acceptable performance, and schedule. Under this concept, cost is a design constraint during the design and development phases and a management discipline throughout the acquisition and operation of the system or equipment.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the contractor are pro-

hibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Effective date of termination" means the date on which the notice of termination requires the contractor to stop performance under the contract. If the contractor receives the termination notice after the date fixed for termination, then the effective date of termination means the date the contractor receives the notice.

"Electronic and information technology (EIT)" has the same meaning as "information technology" except EIT also includes any equipment or interconnected system or subsystem of equipment that is used in the creation, conversion, or duplication of data or information. The term EIT, includes, but is not limited to, telecommunication products (such as telephones), information kiosks and transaction machines, worldwide websites, multimedia, and office equipment (such as copiers and fax machines).

"Electronic commerce" means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions including electronic mail or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfer, and electronic data interchange.

"Electronic data interchange (EDI)" means a technique for electronically transferring and storing formatted information between computers utilizing established and published formats and codes, as authorized by the applicable Federal Information Processing Standards.

"Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)" means any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by cash, check, or similar paper instrument, that is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephone, computer, or magnetic tape, for the purpose of ordering, instructing, or authorizing a financial institution to debit or credit an account. The term includes Automated Clearing House transfers, Fedwire transfers, and transfers made at automatic teller machines and point-of-sale terminals. For purposes of compliance with 31 U.S.C. 3332 and implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 208, the term "electronic funds transfer" includes a Governmentwide commercial purchase card transaction.

"End product" means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract, except for use in Part 25 and the associated clauses at 52.225-1, 52.225-3, and 52.225-5, see the definitions in 25.003, 52.225-1(a), 52.225-3(a), and 52.225-5(a).

"Energy-efficient product" means a product that—

- (1) Meets Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Agency criteria for use of the Energy Star trademark label; or
- (2) Is in the upper 25 percent of efficiency for all similar products as designated by the Department of Energy's Federal Energy Management Program.

"Energy-savings performance contract" means a contract that requires the contractor to—

- (1) Perform services for the design, acquisition, financing, installation, testing, operation, and where appropriate, maintenance and repair, of an identified energy conservation measure or series of measures at one or more locations;
- (2) Incur the costs of implementing the energy savings measures, including at least the cost (if any) incurred in making energy audits, acquiring and installing equipment, and training personnel in exchange for a predetermined share of the value of the energy savings directly resulting from implementation of such measures during the term of the contract; and
- (3) Guarantee future energy and cost savings to the Government.

"Environmentally preferable" means products or services that have a lesser or reduced effect on human health and the environment when compared with competing products or services that serve the same purpose. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product or service.

"Executive agency" means an executive department, a military department, or any independent establishment within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 101, 102, and 104(1), respectively, and any wholly owned Government corporation within the meaning of 31 U.S.C. 9101.

"Facilities capital cost of money" means "cost of money as an element of the cost of facilities capital" as used at 48 CFR 9904.414—Cost Accounting Standard—Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital.

"Facsimile" means electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material. If used in conjunction with a reference to a document; *e.g.*, facsimile bid, the terms refers to a document (in the example given, a bid) that has been transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile.

"Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET) Architecture" is a Government system that provides user access, employs nationally and internationally recognized data formats, and allows the electronic data interchange of acquisition information between the private sector and the Federal Government.

"Federal agency" means any executive agency or any independent establishment in the legislative or judicial branch of the Government (except the Senate, the House of Representatives, the Architect of the Capitol, and any activities under the Architect's direction).

"Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC's)" means activities that are sponsored under a broad charter by a Government agency (or agencies) for the purpose of performing, analyzing, integrating, supporting, and/or managing basic or applied research and/or develop-

ment, and that receive 70 percent or more of their financial support from the Government; and—

- (1) A long-term relationship is contemplated;
- (2) Most or all of the facilities are owned or funded by the Government; and
- (3) The FFRDC has access to Government and supplier data, employees, and facilities beyond that common in a normal contractual relationship.

"Final indirect cost rate" means the indirect cost rate established and agreed upon by the Government and the contractor as not subject to change. It is usually established after the close of the contractor's fiscal year (unless the parties decide upon a different period) to which it applies. For cost-reimbursement research and development contracts with educational institutions, it may be predetermined; that is, established for a future period on the basis of cost experience with similar contracts, together with supporting data.

"First article" means a preproduction model, initial production sample, test sample, first lot, pilot lot, or pilot models.

"First article testing" means testing and evaluating the first article for conformance with specified contract requirements before or in the initial stage of production.

"F.o.b." means free on board. This term is used in conjunction with a physical point to determine—

- (1) The responsibility and basis for payment of freight charges; and
- (2) Unless otherwise agreed, the point where title for goods passes to the buyer or consignee.

"F.o.b. destination" means free on board at destination; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor delivers the goods on seller's or consignor's conveyance at destination. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the seller or consignor is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at 52.247-34, see the definition at 52.247-34(a).

"F.o.b. origin" means free on board at origin; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor places the goods on the conveyance. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the buyer or consignee is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at 52.247-29, see the definition at 52.247-29(a).

"F.o.b."... (For other types of F.o.b., see 47.303).

"Forward pricing rate agreement" means a written agreement negotiated between a contractor and the Government to make certain rates available during a specified period for use in pricing contracts or modifications. These rates represent reasonable projections of specific costs that are not easily estimated for, identified with, or generated by a specific contract, contract end item, or task. These projections may include rates for such things as labor, indirect costs, material obsolescence and usage, spare parts provisioning, and material handling.

"Forward pricing rate recommendation" means a rate set unilaterally by the administrative contracting officer for use by the Government in negotiations or other contract actions when forward pricing rate agreement negotiations have not been completed or when the contractor will not agree to a forward pricing rate agreement.

"Freight" means supplies, goods, and transportable property.

"Full and open competition," when used with respect to a contract action, means that all responsible sources are permitted to compete.

"General and administrative (G&A) expense" means any management, financial, and other expense which is incurred by or allocated to a business unit and which is for the general management and administration of the business unit as a whole. G&A expense does not include those management expenses whose beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives can be more directly measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

"Governmentwide acquisition contract (GWAC)" means a task-order or delivery-order contract for information technology established by one agency for Governmentwide use that is operated—

- (1) By an executive agent designated by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to section 5112(e) of the Clinger-Cohen Act, 40 U.S.C. 1412(e); or
- (2) Under a delegation of procurement authority issued by the General Services Administration (GSA) prior to August 7, 1996, under authority granted GSA by the Brooks Act, 40 U.S.C. 759 (repealed by Pub. L. 104-106).

The Economy Act does not apply to orders under a Governmentwide acquisition contract.

"Governmentwide point of entry (GPE)" means the single point where Government business opportunities greater than \$25,000, including synopses of proposed contract actions, solicitations, and associated information, can be accessed electronically by the public. The GPE is located at http://www.fedbizopps.gov.

"Head of the agency" (see "agency head").

"Head of the contracting activity" means the official who has overall responsibility for managing the contracting activity.

"Historically black college or university" means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any non-profit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"HUBZone" means a historically underutilized business zone that is an area located within one or more qualified census tracts, qualified nonmetropolitan counties, or lands within the external boundaries of an Indian reservation.

"HUBZone small business concern" means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

"Humanitarian or peacekeeping operation" means a military operation in support of the provision of humanitarian or foreign disaster assistance or in support of a peacekeeping operation under chapter VI or VII of the Charter of the United Nations. The term does not include routine training, force rotation, or stationing (10 U.S.C. 2302(8) and 41 U.S.C. 259(d)).

"In writing," "writing," or "written" means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

"Indirect cost" means any cost not directly identified with a single, final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or an intermediate cost objective.

"Indirect cost rate" means the percentage or dollar factor that expresses the ratio of indirect expense incurred in a given period to direct labor cost, manufacturing cost, or another appropriate base for the same period (see also "final indirect cost rate").

"Ineligible" means excluded from Government contracting (and subcontracting, if appropriate) pursuant to statutory, Executive order, or regulatory authority other than this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) and its implementing and supplementing regulations; for example, pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its related statutes and implementing regulations, the Service Contract Act, the Equal Employment Opportunity Acts and Executive orders, the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, the Buy American Act, or the Environmental Protection Acts and Executive orders.

"Information other than cost or pricing data" means any type of information that is not required to be certified in accordance with 15.406-2 and is necessary to determine price reasonableness or cost realism. For example, such information may include pricing, sales, or cost information, and includes cost or pricing data for which certification is determined inapplicable after submission.

"Information technology" means any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

- (1) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency that requires—
  - (i) Its use; or

- (ii) To a significant extent, its use in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.
- (2) The term "information technology" includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.
- (3) The term "information technology" does not include any equipment that—
- (i) Is acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract; or
- (ii) Contains imbedded information technology that is used as an integral part of the product, but the principal function of which is not the acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information. For example, HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) equipment, such as thermostats or temperature control devices, and medical equipment where information technology is integral to its operation, are not information technology.

"Inherently governmental function" means, as a matter of policy, a function that is so intimately related to the public interest as to mandate performance by Government employees. This definition is a policy determination, not a legal determination. An inherently governmental function includes activities that require either the exercise of discretion in applying Government authority, or the making of value judgments in making decisions for the Government. Governmental functions normally fall into two categories: the act of governing, *i.e.*, the discretionary exercise of Government authority, and monetary transactions and entitlements.

- (1) An inherently governmental function involves, among other things, the interpretation and execution of the laws of the United States so as to—
- (i) Bind the United States to take or not to take some action by contract, policy, regulation, authorization, order, or otherwise;
- (ii) Determine, protect, and advance United States economic, political, territorial, property, or other interests by military or diplomatic action, civil or criminal judicial proceedings, contract management, or otherwise;
- (iii) Significantly affect the life, liberty, or property of private persons;
- (iv) Commission, appoint, direct, or control officers or employees of the United States; or
- (v) Exert ultimate control over the acquisition, use, or disposition of the property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, of the United States, including the collection, control, or disbursement of Federal funds.

(2) Inherently governmental functions do not normally include gathering information for or providing advice, opinions, recommendations, or ideas to Government officials. They also do not include functions that are primarily ministerial and internal in nature, such as building security, mail operations, operation of cafeterias, housekeeping, facilities operations and maintenance, warehouse operations, motor vehicle fleet management operations, or other routine electrical or mechanical services. The list of commercial activities included in the attachment to Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-76 is an authoritative, nonexclusive list of functions that are not inherently governmental functions.

"Inspection" means examining and testing supplies or services (including, when appropriate, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) to determine whether they conform to contract requirements.

"Insurance" means a contract that provides that for a stipulated consideration, one party undertakes to indemnify another against loss, damage, or liability arising from an unknown or contingent event.

"Invoice" means a contractor's bill or written request for payment under the contract for supplies delivered or services performed (see also "proper invoice").

"Irrevocable letter of credit" means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon the Government's (the beneficiary) presentation of a written demand for payment. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

"Labor surplus area" means a geographical area identified by the Department of Labor in accordance with 20 CFR part 654, subpart A, as an area of concentrated unemployment or underemployment or an area of labor surplus.

"Labor surplus area concern" means a concern that together with its first-tier subcontractors will perform substantially in labor surplus areas. Performance is substantially in labor surplus areas if the costs incurred under the contract on account of manufacturing, production, or performance of appropriate services in labor surplus areas exceed 50 percent of the contract price.

"Latent defect" means a defect that exists at the time of acceptance but cannot be discovered by a reasonable inspection.

"List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs" means a list compiled, maintained, and distributed by the General Services Administration containing the names and other information about parties debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded under the Nonprocurement Common Rule or the Federal Acquisition Regulation, parties who have been proposed for debarment under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, and parties determined to be ineligible.

"Major system" means that combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need. The elements may include hardware, equipment, software, or any combination thereof, but exclude construction or other improvements to real property. A system is a major system if—

- (1) The Department of Defense is responsible for the system and the total expenditures for research, development, test, and evaluation for the system are estimated to be more than \$115,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars) or the eventual total expenditure for the acquisition exceeds \$540,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars);
- (2) A civilian agency is responsible for the system and total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed \$750,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the dollar threshold for a "major system" established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A-109, entitled "Major System Acquisitions," whichever is greater; or
- (3) The system is designated a "major system" by the head of the agency responsible for the system (10 U.S.C. 2302 and 41 U.S.C. 403).

"Make-or-buy program" means that part of a contractor's written plan for a contract identifying those major items to be produced or work efforts to be performed in the prime contractor's facilities and those to be subcontracted.

"Market research" means collecting and analyzing information about capabilities within the market to satisfy agency needs.

"Master solicitation" means a document containing special clauses and provisions that have been identified as essential for the acquisition of a specific type of supply or service that is acquired repetitively.

"May" denotes the permissive. However, the words "no person may ..." mean that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act described.

"Micro-purchase" means an acquisition of supplies or services using simplified acquisition procedures, the aggregate amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold.

"Micro-purchase threshold" means \$2,500, except it means—

- (1) \$2,000 for construction subject to the Davis Bacon Act: and
- (2) \$7,500 for acquisitions of supplies or services that, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to facilitate defense against or recovery from terrorism (defined at Public Law 107-296, Sec. 2) or nuclear, biological, chemi-

cal, or radiological attack, as described in 13.201(g)(1)(i), except for construction subject to the Davis Bacon Act (Pub. L. 107-296, Sec. 854). The threshold is \$15,000 for acquisitions by or for the Department of Defense as described in 13.201(g)(1)(ii) (Pub. L. 107-107, Sec. 836(a)(1)(A)).

"Minority Institution" means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k), including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a).

"Multi-agency contract (MAC)" means a task-order or delivery-order contract established by one agency for use by Government agencies to obtain supplies and services, consistent with the Economy Act (see 17.500(b)). Multi-agency contracts include contracts for information technology established pursuant to section 5124(a)(2) of the Clinger-Cohen Act, 40 U.S.C. 1424(a)(2).

"Must" (see "shall").

"National defense" means any activity related to programs for military or atomic energy production or construction, military assistance to any foreign nation, stockpiling, or space.

"Neutral person" means an impartial third party, who serves as a mediator, fact finder, or arbitrator, or otherwise functions to assist the parties to resolve the issues in controversy. A neutral person may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Federal Government or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties. A neutral person must have no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy, unless the interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral person may serve (5 U.S.C. 583).

"Nondevelopmental item" means—

- (1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;
- (2) Any item described in paragraph (1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial market-place in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or
- (3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraphs (1) or (2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

"Novation agreement" means a legal instrument—

- (1) Executed by the—
  - (i) Contractor (transferor);
  - (ii) Successor in interest (transferee); and
  - (iii) Government; and

(2) By which, among other things, the transferor guarantees performance of the contract, the transferee assumes all obligations under the contract, and the Government recognizes the transfer of the contract and related assets.

"Offer" means a response to a solicitation that, if accepted, would bind the offeror to perform the resultant contract. Responses to invitations for bids (sealed bidding) are offers called "bids" or "sealed bids"; responses to requests for proposals (negotiation) are offers called "proposals"; however, responses to requests for quotations (simplified acquisition) are "quotations," not offers. For unsolicited proposals, see Subpart 15.6.

"Offeror" means offeror or bidder.

"Option" means a unilateral right in a contract by which, for a specified time, the Government may elect to purchase additional supplies or services called for by the contract, or may elect to extend the term of the contract.

"Organizational conflict of interest" means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the Government, or the person's objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.

"Outlying areas" means—

- (1) Commonwealths. (i) Puerto Rico.
  - (ii) The Northern Mariana Islands;
- (2) Territories. (i) American Samoa.
  - (ii) Guam.
  - (iii) U.S. Virgin Islands; and
- (3) Minor outlying islands. (i) Baker Island.
  - (ii) Howland Island.
  - (iii) Jarvis Island.
  - (iv) Johnston Atoll.
  - (v) Kingman Reef.
  - (vi) Midway Islands.
  - (vii) Navassa Island.
  - (viii) Palmyra Atoll.
  - (ix) Wake Atoll.

"Overtime" means time worked by a contractor's employee in excess of the employee's normal workweek.

"Overtime premium" means the difference between the contractor's regular rate of pay to an employee for the shift involved and the higher rate paid for overtime. It does not include shift premium, *i.e.*, the difference between the contractor's regular rate of pay to an employee and the higher rate paid for extra-pay-shift work.

"Ozone-depleting substance" means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR part 82 as—

(1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or (2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

"Partial termination" means the termination of a part, but not all, of the work that has not been completed and accepted under a contract.

"Performance-based contracting" means structuring all aspects of an acquisition around the purpose of the work to be performed with the contract requirements set forth in clear, specific, and objective terms with measurable outcomes as opposed to either the manner by which the work is to be performed or broad and imprecise statements of work.

"Personal services contract" means a contract that, by its express terms or as administered, makes the contractor personnel appear to be, in effect, Government employees (see 37.104).

"Pollution prevention" means any practice that—

- (1)(i) Reduces the amount of any hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant entering any waste stream or otherwise released into the environment (including fugitive emissions) prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal; and
- (ii) Reduces the hazards to public health and the environment associated with the release of such substances, pollutants, and contaminants;
- (2) Reduces or eliminates the creation of pollutants through increased efficiency in the use of raw materials, energy, water, or other resources; or
  - (3) Protects natural resources by conservation.

"Power of attorney" means the authority given one person or corporation to act for and obligate another, as specified in the instrument creating the power; in corporate suretyship, an instrument under seal that appoints an attorney-in-fact to act in behalf of a surety company in signing bonds (see also "attorney-in-fact" at 28.001).

"Preaward survey" means an evaluation of a prospective contractor's capability to perform a proposed contract.

"Preponderance of the evidence" means proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

"Pricing" means the process of establishing a reasonable amount or amounts to be paid for supplies or services.

"Procurement" (see "acquisition").

"Procuring activity" means a component of an executive agency having a significant acquisition function and designated as such by the head of the agency. Unless agency regulations specify otherwise, the term "procuring activity" is synonymous with "contracting activity."

"Projected average loss" means the estimated long-term average loss per period for periods of comparable exposure to risk of loss.

"Proper invoice" means an invoice that meets the minimum standards specified in 32.905(b).

"Purchase order," when issued by the Government, means an offer by the Government to buy supplies or services,

including construction and research and development, upon specified terms and conditions, using simplified acquisition procedures.

"Qualification requirement" means a Government requirement for testing or other quality assurance demonstration that must be completed before award of a contract.

"Qualified products list (QPL)" means a list of products that have been examined, tested, and have satisfied all applicable qualification requirements.

"Receiving report" means written evidence that indicates Government acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed (see Subpart 46.6). Receiving reports must meet the requirements of 32.905(c).

"Recovered material" means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process. For use in Subpart 11.3 for paper and paper products, see the definition at 11.301.

"Renewable energy" means energy produced by solar, wind, geothermal, and biomass power.

"Renewable energy technology" means—

- (1) Technologies that use renewable energy to provide light, heat, cooling, or mechanical or electrical energy for use in facilities or other activities; or
- (2) The use of integrated whole-building designs that rely upon renewable energy resources, including passive solar design.

"Residual value" means the proceeds, less removal and disposal costs, if any, realized upon disposition of a tangible capital asset. It usually is measured by the net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the asset, or its fair value if the asset is traded in on another asset. The estimated residual value is a current forecast of the residual value.

"Responsible audit agency" means the agency that is responsible for performing all required contract audit services at a business unit.

"Responsible prospective contractor" means a contractor that meets the standards in 9.104.

"Segment" means one of two or more divisions, product departments, plants, or other subdivisions of an organization reporting directly to a home office, usually identified with responsibility for profit and/or producing a product or service. The term includes—

- (1) Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities; and
- (2) Joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has—
  - (i) A majority ownership; or
- (ii) Less than a majority ownership, but over which it exercises control.

"Self-insurance" means the assumption or retention of the risk of loss by the contractor, whether voluntarily or involuntarily. Self-insurance includes the deductible portion of purchased insurance.

"Senior procurement executive" means the individual appointed pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) who is responsible for management direction of the acquisition system of the executive agency, including implementation of the unique acquisition policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency.

"Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern"—

- (1) Means a small business concern—
- (i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and
- (ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.
- (2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Shall" means the imperative.

"Shipment" means freight transported or to be transported.

"Shop drawings" means drawings submitted by the construction contractor or a subcontractor at any tier or required under a construction contract, showing in detail either or both of the following:

- (1) The proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements.
- (2) The installation (*i.e.*, form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment.

"Should" means an expected course of action or policy that is to be followed unless inappropriate for a particular circumstance.

"Signature" or "signed" means the discrete, verifiable symbol of an individual that, when affixed to a writing with the knowledge and consent of the individual, indicates a present intention to authenticate the writing. This includes electronic symbols.

"Simplified acquisition procedures" means the methods prescribed in Part 13 for making purchases of supplies or services.

"Simplified acquisition threshold" means \$100,000, except that—

(1) In the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made outside the United States in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation, the term means \$200,000; or

- (2) For acquisitions of supplies or services that, as determined by the head of the agency are to be used to facilitate defense against or recovery from terrorism (defined at Public Law 107-296, Sec. 2) or nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack—
- (i) For any agency, in support of a humanitarian or peacekeeping or a contingency operation if initiated by a solicitation issued from January 24, 2003, to November 24, 2003 (Pub. L. 107-296, Sec. 853(a)), the term means—
- (A) \$200,000 for any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, inside the United States; and
- (B) \$300,000 for any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States.
- (ii) By or for the Department of Defense in support of a contingency operation if award is made and funds are obligated on or before September 30, 2003 (Pub. L. 107-107, Sec. 836(a)(1)(B)), the term means—
- (A) \$250,000 for any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, inside the United States; and
- (B) \$500,000 for any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States.

"Single, Governmentwide point of entry," means the one point of entry to be designated by the Administrator of OFPP that will allow the private sector to electronically access procurement opportunities Governmentwide.

"Small business subcontractor" means a concern, including affiliates, that for subcontracts valued at—

- (1) \$10,000 or less, does not have more than 500 employees; and
- (2) More than \$10,000, does not have employees or average annual receipts exceeding the size standard in 13 CFR part 121 (see 19.102) for the product or service it is providing on the subcontract.

"Small disadvantaged business concern" (except for 52.212-3(c)(2) and 52.219-1(b)(2) for general statistical purposes and 52.212-3(c)(7)(ii), 52.219-22(b)(2), and 52.219-23(a) for joint ventures under the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns), means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to the acquisition; and either—

- (1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and
- (i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual

upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

- (iii) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the data base maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net); or
- (2) For a prime contractor, it has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a private certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since it submitted its application. In this case, a contractor must receive certification as a small disadvantaged business by the Small Business Administration prior to contract award.

"Sole source acquisition" means a contract for the purchase of supplies or services that is entered into or proposed to be entered into by an agency after soliciting and negotiating with only one source.

"Solicitation" means any request to submit offers or quotations to the Government. Solicitations under sealed bid procedures are called "invitations for bids." Solicitations under negotiated procedures are called "requests for proposals." Solicitations under simplified acquisition procedures may require submission of either a quotation or an offer.

"Solicitation provision or provision" means a term or condition used only in solicitations and applying only before contract award.

"Source selection information" means any of the following information that is prepared for use by an agency for the purpose of evaluating a bid or proposal to enter into an agency procurement contract, if that information has not been previously made available to the public or disclosed publicly:

- (1) Bid prices submitted in response to an agency invitation for bids, or lists of those bid prices before bid opening.
- (2) Proposed costs or prices submitted in response to an agency solicitation, or lists of those proposed costs or prices.
  - (3) Source selection plans.
  - (4) Technical evaluation plans.
  - (5) Technical evaluations of proposals.
  - (6) Cost or price evaluations of proposals.
- (7) Competitive range determinations that identify proposals that have a reasonable chance of being selected for award of a contract.
  - (8) Rankings of bids, proposals, or competitors.
- (9) Reports and evaluations of source selection panels, boards, or advisory councils.

SUBPART 2.1—DEFINITIONS 2.101

(10) Other information marked as "Source Selection Information—See FAR 2.101 and 3.104" based on a case-by-case determination by the head of the agency or the contracting officer, that its disclosure would jeopardize the integrity or successful completion of the Federal agency procurement to which the information relates.

"Special competency" means a special or unique capability, including qualitative aspects, developed incidental to the primary functions of the Federally Funded Research and Development Centers to meet some special need.

"State and local taxes" means taxes levied by the States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas of the United States, or their political subdivisions.

"Substantial evidence" means information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

"Substantially as follows" or "substantially the same as," when used in the prescription and introductory text of a provision or clause, means that authorization is granted to prepare and utilize a variation of that provision or clause to accommodate requirements that are peculiar to an individual acquisition; provided that the variation includes the salient features of the FAR provision or clause, and is not inconsistent with the intent, principle, and substance of the FAR provision or clause or related coverage of the subject matter.

"Supplemental agreement" means a contract modification that is accomplished by the mutual action of the parties.

"Supplies" means all property except land or interest in land. It includes (but is not limited to) public works, buildings, and facilities; ships, floating equipment, and vessels of every character, type, and description, together with parts and accessories; aircraft and aircraft parts, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; and the alteration or installation of any of the foregoing.

"Surety" means an individual or corporation legally liable for the debt, default, or failure of a principal to satisfy a contractual obligation. The types of sureties referred to are as follows:

- (1) An individual surety is one person, as distinguished from a business entity, who is liable for the entire penal amount of the bond.
- (2) A corporate surety is licensed under various insurance laws and, under its charter, has legal power to act as surety for others.
- (3) A cosurety is one of two or more sureties that are jointly liable for the penal sum of the bond. A limit of liability for each surety may be stated.

"Suspension" means action taken by a suspending official under 9.407 to disqualify a contractor temporarily from Government contracting and Government-approved subcontracting; a contractor that is disqualified is "suspended."

"Task order" means an order for services placed against an established contract or with Government sources. "Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)" means the number required by the IRS to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

"Termination for convenience" means the exercise of the Government's right to completely or partially terminate performance of work under a contract when it is in the Government's interest.

"Termination for default" means the exercise of the Government's right to completely or partially terminate a contract because of the contractor's actual or anticipated failure to perform its contractual obligations.

"Terminated portion of the contract" means the portion of a contract that the contractor is not to perform following a partial termination. For construction contracts that have been completely terminated for convenience, it means the entire contract, notwithstanding the completion of, and payment for, individual items of work before termination.

"Unallowable cost" means any cost that, under the provisions of any pertinent law, regulation, or contract, cannot be included in prices, cost-reimbursements, or settlements under a Government contract to which it is allocable.

"Unique and innovative concept," when used relative to an unsolicited research proposal, means that—

- (1) In the opinion and to the knowledge of the Government evaluator, the meritorious proposal—
- (i) Is the product of original thinking submitted confidentially by one source;
- (ii) Contains new, novel, or changed concepts, approaches, or methods;
  - (iii) Was not submitted previously by another; and
- (iv) Is not otherwise available within the Federal Government.
- (2) In this context, the term does not mean that the source has the sole capability of performing the research.

"United States," when used in a geographic sense, means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, except as follows:

- (1) For use in Subpart 22.8, see the definition at 22.801.
- (2) For use in Subpart 22.10, see the definition at 22.1001.
- (3) For use in Subpart 22.13, see the definition at 22.1301.
  - (4) For use in Part 25, see the definition at 25.003.
- (5) For use in Subpart 47.4, see the definition at 47.401.

"Unsolicited proposal" means a written proposal for a new or innovative idea that is submitted to an agency on the initiative of the offeror for the purpose of obtaining a contract with the Government, and that is not in response to a request for proposals, Broad Agency Announcement, Small Business Innovation Research topic, Small Business Technology Transfer Research topic, Program Research and Development Announcement, or any other Government-initiated solicitation or program.

"Value engineering" means an analysis of the functions of a program, project, system, product, item of equipment, building, facility, service, or supply of an executive agency, performed by qualified agency or contractor personnel, directed at improving performance, reliability, quality, safety, and life-cycle costs (Section 36 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, 41 U.S.C. 401, *et seq.*). For use in the clause at 52.248-2, see the definition at 52.248-2(b).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)"-

- (1) Means a proposal that—
- (i) Requires a change to the instant contract to implement; and
- (ii) Results in reducing the overall projected cost to the agency without impairing essential functions or characteristics, provided, that it does not involve a change—
  - (A) In deliverable end item quantities only;
- (B) In research and development (R&D) items or R&D test quantities that are due solely to results of previous testing under the instant contract; or
  - (C) To the contract type only.
  - (2) For use in the clauses at—
    - (i) 52.248-2, see the definition at 52.248-2(b); and
    - (ii) 52.248-3, see the definition at 52.248-3(b).

"Veteran-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Virgin material" means—

- (1) Previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore; or
- (2) Any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.

"Warranty" means a promise or affirmation given by a contractor to the Government regarding the nature, usefulness, or condition of the supplies or performance of services furnished under the contract.

"Waste reduction" means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

"Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

"Writing" or "written" (see "in writing").

# Subpart 3.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations

#### 3.301 General.

- (a) Practices that eliminate competition or restrain trade usually lead to excessive prices and may warrant criminal, civil, or administrative action against the participants. Examples of anticompetitive practices are collusive bidding, follow-the-leader pricing, rotated low bids, collusive price estimating systems, and sharing of the business.
- (b) Contracting personnel are an important potential source of investigative leads for antitrust enforcement and should therefore be sensitive to indications of unlawful behavior by offerors and contractors. Agency personnel shall report, in accordance with agency regulations, evidence of suspected antitrust violations in acquisitions for possible referral to—
  - (1) The Attorney General under 3.303; and
- (2) The agency office responsible for contractor debarment and suspension under Subpart 9.4.

#### 3.302 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Identical bids" means bids for the same line item that are determined to be identical as to unit price or total line item amount, with or without the application of evaluation factors (e.g., discount or transportation cost).

"Line item" means an item of supply or service, specified in a solicitation, that the offeror must separately price.

#### 3.303 Reporting suspected antitrust violations.

- (a) Agencies are required by 41 U.S.C. 253b(i) and 10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(9) to report to the Attorney General any bids or proposals that evidence a violation of the antitrust laws. These reports are in addition to those required by Subpart 9.4
- (b) The antitrust laws are intended to ensure that markets operate competitively. Any agreement or mutual understanding among competing firms that restrains the natural operation of market forces is suspect. Paragraph (c) of this section identifies behavior patterns that are often associated with antitrust violations. Activities meeting the descriptions in paragraph (c) are not necessarily improper, but they are sufficiently questionable to warrant notifying the appropriate authorities, in accordance with agency procedures.
- (c) Practices or events that may evidence violations of the antitrust laws include—
- (1) The existence of an "industry price list" or "price agreement" to which contractors refer in formulating their offers;

- (2) A sudden change from competitive bidding to identical bidding;
- (3) Simultaneous price increases or follow-the-leader pricing;
- (4) Rotation of bids or proposals, so that each competitor takes a turn in sequence as low bidder, or so that certain competitors bid low only on some sizes of contracts and high on other sizes:
- (5) Division of the market, so that certain competitors bid low only for contracts let by certain agencies, or for contracts in certain geographical areas, or on certain products, and bid high on all other jobs;
- (6) Establishment by competitors of a collusive price estimating system;
- (7) The filing of a joint bid by two or more competitors when at least one of the competitors has sufficient technical capability and productive capacity for contract performance;
- (8) Any incidents suggesting direct collusion among competitors, such as the appearance of identical calculation or spelling errors in two or more competitive offers or the submission by one firm of offers for other firms; and
- (9) Assertions by the employees, former employees, or competitors of offerors, that an agreement to restrain trade exists.
- (d) Identical bids shall be reported under this section if the agency has some reason to believe that the bids resulted from collusion.
- (e) For offers from foreign contractors for contracts to be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, contracting officers may refer suspected collusive offers to the authorities of the foreign government concerned for appropriate action.
  - (f) Agency reports shall be addressed to the-

Attorney General U.S. Department of Justice Washington DC 20530 Attention: Assistant Attorney General Antitrust Division

#### and shall include—

- (1) A brief statement describing the suspected practice and the reason for the suspicion; and
- (2) The name, address, and telephone number of an individual in the agency who can be contacted for further information.
- (g) Questions concerning this reporting requirement may be communicated by telephone directly to the Office of the Assistant Attorney General, Antitrust Division.

# Subpart 3.8—Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions

#### 3.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures implementing section 319 of the Department of Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, Pub. L. 101-121, which added a new section 1352 to title 31, United States Code, entitled "Limitation on use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracting and financial transactions" (the Act).

#### 3.801 Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this section, means an executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this section, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (a) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (b) The making of any Federal grant.
- (c) The making of any Federal loan.
- (d) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (e) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this section, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this section, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this section, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this section, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (a) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (b) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), title 37, United States Code.
- (c) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, title 18, United States Code.

(d) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this section, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this section, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this section, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this section, includes the contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this section, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this section, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

#### 3.802 Prohibitions.

(a) Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of

- any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or, the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (b) The Act also requires offerors to furnish a declaration consisting of both a certification and a disclosure. These requirements are contained in the provision at 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, and the clause at 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.
- (1) By signing its offer, an offeror certifies that no appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid in violation of the prohibitions in 31 U.S.C. 1352.
- (2) The disclosure shall identify if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal action) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (c) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:
- (1) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees. (i) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in paragraph (a) of this section, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.
- (ii) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.
- (iii) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:
- (A) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.
- (B) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.
- (iv) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action:
- (A) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action.

- (B) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission.
- (C) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.
- (v) Only those activities expressly authorized by paragraph (c)(1) of this section are permitted under this section.
- (2) Professional and technical services. (i) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in paragraph (a) of this section, does not apply in the case of—
- (A) Payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action;
- (B) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action, if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action, or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.
- (ii) For purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing

# **Subpart 4.5—Electronic Commerce in Contracting**

# 4.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policy and procedures for the establishment and use of electronic commerce in Federal acquisition as required by Section 30 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Act (41 U.S.C. 426).

#### **4.501** [Reserved]

### 4.502 Policy.

- (a) The Federal Government shall use electronic commerce whenever practicable or cost-effective. The use of terms commonly associated with paper transactions (e.g., "copy," "document," "page," "printed," "sealed envelope," and "stamped") shall not be interpreted to restrict the use of electronic commerce. Contracting officers may supplement electronic transactions by using other media to meet the requirements of any contract action governed by the FAR (e.g., transmit hard copy of drawings).
- (b) Agencies may exercise broad discretion in selecting the hardware and software that will be used in conducting electronic commerce. However, as required by Section 30 of the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 426), the head of each agency, after consulting with the Administrator of OFPP, shall ensure that

- systems, technologies, procedures, and processes used by the agency to conduct electronic commerce—
- (1) Are implemented uniformly throughout the agency, to the maximum extent practicable;
- (2) Are implemented only after considering the full or partial use of existing infrastructures, (*e.g.*, the Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET));
- (3) Facilitate access to Government acquisition opportunities by small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns;
- (4) Include a single means of providing widespread public notice of acquisition opportunities through the Governmentwide point of entry and a means of responding to notices or solicitations electronically; and
- (5) Comply with nationally and internationally recognized standards that broaden interoperability and ease the electronic interchange of information, such as standards established by the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- (c) Before using electronic commerce, the agency head shall ensure that the agency systems are capable of ensuring authentication and confidentiality commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm from loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of the information.
- (d) Agencies may accept electronic signatures and records in connection with Government contracts.

# **Subpart 4.6—Contract Reporting**

# 4.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes uniform reporting requirements for the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS).

### 4.601 Record requirements.

- (a) Each executive agency shall establish and maintain for a period of 5 years a computer file, by fiscal year, containing unclassified records of all procurements exceeding \$25,000.
- (b) With respect to each procurement carried out using competitive procedures, agencies shall be able to access from the computer file, as a minimum, the following information:
  - (1) The date of contract award.
- (2) Information identifying the source to whom the contract was awarded.
- (3) The property or services obtained by the Government under the procurement.
  - (4) The total cost of the procurement.
- (5) Those procurements which result in the submission of a single bid or proposal so that they can be separately categorized and designated noncompetitive procurements using competitive procedures.
- (c) In addition to paragraph (b) of this section with respect to each procurement carried out using procedures other than competitive procedures, agencies shall be able to access from the computer file—
- (1) The reason under Subpart 6.3 for the use of such procedures; and
- (2) The identity of the organization or activity which conducted the procurement.
- (d) In addition to the information described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, for procurements in excess of \$25,000, agencies shall be able to access information on the following from the computer file:
- (1) Awards to small disadvantaged businesses using either set-asides or full and open competition.
- (2) Awards to business concerns owned and controlled by women.
- (3) The number of offers received in response to a solicitation.
  - (4) Task or delivery order contracts.
  - (5) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.
- (e) In addition to the information described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, agencies must be able to access information from the computer file to identify bundled contracts with a total contract value, including all options, exceeding \$5,000,000.
- (f) Agencies must transmit this information to the Federal Procurement Data System in accordance with its procedures.

#### 4.602 Federal Procurement Data System.

- (a) The FPDS provides a comprehensive mechanism for assembling, organizing, and presenting contract placement data for the Federal Government. Federal agencies report data to the Federal Procurement Data Center (FPDC), which collects, processes, and disseminates official statistical data on Federal contracting. The data provide—
- (1) A basis for recurring and special reports to the President, the Congress, the General Accounting Office, Federal executive agencies, and the general public;
- (2) A means of measuring and assessing the impact of Federal contracting on the Nation's economy and the extent to which small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns are sharing in Federal contracts; and
- (3) Data for other policy and management control purposes.
- (b) The FPDS Reporting Manual provides a complete list of reporting and nonreporting agencies and organizations. This manual (available at no charge from the—

General Services Administration Federal Procurement Data Center 7th & D Streets, SW Room 5652 Washington, DC 20407 Telephone (202) 401-1529 FAX (202) 401-1546)

provides the necessary instruction to the data collection point in each agency as to what data are required and how often to provide the data.

- (c) Data collection points in each agency report data on SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)— Individual Contract Action Report, and SF 281, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report (\$25,000 or Less), or computer-generated equivalent. Although the SF 279 and SF 281 are not mandatory for use by the agencies, they do provide the mandatory format for submitting data to the FPDS.
- (d) The contracting officer must report a Contractor Identification Number for each successful offeror. A Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, which is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to an establishment, is the Contractor Identification Number for Federal contractors. The DUNS number reported must identify the successful offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer and resultant contract. The contracting officer must ask the offeror to provide its DUNS number by using the provision prescribed at 4.603(a). If the successful offeror does not provide its number, the contracting officer must contact the offeror and obtain the DUNS number.

#### 4.603 Solicitation provisions.

- (a)(1) Insert the provision at 52.204-6, Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number, in solicitations that are expected to result in a requirement for the generation of an SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report (see 4.602(c)), or a similar agency form.
- (2) For offerors located outside the United States, the contracting officer may modify paragraph (c) of the provision at 52.204-6 to provide the correct phone numbers
- for the Dun & Bradstreet offices in the areas from which offerors are anticipated to respond.
- (b) Insert the provision at 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business), in solicitations that—
  - (1) Are not set aside for small business concerns;
  - (2) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and
- (3) Are for contracts that will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

# Subpart 5.2—Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions

#### 5.201 General.

- (a) As required by the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)) and the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416), agencies must make notices of proposed contract actions available as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (b)(1) For acquisitions of supplies and services, other than those covered by the exceptions in 5.202 and the special situations in 5.205, the contracting officer must transmit a notice to the GPE, for each proposed—
- (i) Contract action meeting the threshold in 5.101(a)(1);
- (ii) Modification to an existing contract for additional supplies or services that meets the threshold in 5.101(a)(1); or
- (iii) Contract action in any amount when advantageous to the Government.
- (2) When transmitting notices to the GPE before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the CBD.
- (3) When transmitting notices to FACNET, contracting officers must ensure the notice is forwarded to the GPE. For notices published before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must ensure that the notices are forwarded by the GPE to the CBD.
- (c) (c) The primary purposes of the notice are to improve small business access to acquisition information and enhance competition by identifying contracting and subcontracting opportunities.
- (d)(1) The GPE may be accessed via the Internet at http://www.fedbizopps.gov.
- (2) Subscriptions to the CBD must be placed with the—  $\,$

Superintendent of Documents Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402 Telephone (202) 512-1800.

### 5.202 Exceptions.

The contracting officer need not submit the notice required by  $5.201~\mathrm{when}$ —

- (a) The contracting officer determines that—
- (1) The synopsis cannot be worded to preclude disclosure of an agency's needs and such disclosure would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would result in disclosure of classified information). The fact that a proposed solicitation or contract action contains classified information, or that access to classified matter may be necessary to submit a proposal or perform the contract does not, in itself, justify use of this exception to synopsis;

- (2) The proposed contract action is made under the conditions described in 6.302-2 (or, for purchases conducted using simplified acquisition procedures, if unusual and compelling urgency precludes competition to the maximum extent practicable) and the Government would be seriously injured if the agency complies with the time periods specified in 5.203:
- (3) The proposed contract action is one for which either the written direction of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the supplies or services for such government, or the terms of an international agreement or treaty between the United States and a foreign government, or international organizations, has the effect of requiring that the acquisition shall be from specified sources:
- (4) The proposed contract action is expressly authorized or required by a statute to be made through another Government agency, including acquisitions from the Small Business Administration (SBA) using the authority of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (but see 5.205(f)), or from a specific source such as a workshop for the blind under the rules of the Committee for the Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped;
- (5) The proposed contract action is for utility services other than telecommunications services and only one source is available:
- (6) The proposed contract action is an order placed under Subpart 16.5;
- (7) The proposed contract action results from acceptance of a proposal under the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-219);
- (8) The proposed contract action results from the acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative concept (see 2.101) and publication of any notice complying with 5.207 would improperly disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposed research, or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal. This exception does not apply if the proposed contract action results from an unsolicited research proposal and acceptance is based solely upon the unique capability of the source to perform the particular research services proposed (see 6.302-1(a)(2)(i));
- (9) The proposed contract action is made for perishable subsistence supplies, and advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable;
- (10) The proposed contract action is made under conditions described in 6.302-3, or 6.302-5 with regard to brand name commercial items for authorized resale, or 6.302-7, and advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable;
- (11) The proposed contract action is made under the terms of an existing contract that was previously synopsized in sufficient detail to comply with the requirements of 5.207 with respect to the current proposed contract action;

- (12) The proposed contract action is by a Defense agency and the proposed contract action will be made and performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, and only local sources will be solicited. This exception does not apply to proposed contract actions subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4). This exception also does not apply to North American Free Trade Agreement proposed contract actions, which will be synopsized in accordance with agency regulations;
  - (13) The proposed contract action—
- (i) Is for an amount not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;
- (ii) Will be made through a means that provides access to the notice of proposed contract action through the GPE; and
- (iii) Permits the public to respond to the solicitation electronically; or
- (14) The proposed contract action is made under conditions described in 6.302-3 with respect to the services of an expert to support the Federal Government in any current or anticipated litigation or dispute.
- (b) The head of the agency determines in writing, after consultation with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy and the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, that advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable.

### 5.203 Publicizing and response time.

Whenever agencies are required to publicize notice of proposed contract actions under 5.201, they must proceed as follows:

- (a) An agency must transmit a notice of proposed contract action to the GPE (see 5.201). All publicizing and response times are calculated based on the date of publication. For notices published before January 1, 2002, the publication date is the date the notice is published in the CBD. For notices published on or after January 1, 2002, the publication date is the date the notice appears on the GPE. The notice must be published at least 15 days before issuance of a solicitation except that, for acquisitions of commercial items, the contracting officer may—
- (1) Establish a shorter period for issuance of the solicitation; or
- (2) Use the combined synopsis and solicitation procedure (see 12.603).
- (b) The contracting officer must establish a solicitation response time that will afford potential offerors a reasonable opportunity to respond to each proposed contract action, (including actions via FACNET or for which the notice of proposed contract action and solicitation information is accessible through the GPE), in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000, but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold; or each contract action for the acquisi-

- tion of commercial items in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000. The contracting officer should consider the circumstances of the individual acquisition, such as the complexity, commerciality, availability, and urgency, when establishing the solicitation response time.
- (c) Except for the acquisition of commercial items (see 5.203(b)), agencies shall allow at least a 30-day response time for receipt of bids or proposals from the date of issuance of a solicitation, if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (d) Agencies shall allow at least a 30 day response time from the date of publication of a proper notice of intent to contract for architect-engineer services or before issuance of an order under a basic ordering agreement or similar arrangement if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (e) Agencies must allow at least a 45-day response time for receipt of bids or proposals from the date of publication of the notice required in 5.201 for proposed contract actions categorized as research and development if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (f) Nothing in this subpart prohibits officers or employees of agencies from responding to requests for information.
- (g) Contracting officers may, unless they have evidence to the contrary, presume that notice has been published 10 days (6 days if electronically transmitted through the GPE or other means) following transmittal of the synopsis to the CBD. This presumption is based on the CBD's confirmation that publication does occur within these time frames. This presumption does not negate the mandatory waiting or response times specified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section. Upon learning that a particular notice has not in fact been published within the presumed timeframes, contracting officers should consider whether the date for receipt of offers can be extended or whether circumstances have become sufficiently compelling to justify proceeding with the proposed contract action under the authority of 5.202(a)(2).
- (h) In addition to other requirements set forth in this section, for acquisitions subject to NAFTA or the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4), the period of time between publication of the synopsis notice and receipt of offers must be no less than 40 days. However, if the acquisition falls within a general category identified in an annual forecast, the availability of which is published, the contracting officer may reduce this time period to as few as 10 days.

#### 5.204 Presolicitation notices.

Contracting officers must provide access to presolicitation notices through the GPE (see 15.201 and 36.213-2). The contracting officer must synopsize a proposed contract action before issuing any resulting solicitation (see 5.201 and 5.203).

# **Subpart 5.3—Synopses of Contract Awards**

#### 5.301 General.

- (a) Except for contract actions described in paragraph (b) of this section and as provided in 5.003, contracting officers must synopsize through the GPE awards exceeding \$25,000 that are—
- (1) Subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4); or
- (2) Likely to result in the award of any subcontracts. However, the dollar threshold is not a prohibition against publicizing an award of a smaller amount when publicizing would be advantageous to industry or to the Government.
- (b) A notice is not required under paragraph (a) of this section if—
- (1) The notice would disclose the executive agency's needs and the disclosure of such needs would compromise the national security;
- (2) The award results from acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative research concept and publication of any notice would disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposed research or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal;
- (3) The award results from a proposal submitted under the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-219);
- (4) The contract action is an order placed under Subpart 16.5;
- (5) The award is made for perishable subsistence supplies;
- (6) The award is for utility services, other than telecommunications services, and only one source is available;
  - (7) The contract action—
- (i) Is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold;
- (ii) Was made through a means where access to the notice of proposed contract action was provided through the GPE; and
- (iii) Permitted the public to respond to the solicitation electronically; or
- (8) The award is for the services of an expert to support the Federal Government in any current or anticipated litigation or dispute pursuant to the exception to full and open competition authorized at 6.302-3.

- (c) With respect to acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act, contracting officers must submit synopses in sufficient time to permit publication in the CBD, through the GPE, not later than 60 days after award.
- (d) When transmitting notices to the GPE before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the CBD.

# 5.302 Preparation and transmittal of synopses of awards.

Contracting officers shall transmit synopses of contract awards in the same manner as prescribed in 5.207.

#### 5.303 Announcement of contract awards.

- (a) *Public announcement*. Contracting officers shall make information available on awards over \$3 million (unless another dollar amount is specified in agency acquisition regulations) in sufficient time for the agency concerned to announce it by 5:00 p.m. Washington, DC time on the day of award. Contracts excluded from this reporting requirement include (1) those placed with the Small Business Administration under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, (2) those placed with foreign firms when the place of delivery or performance is outside the United States and its outlying areas, and (3) those for which synopsis was exempted under 5.202(a)(1). Agencies shall not release information on awards before the public release time of 5:00 p.m. Washington, DC time.
- (b) Local announcement. Agencies may also release information on contract awards to the local press or other media. When local announcements are made for contract awards in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, they shall include—
- (1) For awards after sealed bidding, a statement that the contract was awarded after competition by sealed bidding, the number of offers solicited and received, and the basis for selection (*e.g.*, the lowest responsible bidder); or
- (2) For awards after negotiation, the information prescribed by 15.503(b), and after competitive negotiation (either price or design competition), a statement to this effect, and in general terms the basis for selection.

preparedness agreements for those items exist, or limit award to offerors who agree to enter into industrial preparedness agreements;

- (v) Create or maintain the required domestic capability for production of critical supplies by limiting competition to items manufactured in—
  - (A) The United States or its outlying areas; or
- (B) The United States, its outlying areas, or Canada.
- (vi) Continue in production, contractors that are manufacturing critical items, when there would otherwise be a break in production; or
- (vii) Divide current production requirements among two or more contractors to provide for an adequate industrial mobilization base.
- (2) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to—
- (i) Establish or maintain an essential capability for theoretical analyses, exploratory studies, or experiments in any field of science or technology;
- (ii) Establish or maintain an essential capability for engineering or developmental work calling for the practical application of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature; or
- (iii) Contract for supplies or services as are necessary incident to paragraphs (b)(2)(i) or (ii) of this subsection.
- (3) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to acquire the services of either—
- (i) An expert to use, in any litigation or dispute (including any reasonably foreseeable litigation or dispute) involving the Government in any trial, hearing, or proceeding before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency, whether or not the expert is expected to testify. Examples of such services include, but are not limited to:
- (A) Assisting the Government in the analysis, presentation, or defense of any claim or request for adjustment to contract terms and conditions, whether asserted by a contractor or the Government, which is in litigation or dispute, or is anticipated to result in dispute or litigation before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency; or
- (B) Participating in any part of an alternative dispute resolution process, including but not limited to evaluators, fact finders, or witnesses, regardless of whether the expert is expected to testify; or
- (ii) A neutral person, *e.g.*, mediators or arbitrators, to facilitate the resolution of issues in an alternative dispute resolution process.
- (c) *Limitations*. Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

#### 6.302-4 International agreement.

- (a) *Authority*. (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(4) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(4).
- (2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when precluded by the terms of an international agreement or a treaty between the United States and a foreign government or international organization, or the written directions of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the supplies or services for such government.
- (b) Application. This authority may be used in circumstances such as—
- (1) When a contemplated acquisition is to be reimbursed by a foreign country that requires that the product be obtained from a particular firm as specified in official written direction such as a Letter of Offer and Acceptance; or
- (2) When a contemplated acquisition is for services to be performed, or supplies to be used, in the sovereign territory of another country and the terms of a treaty or agreement specify or limit the sources to be solicited.
- (c) *Limitations*. Except for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

#### 6.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.

- (a) *Authority*. (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(5) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(5).
- (2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when—
- (i) A statute expressly authorizes or requires that the acquisition be made through another agency or from a specified source; or
- (ii) The agency's need is for a brand name commercial item for authorized resale.
- (b) Application. This authority may be used when statutes, such as the following, expressly authorize or require that acquisition be made from a specified source or through another agency:
- (1) Federal Prison Industries (UNICOR)—18 U.S.C. 4124 (see Subpart 8.6).
- (2) Qualified Nonprofit Agencies for the Blind or other Severely Disabled—41 U.S.C. 46-48c (see Subpart 8.7).
- (3) Government Printing and Binding—44 U.S.C. 501-504, 1121 (see Subpart 8.8).
- (4) Sole source awards under the 8(a) Program 15 U.S.C. 637 (see Subpart 19.8).
- (5) The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act—42 U.S.C. 5150 (see Subpart 26.2).
- (6) Sole source awards under the HUBZone Act of 1997—15 U.S.C. 657a (see 19.1306).

- (c) *Limitations*. (1) This authority shall not be used when a provision of law requires an agency to award a new contract to a specified non-Federal Government entity unless the provision of law specifically—
  - (i) Identifies the entity involved;
- (ii) Refers to 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) for armed services acquisitions or section 303(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 for civilian agency acquisitions; and
- (iii) States that award to that entity shall be made in contravention of the merit-based selection procedures in 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) or section 303(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act, as appropriate. However, this limitation does not apply—
- (A) When the work provided for in the contract is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity under a preceding contract; or
- (B) To any contract requiring the National Academy of Sciences to investigate, examine, or experiment upon any subject of science or art of significance to an executive agency and to report on those matters to the Congress or any agency of the Federal Government.
- (2) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304, except for—
- (i) Contracts awarded under (a)(2)(ii), (b)(2), or (b)(4) of this subsection; or
- (ii) Contracts awarded under (a)(2)(i) of this subsection when the statute expressly requires that the procurement be made from a specified source. (Justification and approval requirements apply when the statute authorizes, but does not require, that the procurement be made from a specified source.)
- (3) The authority in (a)(2)(ii) of this subsection may be used only for purchases of brand-name commercial items for resale through commissaries or other similar facilities. Ordinarily, these purchases will involve articles desired or preferred by customers of the selling activities (but see 6.301(d)).

# **6.302-6** National security.

- (a) *Authority*. (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(6) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(6).
- (2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when the disclosure of the agency's needs would compromise the national security unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals.
- (b) Application. This authority may be used for any acquisition when disclosure of the Government's needs would compromise the national security (e.g., would violate security requirements); it shall not be used merely because the acquisition is classified, or merely because access to classi-

- fied matter will be necessary to submit a proposal or to perform the contract.
- (c) *Limitations*. (1) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.
  - (2) See 5.202(a)(1) for synopsis requirements.
- (3) This statutory authority requires that agencies shall request offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

#### 6.302-7 Public interest.

- (a) *Authority*. (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(7) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(7).
- (2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when the agency head determines that it is not in the public interest in the particular acquisition concerned.
- (b) *Application*. This authority may be used when none of the other authorities in 6.302 apply.
- (c) *Limitations*. (1) A written determination to use this authority shall be made in accordance with Subpart 1.7, by—
- (i) The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, the Secretary of Transportation for the Coast Guard, or the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; or
- (ii) The head of any other executive agency. This authority may not be delegated.
- (2) The Congress shall be notified in writing of such determination not less than 30 days before award of the contract.
- (3) If required by the head of the agency, the contracting officer shall prepare a justification to support the determination under paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection.
- (4) This Determination and Finding (D&F) shall not be made on a class basis.

#### 6.303 Justifications.

#### 6.303-1 Requirements.

- (a) A contracting officer shall not commence negotiations for a sole source contract, commence negotiations for a contract resulting from an unsolicited proposal, or award any other contract without providing for full and open competition unless the contracting officer—
- (1) Justifies, if required in 6.302, the use of such actions in writing;
- (2) Certifies the accuracy and completeness of the justification; and
  - (3) Obtains the approval required by 6.304.
- (b) Technical and requirements personnel are responsible for providing and certifying as accurate and complete neces-

sary data to support their recommendation for other than full and open competition.

- (c) Justifications required by paragraph (a) of this section may be made on an individual or class basis. Any justification for contracts awarded under the authority of 6.302-7 shall only be made on an individual basis. Whenever a justification is made and approved on a class basis, the contracting officer must ensure that each contract action taken pursuant to the authority of the class justification and approval is within the scope of the class justification and approval and shall document the contract file for each contract action accordingly.
- (d) If the authority of 6.302-3(a)(2)(i) or 6.302-7 is being cited as a basis for not providing for full and open competition in an acquisition that would otherwise be subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4), the contracting officer must forward a copy of the justification, in accordance with agency procedures, to the agency's point of contact with the Office of the United States Trade Representative.
- (e) The justifications for contracts awarded under the authority cited in 6.302-2 may be prepared and approved within a reasonable time after contract award when preparation and approval prior to award would unreasonably delay the acquisitions.

#### 6.303-2 Content.

- (a) Each justification shall contain sufficient facts and rationale to justify the use of the specific authority cited. As a minimum, each justification shall include the following information:
- (1) Identification of the agency and the contracting activity, and specific identification of the document as a "Justification for other than full and open competition."
- (2) Nature and/or description of the action being approved.
- (3) A description of the supplies or services required to meet the agency's needs (including the estimated value).
- (4) An identification of the statutory authority permitting other than full and open competition.
- (5) A demonstration that the proposed contractor's unique qualifications or the nature of the acquisition requires use of the authority cited.
- (6) A description of efforts made to ensure that offers are solicited from as many potential sources as is practicable, including whether a notice was or will be publicized as required by Subpart 5.2 and, if not, which exception under 5.202 applies.
- (7) A determination by the contracting officer that the anticipated cost to the Government will be fair and reasonable.

- (8) A description of the market research conducted (see Part 10) and the results or a statement of the reason market research was not conducted.
- (9) Any other facts supporting the use of other than full and open competition, such as:
- (i) Explanation of why technical data packages, specifications, engineering descriptions, statements of work, or purchase descriptions suitable for full and open competition have not been developed or are not available.
- (ii) When 6.302-1 is cited for follow-on acquisitions as described in 6.302-1(a)(2)(ii), an estimate of the cost to the Government that would be duplicated and how the estimate was derived.
- (iii) When 6.302-2 is cited, data, estimated cost, or other rationale as to the extent and nature of the harm to the Government.
- (10) A listing of the sources, if any, that expressed, in writing, an interest in the acquisition.
- (11) A statement of the actions, if any, the agency may take to remove or overcome any barriers to competition before any subsequent acquisition for the supplies or services required.
- (12) Contracting officer certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief.
- (b) Each justification shall include evidence that any supporting data that is the responsibility of technical or requirements personnel (*e.g.*, verifying the Government's minimum needs or schedule requirements or other rationale for other than full and open competition) and which form a basis for the justification have been certified as complete and accurate by the technical or requirements personnel.

#### 6.304 Approval of the justification.

- (a) Except for paragraph (b) of this section, the justification for other than full and open competition shall be approved in writing—
- (1) For a proposed contract not exceeding \$500,000, the contracting officer's certification required by 6.303–2(a)(12) will serve as approval unless a higher approving level is established in agency procedures.
- (2) For a proposed contract over \$500,000 but not exceeding \$10,000,000, by the competition advocate for the procuring activity designated pursuant to 6.501 or an official described in paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section. This authority is not delegable.
- (3) For a proposed contract over \$10,000,000 but not exceeding \$50,000,000, by the head of the procuring activity, or a designee who—
- (i) If a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer; or

- (ii) If a civilian, is serving in a position in grade GS 16 or above under the General Schedule (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule).
- (4) For a proposed contract over \$50,000,000, by the senior procurement executive of the agency designated pursuant to the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) in accordance with agency procedures. This authority is not delegable except in the case of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, acting as the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense.
- (b) Any justification for a contract awarded under the authority of 6.302-7, regardless of dollar amount, shall be considered approved when the determination required by 6.302-7(c)(1) is made.
- (c) A class justification for other than full and open competition shall be approved in writing in accordance with agency procedures. The approval level shall be determined by the estimated total value of the class.

(d) The estimated dollar value of all options shall be included in determining the approval level of a justification.

# 6.305 Availability of the justification.

- (a) The justifications required by 6.303-1 and any related information shall be made available for public inspection as required by 10 U.S.C. 2304(f)(4) and 41 U.S.C. 253(f)(4). Contracting officers shall carefully screen all justifications for contractor proprietary data and remove all such data, and such references and citations as are necessary to protect the proprietary data, before making the justifications available for public inspection. Contracting officers shall also be guided by the exemptions to disclosure of information contained in the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the prohibitions against disclosure in 24.202 in determining whether other data should be removed.
- (b) If a Freedom of Information request is received, contracting officers shall comply with Subpart 24.2.

# Subpart 6.4—Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals

# 6.401 Sealed bidding and competitive proposals.

Sealed bidding and competitive proposals, as described in Parts 14 and 15, are both acceptable procedures for use under Subparts 6.1, 6.2; and, when appropriate, under Subpart 6.3.

- (a) *Sealed bids*. (See Part 14 for procedures.) Contracting officers shall solicit sealed bids if—
- (1) Time permits the solicitation, submission, and evaluation of sealed bids;
- (2) The award will be made on the basis of price and other price-related factors;

- (3) It is not necessary to conduct discussions with the responding offerors about their bids; and
- (4) There is a reasonable expectation of receiving more than one sealed bid.
- (b) Competitive proposals. (See Part 15 for procedures.) (1) Contracting officers may request competitive proposals if sealed bids are not appropriate under paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) Because of differences in areas such as law, regulations, and business practices, it is generally necessary to conduct discussions with offerors relative to proposed contracts to be made and performed outside the United States and its outlying areas. Competitive proposals will therefore be used for these contracts unless discussions are not required and the use of sealed bids is otherwise appropriate.

# FAC 2001–14 JUNE 23, 2003

# PART 8—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

Sec.			
8.000	Scope of part.	8.605	Clearances.
8.001	General.	8.606	Exceptions.
8.002	Priorities for use of Government supply sources.	8.607	Evaluating FPI performance.
8.003	Use of other Government supply sources.	c	Juhnaut 9.7 Acquisition from Nannuclit
8.004	Contract clause.		Subpart 8.7—Acquisition from Nonprofit encies Employing People Who Are Blind or
Subpart 8.1—Excess Personal Property		Severely Disabled	
8.101	Definition.	8.700	Scope of subpart.
8.102	Policy.	8.701	Definitions.
8.103	Information on available excess personal	8.702	General.
0.103	property.	8.703	Procurement List.
8.104	Obtaining nonreportable property.	8.704	Purchase priorities.
		8.705	Procedures.
	Subpart 8.2—[Reserved]		General.
	Subpart 8.3—[Reserved]	8.705-1 8.705-2	Direct-order process.
	Submout 9.4 Fodoual Complex Cohodulas	8.705-3	Allocation process.
8.401	Subpart 8.4—Federal Supply Schedules  General.	8.705-4	Compliance with orders.
8.402		8.706	Purchase exceptions.
8.403	Applicability. [Reserved]	8.707	Prices.
8.404	Using schedules.	8.708	Shipping.
8.404-1	[Reserved]	8.709	Payments.
8.404-1	[Reserved]	8.710	Quality of merchandise.
8.404-3	Requests for waivers.	8.711	Quality complaints.
8.405	Ordering office responsibilities.	8.712	Specification changes.
8.405-1	[Reserved]	8.713	Optional acquisition of supplies and services.
8.405-2	Order placement.	8.714	Communications with the central nonprofit
8.405-3	Inspection and acceptance.	0.711	agencies and the Committee.
8.405-4	Delinquent performance.	8.715	Replacement commodities.
8.405-5	Termination for default.	8.716	Change-of-name and successor in interest
8.405-6	Termination for convenience.		procedures.
8.405-7	Disputes.	c	Subpart 8.8—Acquisition of Printing and
	-	i.	Related Supplies
0.700	Subpart 8.5—Acquisition of Helium	8.800	Scope of subpart.
8.500	Scope of subpart.	8.801	Definitions.
8.501	Definitions.	8.802	Policy.
8.502	Policy.		•
8.503	Exception.		Subpart 8.9—[Reserved]
8.504	Procedures.		Subpart 8.10—[Reserved]
8.505 Contract clause.		-	
Subpart 8.6—Acquisition from Federal Prison		Subpart 8.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles	
Industries, Inc.		8.1100	Scope of subpart.
8.601	General.	8.1101	Definitions.
8.602	Policy.	8.1102	Presolicitation requirements.
8.603	Purchase priorities.	8.1103	Contract requirements.
8.604	Ordering procedures.	8.1104	Contract clauses.

This page intentionally left blank.

# Subpart 8.6—Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.

#### 8.601 General.

- (a) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (FPI), also referred to as UNICOR, is a self-supporting, wholly owned Government corporation of the District of Columbia.
- (b) FPI provides training and employment for prisoners confined in Federal penal and correctional institutions through the sale of its supplies and services to Government agencies (18 U.S.C. 4121-4128).
- (c) FPI diversifies its supplies and services to prevent private industry from experiencing unfair competition from prison workshops or activities.

### 8.602 Policy.

- (a) Agencies shall purchase required supplies of the classes listed in the Schedule of Products made in Federal Penal and Correctional Institutions (referred to in this subpart as "the Schedule") at prices not to exceed current market prices, using the procedures in this subpart.
- (b) Subject to the priorities in 8.002 and 8.603, agencies are encouraged to use the facilities of FPI to the maximum extent practicable in purchasing—
- (1) Supplies that are not listed in the Schedule, but that are of a type manufactured in Federal penal and correctional institutions; and
  - (2) Services that are listed in the Schedule.
- (c) If a supply not listed in the Schedule is of a type normally produced by Federal penal and correctional institutions, agencies are encouraged to suggest that FPI consider the feasibility of adding the item to its Schedule.

#### 8.603 Purchase priorities.

- (a) FPI and nonprofit agencies participating in the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program (see Subpart 8.7) may produce identical supplies or services. When this occurs, ordering offices shall purchase supplies and services in the following priorities:
- (1) Supplies. (i) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (41 U.S.C. 48).
  - (ii) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.
  - (iii) Commercial sources.
- (2) Services. (i) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.
- (ii) Federal Prison Industries, Inc., or commercial sources.
- (b) Supplies and services manufactured or performed by FPI are in strict conformity with Federal Specifications. These supplies and services are listed in the Schedule. Copies of the Schedule are available from—

Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Department of Justice Washington, DC 20534.

# 8.604 Ordering procedures.

- (a) Contracting officers shall order—
- (1) Less-than-carload lots of common-use items (Schedule A of the Schedule) from the regional warehouses of GSA, unless it is more practical and economical to purchase directly from FPI; and
- (2) Carload lots of common-use items, and other items listed in the Schedule, from FPI.
- (b) Contracting officers shall prepare orders to FPI using the procedures in the Schedule.
- (c) When the contracting officer believes that the FPI price exceeds the market price, the matter may be referred to the cognizant product division identified in the Schedule or to the FPI Washington office for resolution.

#### 8.605 Clearances.

- (a) Clearance is required from FPI before supplies on the Schedule are acquired from other sources, except when the conditions in 8.606 apply. FPI clearances ordinarily are of the following types:
- (1) General or blanket clearances issued when classes of articles or services are not available from FPI.
- (2) Formal clearances issued in response to requests from offices desiring to acquire, from other sources, supplies listed in the Schedule and not covered by a general clearance. Requests should be addressed to—

Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Department of Justice Washington, DC 20534.

- (b) Purchases from other sources because of a lower price are not normally authorized, and clearances will not be issued on this basis except as a result of action taken to resolve questions of price under 8.604(c).
- (c) Disputes regarding price, quality, character, or suitability of supplies produced by FPI are subject to arbitration as specified in 18 U.S.C. 4124. The statute provides that the arbitration shall be conducted by a board consisting of the Comptroller General of the United States, the Administrator of General Services, and the President, or their representatives. The decisions of the board are final and binding on all parties.

# 8.606 Exceptions.

FPI clearances are not required when—

- (a) Public exigency requires immediate delivery or performance;
  - (b) Suitable used or excess supplies are available;

- (c) Purchases are made from GSA of less-than-carload lots of common-use items stocked by GSA (see Schedule A of the Schedule);
- (d) The supplies are acquired and used outside the United States; or
  - (e) Orders are for listed items totaling \$2,500 or less.

# 8.607 Evaluating FPI performance.

Agencies shall evaluate FPI contract performance in accordance with Subpart 42.15. Performance evaluations do not negate the requirements of 8.602 and 8.605, but they may be used to support a clearance request in accordance with 8.605.

# **Subpart 8.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles**

### 8.1100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart covers the procedures for the leasing, from commercial concerns, of motor vehicles that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards and applicable State motor vehicle safety regulations. It does not apply to motor vehicles leased outside the United States and its outlying areas.

#### 8.1101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Leasing" means the acquisition of motor vehicles, other than by purchase from private or commercial sources, and includes the synonyms "hire" and "rent."

"Motor vehicle" means an item of equipment, mounted on wheels and designed for highway and/or land use, that —

- (1) Derives power from a self-contained power unit; or
- (2) Is designed to be towed by and used in conjunction with self-propelled equipment.

#### 8.1102 Presolicitation requirements.

- (a) Except as specified in 8.1102(b), before preparing solicitations for leasing of motor vehicles, contracting officers shall obtain from the requiring activity a written certification that—
- (1) The vehicles requested are of maximum fuel efficiency and minimum body size, engine size, and equipment (if any) necessary to fulfill operational needs, and meet prescribed fuel economy standards;
- (2) The head of the requiring agency, or a designee, has certified that the requested passenger automobiles (sedans and station wagons) larger than Type IA, IB, or II (small, subcompact, or compact) are essential to the agency's mission;
  - (3) Internal approvals have been received; and
- (4) The General Services Administration has advised that it cannot furnish the vehicles.
- (b) With respect to requirements for leasing motor vehicles for a period of less than 60 days, the contracting officer need not obtain the certification specified in 8.1102(a)—
- (1) If the requirement is for type 1A, 1B, or II vehicles, which are by definition fuel efficient; or
- (2) If the requirement is for passenger vehicles larger than 1A, 1B, or II, and the agency has established procedures for advance approval, on a case-by-case basis, of such requirements.

(c) Generally, solicitations shall not be limited to current year production models. However, with the prior approval of the head of the contracting office, solicitations may be limited to current models on the basis of overall economy.

#### 8.1103 Contract requirements.

Contracting officers shall include the following items in each contract for leasing motor vehicles:

- (a) Scope of contract.
- (b) Method of computing payments.
- (c) A listing of the number and type of vehicles required, and the equipment and accessories to be provided with each vehicle.
- (d) Responsibilities of the contractor or the Government for furnishing gasoline, motor oil, antifreeze, and similar items.
- (e) Unless it is determined that it will be more economical for the Government to perform the work, a statement that the contractor shall perform all maintenance on the vehicles.
- (f) A statement as to the applicability of pertinent State and local laws and regulations, and the responsibility of each party for compliance with them.
- (g) Responsibilities of the contractor or the Government for emergency repairs and services.

#### 8.1104 Contract clauses.

Insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts for leasing of motor vehicles, unless the motor vehicles are leased in foreign countries:

- (a) The clause at 52.208-4, Vehicle Lease Payments.
- (b) The clause at 52.208-5, Condition of Leased Vehicles.
- (c) The clause at 52.208-6, Marking of Leased Vehicles.
- (d) A clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.208-7, Tagging of Leased Vehicles, for vehicles leased over 60 days (see Subpart B of 41 CFR part 102-34).
- (e) The provisions and clauses prescribed elsewhere in the FAR for solicitations and contracts for supplies when a fixed-price contract is contemplated, but excluding—
  - (1) The clause at 52.211-16, Variation in Quantity;
  - (2) The clause at 52.232-1, Payments;
- (3) The clause at 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act; and
- (4) The clause at 52.246-16, Responsibility for Supplies.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

#### 9.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies, standards, and procedures pertaining to prospective contractors' responsibility; debarment, suspension, and ineligibility; qualified products; first article testing and approval; contractor team arrangements; defense production pools and research and development pools; and organizational conflicts of interest.

# Subpart 9.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

#### 9.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies, standards, and procedures for determining whether prospective contractors and subcontractors are responsible.

#### 9.101 Definition.

"Surveying activity," as used in this subpart, means the cognizant contract administration office or, if there is no such office, another organization designated by the agency to conduct preaward surveys.

#### 9.102 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart applies to all proposed contracts with any prospective contractor that is located—
  - (1) In the United States or its outlying areas; or
- (2) Elsewhere, unless application of the subpart would be inconsistent with the laws or customs where the contractor is located.
- (b) This subpart does not apply to proposed contracts with—
  - (1) Foreign, State, or local governments;
- (2) Other U.S. Government agencies or their instrumentalities: or
- (3) Agencies for the blind or other severely handicapped (see Subpart 8.7).

#### 9.103 Policy.

- (a) Purchases shall be made from, and contracts shall be awarded to, responsible prospective contractors only.
- (b) No purchase or award shall be made unless the contracting officer makes an affirmative determination of responsibility. In the absence of information clearly indicating that the prospective contractor is responsible, the contracting officer shall make a determination of nonresponsibility. If the prospective contractor is a small business concern, the contracting officer shall comply with Subpart 19.6, Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility. (If Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637) applies, see Subpart 19.8.)
- (c) The award of a contract to a supplier based on lowest evaluated price alone can be false economy if there is subsequent default, late deliveries, or other unsatisfactory perfor-

mance resulting in additional contractual or administrative costs. While it is important that Government purchases be made at the lowest price, this does not require an award to a supplier solely because that supplier submits the lowest offer. A prospective contractor must affirmatively demonstrate its responsibility, including, when necessary, the responsibility of its proposed subcontractors.

#### 9.104 Standards.

#### 9.104-1 General standards.

To be determined responsible, a prospective contractor must—

- (a) Have adequate financial resources to perform the contract, or the ability to obtain them (see 9.104-3(a));
- (b) Be able to comply with the required or proposed delivery or performance schedule, taking into consideration all existing commercial and governmental business commitments;
- (c) Have a satisfactory performance record (see 9.104-3(b) and Subpart 42.15). A prospective contractor shall not be determined responsible or nonresponsible solely on the basis of a lack of relevant performance history, except as provided in 9.104-2;
- (d) Have a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics.
- (e) Have the necessary organization, experience, accounting and operational controls, and technical skills, or the ability to obtain them (including, as appropriate, such elements as production control procedures, property control systems, quality assurance measures, and safety programs applicable to materials to be produced or services to be performed by the prospective contractor and subcontractors). (See 9.104-3(a).)
- (f) Have the necessary production, construction, and technical equipment and facilities, or the ability to obtain them (see 9.104-3(a)); and
- (g) Be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations.

# 9.104-2 Special standards.

- (a) When it is necessary for a particular acquisition or class of acquisitions, the contracting officer shall develop, with the assistance of appropriate specialists, special standards of responsibility. Special standards may be particularly desirable when experience has demonstrated that unusual expertise or specialized facilities are needed for adequate contract performance. The special standards shall be set forth in the solicitation (and so identified) and shall apply to all offerors.
- (b) Contracting officers shall award contracts for subsistence only to those prospective contractors that meet the gen-

eral standards in 9.104-1 and are approved in accordance with agency sanitation standards and procedures.

# 9.104-3 Application of standards.

- (a) Ability to obtain resources. Except to the extent that a prospective contractor has sufficient resources or proposes to perform the contract by subcontracting, the contracting officer shall require acceptable evidence of the prospective contractor's ability to obtain required resources (see 9.104-1(a), (e), and (f)). Acceptable evidence normally consists of a commitment or explicit arrangement, that will be in existence at the time of contract award, to rent, purchase, or otherwise acquire the needed facilities, equipment, other resources, or personnel. Consideration of a prime contractor's compliance with limitations on subcontracting shall take into account the time period covered by the contract base period or quantities plus option periods or quantities, if such options are considered when evaluating offers for award.
- (b) Satisfactory performance record. A prospective contractor that is or recently has been seriously deficient in contract performance shall be presumed to be nonresponsible, unless the contracting officer determines that the circumstances were properly beyond the contractor's control, or that the contractor has taken appropriate corrective action. Past failure to apply sufficient tenacity and perseverance to perform acceptably is strong evidence of nonresponsibility. Failure to meet the quality requirements of the contract is a significant factor to consider in determining satisfactory performance. The contracting officer shall consider the number of contracts involved and the extent of deficient performance in each contract when making this determination. If the pending contract requires a subcontracting plan pursuant to Subpart 19.7, The Small Business Subcontracting Program, the contracting officer shall also consider the prospective contractor's compliance with subcontracting plans under recent contracts.
- (c) Affiliated concerns. Affiliated concerns (see "Concern" in 19.001 and "Affiliates" in 19.101) are normally considered separate entities in determining whether the concern that is to perform the contract meets the applicable standards for responsibility. However, the contracting officer shall consider the affiliate's past performance and integrity when they may adversely affect the prospective contractor's responsibility.
- (d) Small business concerns. (1) If a small business concern's offer that would otherwise be accepted is to be rejected because of a determination of nonresponsibility, the contracting officer shall refer the matter to the Small Business Administration, which will decide whether or not to issue a Certificate of Competency (see Subpart 19.6).

(2) A small business that is unable to comply with the limitations on subcontracting at 52.219-14 may be considered nonresponsible.

### 9.104-4 Subcontractor responsibility.

- (a) Generally, prospective prime contractors are responsible for determining the responsibility of their prospective subcontractors (but see 9.405 and 9.405-2 regarding debarred, ineligible, or suspended firms). Determinations of prospective subcontractor responsibility may affect the Government's determination of the prospective prime contractor's responsibility. A prospective contractor may be required to provide written evidence of a proposed subcontractor's responsibility.
- (b) When it is in the Government's interest to do so, the contracting officer may directly determine a prospective subcontractor's responsibility (e.g., when the prospective contract involves medical supplies, urgent requirements, or substantial subcontracting). In this case, the same standards used to determine a prime contractor's responsibility shall be used by the Government to determine subcontractor responsibility.

#### 9.105 Procedures

### 9.105-1 Obtaining information.

- (a) Before making a determination of responsibility, the contracting officer shall possess or obtain information sufficient to be satisfied that a prospective contractor currently meets the applicable standards in 9.104.
- (b)(1) Generally, the contracting officer shall obtain information regarding the responsibility of prospective contractors, including requesting preaward surveys when necessary (see 9.106), promptly after a bid opening or receipt of offers. However, in negotiated contracting, especially when research and development is involved, the contracting officer may obtain this information before issuing the request for proposals. Requests for information shall ordinarily be limited to information concerning—
  - (i) The low bidder: or
  - (ii) Those offerors in range for award.
- (2) Preaward surveys shall be managed and conducted by the surveying activity.
- (i) If the surveying activity is a contract administration office—
- (A) That office shall advise the contracting officer on prospective contractors' financial competence and credit needs; and
- (B) The administrative contracting officer shall obtain from the auditor any information required concerning the adequacy of prospective contractors' accounting systems and these systems' suitability for use in administering the proposed type of contract.

having been declared ineligible on the basis of statutory or other regulatory procedures are excluded from receiving contracts, and if applicable, subcontracts, under the conditions and for the period set forth in the statute or regulation. Agencies shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with these contractors under those conditions and for that period.

- (c) Contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment are excluded from acting as individual sureties (see Part 28).
- (d)(1) After the opening of bids or receipt of proposals, the contracting officer shall review the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.
- (2) Bids received from any listed contractor in response to an invitation for bids shall be entered on the abstract of bids, and rejected unless the agency head or a designee determines in writing that there is a compelling reason to consider the bid.
- (3) Proposals, quotations, or offers received from any listed contractor shall not be evaluated for award or included in the competitive range, nor shall discussions be conducted with a listed offeror during a period of ineligibility, unless the agency head or a designee determines, in writing, that there is a compelling reason to do so. If the period of ineligibility expires or is terminated prior to award, the contracting officer may, but is not required to, consider such proposals, quotations, or offers.
- (4) Immediately prior to award, the contracting officer shall again review the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs to ensure that no award is made to a listed contractor.

### 9.405-1 Continuation of current contracts.

- (a) Notwithstanding the debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment of a contractor, agencies may continue contracts or subcontracts in existence at the time the contractor was debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless the agency head or a designee directs otherwise. A decision as to the type of termination action, if any, to be taken should be made only after review by agency contracting and technical personnel and by counsel to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.
- (b) Ordering activities may continue to place orders against existing contracts, including indefinite delivery contracts, in the absence of a termination.
- (c) Agencies shall not renew or otherwise extend the duration of current contracts, or consent to subcontracts, with contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment, unless the agency head or a designee authorized representative states, in writing, the compelling reasons for renewal or extension.

# 9.405-2 Restrictions on subcontracting.

- (a) When a contractor debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment is proposed as a subcontractor for any subcontract subject to Government consent (see Subpart 44.2), contracting officers shall not consent to subcontracts with such contractors unless the agency head or a designee states in writing the compelling reasons for this approval action. (See 9.405(b) concerning declarations of ineligibility affecting subcontracting.)
- (b) The Government suspends or debars contractors to protect the Government's interests. By operation of the clause at 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interests When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended or Proposed for Debarment, contractors shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a contractor that has been debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so. If a contractor intends to subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment as evidenced by the parties' inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see 9.404), a corporate officer or designee of the contractor is required by operation of the clause at 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interests when Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment, to notify the contracting officer, in writing, before entering into such subcontract. The notice must provide the following:
  - (1) The name of the subcontractor;
- (2) The contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs;
- (3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs; and
- (4) The systems and procedures the contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.
- (c) The contractor's compliance with the requirements of 52.209-6 will be reviewed during Contractor Purchasing System Reviews (see Subpart 44.3).

#### 9.406 Debarment.

#### 9.406-1 General.

(a) It is the debarring official's responsibility to determine whether debarrent is in the Government's interest. The debarring official may, in the public interest, debar a contractor for any of the causes in 9.406-2, using the procedures in 9.406-3. The existence of a cause for debarment, however,

does not necessarily require that the contractor be debarred; the seriousness of the contractor's acts or omissions and any remedial measures or mitigating factors should be considered in making any debarment decision. Before arriving at any debarment decision, the debarring official should consider factors such as the following:

- (1) Whether the contractor had effective standards of conduct and internal control systems in place at the time of the activity which constitutes cause for debarment or had adopted such procedures prior to any Government investigation of the activity cited as a cause for debarment.
- (2) Whether the contractor brought the activity cited as a cause for debarment to the attention of the appropriate Government agency in a timely manner.
- (3) Whether the contractor has fully investigated the circumstances surrounding the cause for debarment and, if so, made the result of the investigation available to the debarring official.
- (4) Whether the contractor cooperated fully with Government agencies during the investigation and any court or administrative action.
- (5) Whether the contractor has paid or has agreed to pay all criminal, civil, and administrative liability for the improper activity, including any investigative or administrative costs incurred by the Government, and has made or agreed to make full restitution.
- (6) Whether the contractor has taken appropriate disciplinary action against the individuals responsible for the activity which constitutes cause for debarment.
- (7) Whether the contractor has implemented or agreed to implement remedial measures, including any identified by the Government.
- (8) Whether the contractor has instituted or agreed to institute new or revised review and control procedures and ethics training programs.
- (9) Whether the contractor has had adequate time to eliminate the circumstances within the contractor's organization that led to the cause for debarment.
- (10) Whether the contractor's management recognizes and understands the seriousness of the misconduct giving rise to the cause for debarment and has implemented programs to prevent recurrence.

The existence or nonexistence of any mitigating factors or remedial measures such as set forth in this paragraph (a) is not necessarily determinative of a contractor's present responsibility. Accordingly, if a cause for debarment exists, the contractor has the burden of demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the debarring official, its present responsibility and that debarment is not necessary.

(b) Debarment constitutes debarment of all divisions or other organizational elements of the contractor, unless the debarment decision is limited by its terms to specific divisions, organizational elements, or commodities. The debarring official may extend the debarment decision to include any affiliates of the contractor if they are—

- (1) Specifically named; and
- (2) Given written notice of the proposed debarment and an opportunity to respond (see 9.406-3(c)).
- (c) A contractor's debarment, or proposed debarment, shall be effective throughout the executive branch of the Government, unless the agency head or a designee (except see 23.506(e)) states in writing the compelling reasons justifying continued business dealings between that agency and the contractor.
- (d)(1) When the debarring official has authority to debar contractors from both acquisition contracts pursuant to this regulation and contracts for the purchase of Federal personal property pursuant to the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) 101-45.6, that official shall consider simultaneously debarring the contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property.
- (2) When debarring a contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property, the debarment notice shall so indicate and the appropriate FAR and FPMR citations shall be included.

#### 9.406-2 Causes for debarment.

The debarring official may debar—

- (a) A contractor for a conviction of or civil judgment for—
- (1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with—
  - (i) Obtaining;
  - (ii) Attempting to obtain; or
  - (iii) Performing a public contract or subcontract.
- (2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers;
- (3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property;
- (4) Intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription (or any inscription having the same meaning) to a product sold in or shipped to the United States or its outlying areas, when the product was not made in the United States or its outlying areas (see Section 202 of the Defense Production Act (Public Law 102-558)); or
- (5) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.
- (b)(1) A contractor, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, for—
- (i) Violation of the terms of a Government contract or subcontract so serious as to justify debarment, such as—

- (A) Willful failure to perform in accordance with the terms of one or more contracts; or
- (B) A history of failure to perform, or of unsatisfactory performance of, one or more contracts.
- (ii) Violations of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690), as indicated by—
- (A) Failure to comply with the requirements of the clause at 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace; or
- (B) Such a number of contractor employees convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace (see 23.504).
- (iii) Intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription (or any inscription having the same meaning) to a product sold in or shipped to the United States or its outlying areas, when the product was not made in the United States or its outlying areas (see Section 202 of the Defense Production Act (Public Law 102-558)).
- (iv) Commission of an unfair trade practice as defined in 9.403 (see Section 201 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558)).
- (2) A contractor, based on a determination by the Attorney General of the United States, or designee, that the contractor is not in compliance with Immigration and Nationality Act employment provisions (see Executive Order 12989). The Attorney General's determination is not reviewable in the debarment proceedings.
- (c) A contractor or subcontractor based on any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor.

#### 9.406-3 Procedures.

- (a) *Investigation and referral*. Agencies shall establish procedures for the prompt reporting, investigation, and referral to the debarring official of matters appropriate for that official's consideration.
- (b) *Decisionmaking process*. (1) Agencies shall establish procedures governing the debarment decisionmaking process that are as informal as is practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness. These procedures shall afford the contractor (and any specifically named affiliates) an opportunity to submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.
- (2) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if it is found that the contractor's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed debarment, agencies shall also—
- (i) Afford the contractor an opportunity to appear with counsel, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any person the agency presents; and

- (ii) Make a transcribed record of the proceedings and make it available at cost to the contractor upon request, unless the contractor and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.
- (c) *Notice of proposal to debar*. A notice of proposed debarment shall be issued by the debarring official advising the contractor and any specifically named affiliates, by certified mail, return receipt requested—
  - (1) That debarment is being considered;
- (2) Of the reasons for the proposed debarment in terms sufficient to put the contractor on notice of the conduct or transaction(s) upon which it is based;
- (3) Of the cause(s) relied upon under 9.406-2 for proposing debarment;
- (4) That, within 30 days after receipt of the notice, the contractor may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment, including any additional specific information that raises a genuine dispute over the material facts;
- (5) Of the agency's procedures governing debarment decisionmaking;
- (6) Of the effect of the issuance of the notice of proposed debarment; and
  - (7) Of the potential effect of an actual debarment.
- (d) Debarring official's decision. (1) In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the contractor. If no suspension is in effect, the decision shall be made within 30 working days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the contractor, unless the debarring official extends this period for good cause.
- (2)(i) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary as to disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The debarring official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the contractor and any other information in the administrative record.
- (ii) The debarring official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The debarring official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.
- (iii) The debarring official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.
- (3) In any action in which the proposed debarment is not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the cause for debarment must be established by a preponderance of the evidence.

- (e) *Notice of debarring official's decision*. (1) If the debarring official decides to impose debarment, the contractor and any affiliates involved shall be given prompt notice by certified mail, return receipt requested—
  - (i) Referring to the notice of proposed debarment;
  - (ii) Specifying the reasons for debarment;
- (iii) Stating the period of debarment, including effective dates; and
- (iv) Advising that the debarment is effective throughout the executive branch of the Government unless the head of an agency or a designee makes the statement called for by 9.406-1(c).
- (2) If debarment is not imposed, the debarring official shall promptly notify the contractor and any affiliates involved, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

#### 9.406-4 Period of debarment.

- (a)(1) Debarment shall be for a period commensurate with the seriousness of the cause(s). Generally, debarment should not exceed 3 years, except that—
- (i) Debarment for violation of the provisions of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (see 23.506) may be for a period not to exceed 5 years; and
- (ii) Debarments under 9.406-2(b)(2) shall be for one year unless extended pursuant to paragraph (b) of this subsection.
- (2) If suspension precedes a debarment, the suspension period shall be considered in determining the debarment period.
- (b) The debarring official may extend the debarment for an additional period, if that official determines that an extension is necessary to protect the Government's interest. However, a debarment may not be extended solely on the basis of the facts and circumstances upon which the initial debarment action was based. Debarments under 9.406-2(b)(2) may be extended for additional periods of one year if the Attorney General or designee determines that the contractor continues to be in violation of the employment provisions of the Immigration and Nationality Act. If debarment for an additional period is determined to be necessary, the procedures of 9.406-3 shall be followed to extend the debarment.
- (c) The debarring official may reduce the period or extent of debarment, upon the contractor's request, supported by documentation, for reasons such as—
  - (1) Newly discovered material evidence;
- (2) Reversal of the conviction or civil judgment upon which the debarment was based;
  - (3) Bona fide change in ownership or management;
- (4) Elimination of other causes for which the debarment was imposed; or
- (5) Other reasons the debarring official deems appropriate.

#### 9.406-5 Scope of debarment.

- (a) The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with a contractor may be imputed to the contractor when the conduct occurred in connection with the individual's performance of duties for or on behalf of the contractor, or with the contractor's knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The contractor's acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.
- (b) The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of a contractor may be imputed to any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with the contractor who participated in, knew of, or had reason to know of the contractor's conduct.
- (c) The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of one contractor participating in a joint venture or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participating contractors if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture or similar arrangement, or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of these contractors. Acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

## 9.407 Suspension.

# 9.407-1 General.

- (a) The suspending official may, in the public interest, suspend a contractor for any of the causes in 9.407-2, using the procedures in 9.407-3.
- (b)(1) Suspension is a serious action to be imposed on the basis of adequate evidence, pending the completion of investigation or legal proceedings, when it has been determined that immediate action is necessary to protect the Government's interest. In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, agencies should consider how much information is available, how credible it is given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result. This assessment should include an examination of basic documents such as contracts, inspection reports, and correspondence.
- (2) The existence of a cause for suspension does not necessarily require that the contractor be suspended. The suspending official should consider the seriousness of the contractor's acts or omissions and may, but is not required to, consider remedial measures or mitigating factors, such as those set forth in 9.406-1(a). A contractor has the burden of promptly presenting to the suspending official evidence of remedial measures or mitigating factors when it has reason to know that a cause for suspension exists. The existence or nonexistence of any remedial measures or mitigating factors is not necessarily determinative of a contractor's present responsibility.

- (c) Suspension constitutes suspension of all divisions or other organizational elements of the contractor, unless the suspension decision is limited by its terms to specific divisions, organizational elements, or commodities. The suspending official may extend the suspension decision to include any affiliates of the contractor if they are—
  - (1) Specifically named; and
- (2) Given written notice of the suspension and an opportunity to respond (see 9.407-3(c)).
- (d) A contractor's suspension shall be effective throughout the executive branch of the Government, unless the agency head or a designee (except see 23.506(e)) states in writing the compelling reasons justifying continued business dealings between that agency and the contractor.
- (e)(1) When the suspending official has authority to suspend contractors from both acquisition contracts pursuant to this regulation and contracts for the purchase of Federal personal property pursuant to FPMR 101-45.6, that official shall consider simultaneously suspending the contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property.
- (2) When suspending a contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property, the suspension notice shall so indicate and the appropriate FAR and FPMR citations shall be included.

#### 9.407-2 Causes for suspension.

- (a) The suspending official may suspend a contractor suspected, upon adequate evidence, of—
- (1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with—
  - (i) Obtaining;
  - (ii) Attempting to obtain; or
  - (iii) Performing a public contract or subcontract.
- (2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers;
- (3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property;
- (4) Violations of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690), as indicated by—
- (i) Failure to comply with the requirements of the clause at 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace; or
- (ii) Such a number of contractor employees convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace (see 23.504);
- (5) Intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription (or any inscription having the same meaning) to a product sold in or shipped to the United States or its outlying areas, when the product was not made in the United States or its outlying areas (see Section 202 of the Defense Production Act (Public Law 102-558));

- (6) Commission of an unfair trade practice as defined in 9.403 (see section 201 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558)); or
- (7) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.
- (b) Indictment for any of the causes in paragraph (a) of this section constitutes adequate evidence for suspension.
- (c) The suspending official may upon adequate evidence also suspend a contractor for any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.

#### 9.407-3 Procedures.

- (a) *Investigation and referral*. Agencies shall establish procedures for the prompt reporting, investigation, and referral to the suspending official of matters appropriate for that official's consideration.
- (b) *Decisionmaking process*. (1) Agencies shall establish procedures governing the suspension decisionmaking process that are as informal as is practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness. These procedures shall afford the contractor (and any specifically named affiliates) an opportunity, following the imposition of suspension, to submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension.
- (2) In actions not based on an indictment, if it is found that the contractor's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the suspension and if no determination has been made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that substantial interests of the Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced, agencies shall also—
- (i) Afford the contractor an opportunity to appear with counsel, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any person the agency presents; and
- (ii) Make a transcribed record of the proceedings and make it available at cost to the contractor upon request, unless the contractor and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.
- (c) *Notice of suspension*. When a contractor and any specifically named affiliates are suspended, they shall be immediately advised by certified mail, return receipt requested—
- (1) That they have been suspended and that the suspension is based on an indictment or other adequate evidence that the contractor has committed irregularities—
- (i) Of a serious nature in business dealings with the Government or
- (ii) Seriously reflecting on the propriety of further Government dealings with the contractor—any such irregularities shall be described in terms sufficient to place the con-

tractor on notice without disclosing the Government's evidence:

- (2) That the suspension is for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation and such legal proceedings as may ensue;
- (3) Of the cause(s) relied upon under 9.407-2 for imposing suspension;
  - (4) Of the effect of the suspension;
- (5) That, within 30 days after receipt of the notice, the contractor may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension, including any additional specific information that raises a genuine dispute over the material facts; and
- (6) That additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts will be conducted unless—
  - (i) The action is based on an indictment; or
- (ii) A determination is made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that the substantial interests of the Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced.
  - (d) Suspending official's decision. (1) In actions—
    - (i) Based on an indictment:
- (ii) In which the contractor's submission does not raise a genuine dispute over material facts; or
- (iii) In which additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts have been denied on the basis of Department of Justice advice, the suspending official's decision shall be based on all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the contractor.
- (2)(i) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary as to disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The suspending official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the contractor and any other information in the administrative record.
- (ii) The suspending official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The suspending official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.
- (iii) The suspending official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.
- (3) The suspending official may modify or terminate the suspension or leave it in force (for example, see 9.406-4(c) for the reasons for reducing the period or extent of debarment). However, a decision to modify or terminate the suspension shall be without prejudice to the subsequent imposition of—
  - (i) Suspension by any other agency; or

- (ii) Debarment by any agency.
- (4) Prompt written notice of the suspending official's decision shall be sent to the contractor and any affiliates involved, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

# 9.407-4 Period of suspension.

- (a) Suspension shall be for a temporary period pending the completion of investigation and any ensuing legal proceedings, unless sooner terminated by the suspending official or as provided in this subsection.
- (b) If legal proceedings are not initiated within 12 months after the date of the suspension notice, the suspension shall be terminated unless an Assistant Attorney General requests its extension, in which case it may be extended for an additional 6 months. In no event may a suspension extend beyond 18 months, unless legal proceedings have been initiated within that period.
- (c) The suspending official shall notify the Department of Justice of the proposed termination of the suspension, at least 30 days before the 12-month period expires, to give that Department an opportunity to request an extension.

### 9.407-5 Scope of suspension.

The scope of suspension shall be the same as that for debarment (see 9.406-5), except that the procedures of 9.407-3 shall be used in imposing suspension.

# 9.408 Certification regarding debarment, suspension, proposed debarment, and other responsibility matters.

- (a) When an offeror, in compliance with the provision at 52.209-5, Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters, indicates an indictment, charge, civil judgment, conviction, suspension, debarment, proposed debarment, ineligibility, or default of a contract, the contracting officer shall—
- (1) Request such additional information from the offeror as the contracting officer deems necessary in order to make a determination of the offeror's responsibility (but see 9.405); and
- (2) Notify, prior to proceeding with award, in accordance with agency procedures (see 9.406-3(a) and 9.407-3(a)), the agency official responsible for initiating debarment or suspension action, where an offeror indicates the existence of an indictment, charge, conviction, or civil judgment.
- (b) Offerors who do not furnish the certification or such information as may be requested by the contracting officer shall be given an opportunity to remedy the deficiency. Failure to furnish the certification or such information may render the offeror nonresponsible.

(b) To provide for ready identification and proper handling of bids, Optional Form 17, Offer Label, may be furnished with each bid set. The form may be obtained from the General Services Administration (see 53.107).

#### 14.202-4 Bid samples.

- (a) *Policy*. (1) Bidders shall not be required to furnish bid samples unless there are characteristics of the product that cannot be described adequately in the specification or purchase description.
- (2) Bid samples will be used only to determine the responsiveness of the bid and will not be used to determine a bidder's ability to produce the required items.
- (3) Bid samples may be examined for any required characteristic, whether or not such characteristic is adequately described in the specification, if listed in accordance with subdivision (e)(1)(ii) of this section.
- (4) Bids will be rejected as nonresponsive if the sample fails to conform to each of the characteristics listed in the invitation.
- (b) When to use. The use of bid samples would be appropriate for products that must be suitable from the standpoint of balance, facility of use, general "feel," color, pattern, or other characteristics that cannot be described adequately in the specification. However, when more than a minor portion of the characteristics of the product cannot be adequately described in the specification, products should be acquired by two-step sealed bidding or negotiation, as appropriate.
- (c) *Justification*. The reasons why acceptable products cannot be acquired without the submission of bid samples shall be set forth in the contract file, except where the submission is required by the formal specifications (Federal, Military, or other) applicable to the acquisition.
- (d) Requirements for samples in invitations for bids.
- (1) Invitations for bids shall—
- (i) State the number and, if appropriate, the size of the samples to be submitted and otherwise fully describe the samples required; and
- (ii) List all the characteristics for which the samples will be examined.
  - (2) If bid samples are required, see 14.201-6(o).
- (e) Waiver of requirement for bid samples. (1) The requirement for furnishing bid samples may be waived when a bidder offers a product previously or currently being contracted for or tested by the Government and found to comply with specification requirements conforming in every material respect with those in the current invitation for bids. When the requirement may be waived, see 14.201-6(o)(2).

- (2) Where samples required by a Federal, Military, or other formal specification are not considered necessary and a waiver of the sample requirements of the specification has been authorized, a statement shall be included in the invitation that notwithstanding the requirements of the specification, samples will not be required.
- (f) *Unsolicited samples*. Bid samples furnished with a bid that are not required by the invitation generally will not be considered as qualifying the bid and will be disregarded. However, the bid sample will not be disregarded if it is clear from the bid or accompanying papers that the bidder's intention was to qualify the bid. (See 14.404-2(d) if the qualification does not conform to the solicitation.)
- (g) Handling bid samples. (1) Samples that are not destroyed in testing shall be returned to bidders at their request and expense, unless otherwise specified in the invitation.
- (2) Disposition instructions shall be requested from bidders and samples disposed of accordingly.
- (3) Samples ordinarily will be returned collect to the address from which received if disposition instructions are not received within 30 days. Small items may be returned by mail, postage prepaid.
- (4) Samples that are to be retained for inspection purposes in connection with deliveries shall be transmitted to the inspecting activity concerned, with instructions to retain the sample until completion of the contract or until disposition instructions are furnished.
- (5) Where samples are consumed or their usefulness is impaired by tests, they will be disposed of as scrap unless the bidder requests their return.

# 14.202-5 Descriptive literature.

- (a) *Policy*. Contracting officers must not require bidders to furnish descriptive literature unless it is needed before award to determine whether the products offered meet the specification and to establish exactly what the bidder proposes to furnish.
- (b) *Justification*. The contracting officer must document in the contract file the reasons why product acceptability cannot be determined without the submission of descriptive literature, except when the contract specifications require submission.
- (c) Requirements of invitation for bids. (1) The invitation must clearly state—
- (i) What descriptive literature the bidders must furnish;
  - (ii) The purpose for requiring the literature;
- (iii) The extent of its consideration in the evaluation of bids; and
- (iv) The rules that will apply if a bidder fails to furnish the literature before bid opening or if the literature provided does not comply with the requirements of the invitation.

- (2) If bidders must furnish descriptive literature, see 14.201-6(p).
- (d) Waiver of requirement for descriptive literature. (1) The contracting officer may waive the requirement for descriptive literature if—
- (i) The bidder states in the bid that the product being offered is the same as a product previously or currently being furnished to the contracting activity; and
- (ii) The contracting officer determines that the product offered by the bidder complies with the specification requirements of the current invitation for bids. When the contracting officer waives the requirement, see 14.201-6(p)(2).
- (2) When descriptive literature is not necessary and a waiver of literature requirements of a specification has been authorized, the contracting officer must include a statement in the invitation that, despite the requirements of the specifications, descriptive literature will not be required.
- (3) If the solicitation provides for a waiver, a bidder may submit a bid on the basis of either the descriptive literature furnished with the bid or a previously furnished product. If the bid is submitted on one basis, the bidder may not have it considered on the other basis after bids are opened.
- (e) *Unsolicited descriptive literature*. If descriptive literature is furnished when it is not required by the invitation for bids, the procedures set forth in 14.202-4(f) must be followed.

#### 14.202-6 Final review of invitations for bids.

Each invitation for bids shall be thoroughly reviewed before issuance to detect and correct discrepancies or ambiguities that could limit competition or result in the receipt of nonresponsive bids. Contracting officers are responsible for the reviews.

#### 14.202-7 Facsimile bids.

- (a) Unless prohibited or otherwise restricted by agency procedures, contracting officers may authorize facsimile bids (see 14.201-6(v)). In determining whether or not to authorize facsimile bids, the contracting officer shall consider factors such as—
  - (1) Anticipated bid size and volume;
  - (2) Urgency of the requirement;
  - (3) Frequency of price changes;
- (4) Availability, reliability, speed, and capacity of the receiving facsimile equipment; and
- (5) Adequacy of administrative procedures and controls for receiving, identifying, recording, and safeguarding facsimile bids, and ensuring their timely delivery to the bids opening location.
- (b) If facsimile bids are authorized, contracting officers may, after the date set for bid opening, request the apparently successful offeror to provide the complete, original signed bid.

# 14.202-8 Electronic bids.

In accordance with Subpart 4.5, contracting officers may authorize use of electronic commerce for submission of bids. If electronic bids are authorized, the solicitation shall specify the electronic commerce method(s) that bidders may use.

### 14.203 Methods of soliciting bids.

# 14.203-1 Transmittal to prospective bidders.

Invitations for bids or presolicitation notices must be transmitted as specified in 14.205 and shall be provided to others in accordance with 5.102. When a contracting office is located in the United States, any solicitation sent to a prospective bidder located outside the United States shall be sent by electronic data interchange or air mail if security classification permits.

# 14.203-2 Dissemination of information concerning invitations for bids.

- (a) Procedures concerning display of invitations for bids in a public place, information releases to newspapers and trade journals, paid advertisements, and synopsizing through the Governmentwide point of entry (GPE) are set forth in 5.101 and Subpart 5.2.
- (b) For procedures that apply to publicizing notices through the GPE to determine whether commercial sources are available, as prescribed by OMB Circular A-76, see 5.205(e) and 7.303(b).

#### 14.203-3 Master solicitation.

The master solicitation is provided to potential sources who are requested to retain it for continued and repetitive use. Individual solicitations must reference the date of the current master solicitation and identify any changes. The contracting officer must—

- (a) Make available copies of the master solicitation on request; and
- (b) Provide the cognizant contract administration activity a current copy of the master solicitation.

#### 14.204 Records of invitations for bids and records of bids.

- (a) Each contracting office shall retain a record of each invitation that it issues and each abstract or record of bids. Contracting officers shall review and utilize the information available in connection with subsequent acquisitions of the same or similar items.
- (b) The file for each invitation shall show the distribution that was made and the date the invitation was issued. The names and addresses of prospective bidders who requested the invitation and were not included on the original solicitation list shall be added to the list and made a part of the record.

#### 19.000 Scope of part.

- (a) This part implements the acquisition-related sections of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631, et seq.), applicable sections of the Armed Services Procurement Act (10 U.S.C. 2302, et seq.), the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (41 U.S.C. 252), section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-355), 10 U.S.C. 2323, and Executive Order 12138, May 18, 1979. It covers—
- (1) The determination that a concern is eligible for participation in the programs identified in this part;
- (2) The respective roles of executive agencies and the Small Business Administration (SBA) in implementing the programs;
- (3) Setting acquisitions aside for exclusive competitive participation by small business concerns and HUBZone small business concerns, and sole source awards to HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (4) The certificate of competency program;
  - (5) The subcontracting assistance program;
- (6) The "8(a)" program, under which agencies contract with the SBA for goods or services to be furnished under a subcontract by a small disadvantaged business concern;
  - (7) The use of women-owned small business concerns;
- (8) The use of a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns, and the use of a price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns;
- (9) The Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program;
  - (10) The Very Small Business Pilot Program; and
- (11) The use of veteran-owned small business concerns and service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.
- (b) This part, except for Subpart 19.6, applies only in the United States or its outlying areas. Subpart 19.6 applies worldwide.

#### 19.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

"Concern" means any business entity organized for profit (even if its ownership is in the hands of a nonprofit entity) with a place of business located in the United States or its outlying areas and that makes a significant contribution to the U.S. economy through payment of taxes and/or use of American products, material and/or labor, etc. "Concern" includes but is not limited to an individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, association, or cooperative. For the purpose of making affiliation findings (see 19.101), include any business entity, whether organized for profit or not, and any foreign business entity, *i.e.*, any entity located outside the United States and its outlying areas.

"Fair market price" means a price based on reasonable costs under normal competitive conditions and not on lowest possible cost (see 19.202-6).

"Industry" means all concerns primarily engaged in similar lines of activity, as listed and described in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) manual (available via the Internet at http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html).

"Nonmanufacturer rule" means that a contractor under a small business set-aside or 8(a) contract shall be a small business under the applicable size standard and shall provide either its own product or that of another domestic small business manufacturing or processing concern (see 13 CFR 121.406).

"Small business concern" means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR part 121 (see 19.102). Such a concern is "not dominant in its field of operation" when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

"Very small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (1) Whose headquarters is located within the geographic area served by a designated SBA district; and
- (2) Which, together with its affiliates, has no more than 15 employees and has average annual receipts that do not exceed \$1 million.

## **Subpart 19.1—Size Standards**

## 19.101 Explanation of terms.

As used in this subpart-

"Affiliates." Business concerns are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, or another concern controls or has the power to control both. In determining whether affiliation exists, consideration is given to all appropriate factors including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships; provided, that restraints imposed by a franchise agreement are not considered in determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control the franchisee, if the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort, commensurate with ownership, and bears the risk of loss or failure. Any business entity may be found to be an affiliate, whether or not it is organized for profit or located in the United States or its outlying areas.

- (1) *Nature of control*. Every business concern is considered as having one or more parties who directly or indirectly control or have the power to control it. Control may be affirmative or negative and it is immaterial whether it is exercised so long as the power to control exists.
- (2) Meaning of "party or parties." The term "party" or "parties" includes, but is not limited to, two or more persons with an identity of interest such as members of the same family or persons with common investments in more than one concern. In determining who controls or has the power to control a concern, persons with an identity of interest may be treated as though they were one person.
- (3) Control through stock ownership. (i) A party is considered to control or have the power to control a concern, if the party controls or has the power to control 50 percent or more of the concern's voting stock.
- (ii) A party is considered to control or have the power to control a concern, even though the party owns, controls, or has the power to control less than 50 percent of the concern's voting stock, if the block of stock the party owns, controls, or has the power to control is large, as compared with any other outstanding block of stock. If two or more parties each owns, controls, or has the power to control, less than 50 percent of the voting stock of a concern, and such minority block is equal or substantially equal in size, and large as compared with any other block outstanding, there is a presumption that each such party controls or has the power to control such concern; however, such presumption may be rebutted by a showing that such control or power to control, in fact, does not exist.
- (iii) If a concern's voting stock is distributed other than as described above, its management (officers and directors) is deemed to be in control of such concern.
- (4) Stock options and convertible debentures. Stock options and convertible debentures exercisable at the time or within a relatively short time after a size determination and agreements to merge in the future, are considered as having a present effect on the power to control the concern. Therefore, in making a size determination, such options, debentures, and agreements are treated as though the rights held thereunder had been exercised.
- (5) *Voting trusts*. If the purpose of a voting trust, or similar agreement, is to separate voting power from beneficial ownership of voting stock for the purpose of shifting control of or the power to control a concern in order that such concern or another concern may qualify as a small business within the size regulations, such voting trust shall not be considered valid for this purpose regardless of whether it is or is not valid within the appropriate jurisdiction. However, if a voting trust is entered into for a legitimate purpose other than that

- described above, and it is valid within the appropriate jurisdiction, it may be considered valid for the purpose of a size determination, provided such consideration is determined to be in the best interest of the small business program.
- (6) Control through common management. A concern may be found as controlling or having the power to control another concern when one or more of the following circumstances are found to exist, and it is reasonable to conclude that under the circumstances, such concern is directing or influencing, or has the power to direct or influence, the operation of such other concern.
- (i) *Interlocking management*. Officers, directors, employees, or principal stockholders of one concern serve as a working majority of the board of directors or officers of another concern.
- (ii) Common facilities. One concern shares common office space and/or employees and/or other facilities with another concern, particularly where such concerns are in the same or related industry or field of operation, or where such concerns were formerly affiliated.
- (iii) Newly organized concern. Former officers, directors, principal stockholders, and/or key employees of one concern organize a new concern in the same or a related industry or field operation, and serve as its officers, directors, principal stockholders, and/or key employees, and one concern is furnishing or will furnish the other concern with subcontracts, financial or technical assistance, and/or facilities, whether for a fee or otherwise.
- (i) Definition of a joint venture for size determination purposes. A joint venture for size determination purposes. A joint venture for size determination purposes is an association of persons or concerns with interests in any degree or proportion by way of contract, express or implied, consorting to engage in and carry out a single specific business venture for joint profit, for which purpose they combine their efforts, property, money, skill, or knowledge, but not on a continuing or permanent basis for conducting business generally. A joint venture is viewed as a business entity in determining power to control its management.
- (A) For bundled requirements, apply size standards for the requirement to individual persons or concerns, not to the combined assets, of the joint venture.
- (B) For other than bundled requirements, apply size standards for the requirement to individual persons or concerns, not to the combined assets, of the joint venture, if—
- (1) A revenue-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds one-half the applicable size standard; or
- (2) An employee-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds \$10 million.
- (ii) Joint venture—acquisition and property sale assistance. Concerns bidding on a particular acquisition or

property sale as joint ventures are considered as affiliated and controlling or having the power to control each other with regard to performance of the contract. Moreover, an ostensible subcontractor which is to perform primary or vital requirements of a contract may have a controlling role such to be considered a joint venturer affiliated on the contract with the prime contractor. A joint venture affiliation finding is limited to particular contracts unless the SBA size determination finds general affiliation between the parties. The rules governing 8(a) Program joint ventures are described in 13 CFR 124.513.

- (iii) Where a concern is not considered as being an affiliate of a concern with which it is participating in a joint venture, it is necessary, nevertheless, in computing annual receipts, etc., for the purpose of applying size standards, to include such concern's share of the joint venture receipts (as distinguished from its share of the profits of such venture).
- (iv) Franchise and license agreements. If a concern operates or is to operate under a franchise (or a license) agreement, the following policy is applicable: In determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control and, therefore, is affiliated with the franchisee, the restraints imposed on a franchisee by its franchise agreement shall not be considered, provided that the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort and the risk of loss or failure, commensurate with ownership. Even though a franchisee may not be controlled by the franchisor by virtue of the contractual relationship between them, the franchisee may be controlled by the franchisor or others through common ownership or common management, in which case they would be considered as affiliated.
- (v) Size determination for teaming arrangements. For size determination purposes, apply the size standard tests in paragraphs (7)(i)(A) and (B) of this section when a teaming arrangement of two or more business concerns submits an offer, as appropriate.

"Annual receipts." (1) Annual receipts of a concern which has been in business for 3 or more complete fiscal years means the annual average gross revenue of the concern taken for the last 3 fiscal years. For the purpose of this definition, gross revenue of the concern includes revenues from sales of products and services, interest, rents, fees, commissions and/or whatever other sources derived, but less returns and allowances, sales of fixed assets, interaffiliate transactions between a concern and its domestic and foreign affiliates, and taxes collected for remittance (and if due, remitted) to a third party. Such revenues shall be measured as entered on the regular books of account of the concern whether on a cash, accrual, or other basis of accounting acceptable to the U.S. Treasury Department for the purpose of supporting Federal income tax

returns, except when a change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash has taken place during such 3-year period, or when the completed contract method has been used.

- (i) In any case of change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash, revenues for such 3-year period shall, prior to the calculation of the annual average, be restated to the accrual method. In any case, where the completed contract method has been used to account for revenues in such 3-year period, revenues must be restated on an accrual basis using the percentage of completion method.
- (ii) In the case of a concern which does not keep regular books of accounts, but which is subject to U.S. Federal income taxation, "annual receipts" shall be measured as reported, or to be reported to the U.S. Treasury Department, Internal Revenue Service, for Federal income tax purposes, except that any return based on a change in accounting method or on the completed contract method of accounting must be restated as provided for in the preceding paragraphs.
- (2) Annual receipts of a concern that has been in business for less than 3 complete fiscal years means its total receipts for the period it has been in business, divided by the number of weeks including fractions of a week that it has been in business, and multiplied by 52. In calculating total receipts, the definitions and adjustments related to a change of accounting method and the completed contract method of paragraph (1) of this definition, are applicable.

"Number of employees" is a measure of the average employment of a business concern and means its average employment, including the employees of its domestic and foreign affiliates, based on the number of persons employed on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis during each of the pay periods of the preceding 12 months. If a business has not been in existence for 12 months, "number of employees" means the average employment of such concern and its affiliates during the period that such concern has been in existence based on the number of persons employed during each of the pay periods of the period that such concern has been in business. If a business has acquired an affiliate during the applicable 12-month period, it is necessary, in computing the applicant's number of employees, to include the affiliate's number of employees during the entire period, rather than only its employees during the period in which it has been an affiliate. The employees of a former affiliate are not included, even if such concern had been an affiliate during a portion of the period.

#### 19.102 Size standards.

- (a) The SBA establishes small business size standards on an industry-by-industry basis. (See 13 CFR part 121.)
  - (b) Small business size standards are applied by—

- (1) Classifying the product or service being acquired in the industry whose definition, as found in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Manual (available via the Internet at http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/ naics.html), best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired;
- (2) Identifying the size standard SBA established for that industry; and
- (3) Specifying the size standard in the solicitation so that offerors can appropriately represent themselves as small or large.
- (c) For size standard purposes, a product or service shall be classified in only one industry, whose definition best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired even though for other purposes it could be classified in more than one.
- (d) When acquiring a product or service that could be classified in two or more industries with different size standards, contracting officers shall apply the size standard for the industry accounting for the greatest percentage of the contract price.
- (e) If a solicitation calls for more than one item and allows offers to be submitted on any or all of the items, an offeror must meet the size standard for each item it offers to furnish. If a solicitation calling for more than one item requires offers on all or none of the items, an offeror may qualify as a small business by meeting the size standard for the item accounting for the greatest percentage of the total contract price.
- (f) Any concern submitting a bid or offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, that proposes to furnish an end product it did not manufacture (a "nonmanufacturer"), is a small business if it has no more than 500 employees, and—
- (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (f)(4) through (f)(7) of this section, in the case of Government acquisitions set-aside for small businesses, furnishes in the performance of the contract, the product of a small business manufacturer or producer. The end product furnished must be manufactured or produced in the United States or its outlying areas. The term "nonmanufacturer" includes a concern that can, but elects not to, manufacture or produce the end product for the specific acquisition. For size determination purposes, there can be only one manufacturer of the end product being The manufacturer of the end product being acquired is the concern that, with its own forces, transforms inorganic or organic substances including raw materials and/ or miscellaneous parts or components into the end product. However, see the limitations on subcontracting at 52.219-14 that apply to any small business offeror other than a nonmanufacturer for purposes of set-asides and 8(a) awards.

- (2) A concern which purchases items and packages them into a kit is considered to be a nonmanufacturer small business and can qualify as such for a given acquisition if it meets the size qualifications of a small nonmanufacturer for the acquisition, and if more than 50 percent of the total value of the kit and its contents is accounted for by items manufactured by small business.
- (3) For the purpose of receiving a Certificate of Competency on an unrestricted acquisition, a small business non-manufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product.
- (4) In the case of acquisitions set aside for small business or awarded under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, when the acquisition is for a specific product (or a product in a class of products) for which the SBA has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market, then the SBA may grant a class waiver so that a nonmanufacturer does not have to furnish the product of a small business. For the most current listing of classes for which SBA has granted a waiver, contact an SBA Office of Government Contracting. A listing is also available on SBA's Internet Homepage at http://www.sba.gov/gc. Contracting officers may request that the SBA waive the nonmanufacturer rule for a particular class of products.
- (5) For a specific solicitation, a contracting officer may request a waiver of that part of the nonmanufacturer rule which requires that the actual manufacturer or processor be a small business concern if no known domestic small business manufacturers or processors can reasonably be expected to offer a product meeting the requirements of the solicitation.
  - (6) Requests for waivers shall be sent to the-

Associate Administrator for Government Contracting United States Small Business Administration Mail Code 6250 409 Third Street, SW Washington, DC 20416.

- (7) The SBA provides for an exception to the nonmanufacturer rule if—
- (i) The procurement of a manufactured end product processed under the procedures set forth in Part 13—
  - (A) Is set aside for small business; and
  - (B) Is not anticipated to exceed \$25,000; and
- (ii) The offeror supplies an end product that is manufactured or produced in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (g) In the case of acquisitions set aside for very small business in accordance with 19.904, offerors may not have more than 15 employees and may not have average annual receipts that exceed \$1 million.
- (h) The industry size standards are published by the Small Business Administration and are available via the Internet at http://www.sba.gov/size.

apparently successful offeror's qualified HUBZone small business concern status.

- (b) Protests relating to whether a qualified HUBZone small business concern is a small business for purposes of any Federal program are subject to the procedures of Subpart 19.3. Protests relating to small business size status for the acquisition and the HUBZone qualifying requirements will be processed concurrently by SBA.
- (c) All protests must be in writing and must state all specific grounds for the protest. Assertions that a protested concern is not a qualified HUBZone small business concern, without setting forth specific facts or allegations, are insufficient. An offeror must submit its protest to the contracting officer. The contracting officer and the SBA must submit protests to SBA's Associate Administrator for the HUBZone Program (AA/HUB).
- (d) An offeror's protest must be received by close of business on the fifth business day after bid opening (in sealed bid acquisitions) or by close of business on the fifth business day after notification by the contracting officer of the apparently successful offeror (in negotiated acquisitions). Any protest received after these time limits is untimely. Any protest received prior to bid opening or notification of intended award, whichever applies, is premature and shall be returned to the protester.
- (e) Except for premature protests, the contracting officer must forward any protest received, notwithstanding whether the contracting officer believes that the protest is insufficiently specific or untimely, to:

AA/HUB U.S. Small Business Administration 409 3rd Street, SW Washington, DC 20416.

The AA/HUB will notify the protester and the contracting officer of the protest was received and whether the protest will be processed or dismissed for lack of timeliness or specificity.

- (f) SBA will determine the HUBZone status of the protested HUBZone small business concern within 15 business days after receipt of a protest. If SBA does not contact the contracting officer within 15 business days, the contracting officer may award the contract to the apparently successful offeror, unless the contracting officer has granted SBA an extension. The contracting officer may award the contract after receipt of a protest if the contracting officer determines in writing that an award must be made to protect the public interest.
- (g) SBA will notify the contracting officer, the protester, and the protested concern of its determination. The determination is effective immediately and is final unless overturned on appeal by SBA's Associate Deputy Administrator for Gov-

- ernment Contracting and 8(a) Business Development (ADA/GC&8(a)BD).
- (h) The protested HUBZone small business concern, the protester, or the contracting officer may file appeals of protest determinations with SBA's ADA/GC&8(a)BD. The ADA/GC&8(a)BD must receive the appeal no later than 5 business days after the date of receipt of the protest determination. SBA will dismiss any appeal received after the 5-day period.
- (i) The appeal must be in writing. The appeal must identify the protest determination being appealed and must set forth a full and specific statement as to why the decision is erroneous or what significant fact the AA/HUB failed to consider.
- (j) The party appealing the decision must provide notice of the appeal to the contracting officer and either the protested HUBZone small business concern or the original protester, as appropriate. SBA will not consider additional information or changed circumstances that were not disclosed at the time of the AA/HUB's decision or that are based on disagreement with the findings and conclusions contained in the determination.
- (k) The ADA/GC&8(a)BD will make its decision within 5 business days of the receipt of the appeal, if practicable, and will base its decision only on the information and documentation in the protest record as supplemented by the appeal. SBA will provide a copy of the decision to the contracting officer, the protester, and the protested HUBZone small business concern. The SBA decision, if received before award, will apply to the pending acquisition. SBA rulings received after award will not apply to that acquisition. The ADA/GC&8(a)BD's decision is the final decision.

### 19.307 Solicitation provisions.

- (a)(1) Insert the provision at 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, in solicitations exceeding the micro-purchase threshold when the contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (2) Use the provision with its Alternate I in solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard that the contracting officer expects will exceed the threshold at 4.601(a).
- (b) Insert the provision at 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status, in solicitations that include the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, or 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting. Use the provision with its Alternate I in solicitations for acquisitions for which a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns is authorized on a regional basis.
- (c) When contracting by sealed bidding, insert the provision at 52.219-2, Equal Low Bids, in solicitations when the contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

## Subpart 19.7—The Small Business Subcontracting Program

#### 19.701 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

"Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan" means willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan, or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Government prime contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies and/or services required for performance of the contract, contract modification, or subcontract.

## 19.702 Statutory requirements.

Any contractor receiving a contract for more than the simplified acquisition threshold must agree in the contract that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns will have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in contract performance consistent with its efficient performance. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section, Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) imposes the following requirements regarding subcontracting with small businesses and small business subcontracting plans:

- (1) In negotiated acquisitions, each solicitation of offers to perform a contract or contract modification, that individually is expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) and that has subcontracting possibilities, shall require the apparently successful offeror to submit an acceptable subcontracting plan. If the apparently successful offeror fails to negotiate a subcontracting plan acceptable to the contracting officer within the time limit prescribed by the contracting officer, the offeror will be ineligible for award.
- (2) In sealed bidding acquisitions, each invitation for bids to perform a contract or contract modification, that individually is expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) and that has subcontracting possibilities, shall require the bidder selected for award to submit a subcontracting plan. If the selected bidder fails to submit a plan within the time limit prescribed by the contracting officer, the bidder will be ineligible for award.
- (b) Subcontracting plans (see paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section) are not required—
  - (1) From small business concerns;
  - (2) For personal services contracts;
- (3) For contracts or contract modifications that will be performed entirely outside of the United States and its outlying areas; or
- (4) For modifications to contracts within the general scope of the contract that do not contain the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (or equivalent prior clauses; *e.g.*, contracts awarded before the enactment of Public Law 95-507).
- (c) As stated in 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(8), any contractor or sub-contractor failing to comply in good faith with the requirements of the subcontracting plan is in material breach of its contract. Further, 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(F) directs that a contractor's failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the requirements of the subcontracting plan shall result in the imposition of liquidated damages.
- (d) As authorized by 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(11), certain costs incurred by a mentor firm in providing developmental assistance to a protégé firm under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program, may be credited as subcontract awards to a small disadvantaged business for the purpose of determining whether the mentor firm attains a small disadvantaged business goal under any subcontracting plan entered into with any executive agency. However, the mentor-protégé agreement must have been approved by the—

Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology and Logistics) 1777 N. Kent Street Suite 9100 Arlington, VA 22209 before developmental assistance costs may be credited against subcontracting goals. A list of approved agreements may be obtained at http://www.acq.osd.mil/sadbu/mentor\_protege/ or by calling 1-800-553-1858.

# 19.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.

- (a) To be eligible as a subcontractor under the program, a concern must represent itself as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or woman-owned small business concern.
- (1) To represent itself as a small business, veteranowned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, or womanowned small business concern, a concern must meet the appropriate definition (see 2.101 and 19.001).
- (2) In connection with a subcontract, or a requirement for which the apparently successful offeror received an evaluation credit for proposing one or more SDB subcontractors, the contracting officer or the SBA may protest the disadvantaged status of a proposed subcontractor. Such protests will be processed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1015 through 124.1022. Other interested parties may submit information to the contracting officer or the SBA in an effort to persuade the contracting officer or the SBA to initiate a protest. Such protests, in order to be considered timely, must be submitted to the SBA prior to completion of performance by the intended subcontractor.
- (b) A contractor acting in good faith may rely on the written representation of its subcontractor regarding the subcontractor's status as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, or a woman-owned small business concern. The clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, requires the contractor to obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The clause requires the contractor to confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern is identified by SBA as a small disadvantaged business concern by accessing SBA's database (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility. The contractor, the contracting officer, or any other interested party can challenge a subcontractor's size status representation by filing a protest, in accordance with 13 CFR 121.1601 through 121.1608. Protests challenging a subcontractor's small disadvantaged business representation

must be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1015 through 124.1022. Protests challenging HUBZone small business concern status must be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 126.800.

#### 19.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.

- (a) Each subcontracting plan required under 19.702(a)(1) and (2) must include—
- (1) Separate percentage goals for using small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors;
- (2) A statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted and a statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;
- (3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted and an identification of types planned for subcontracting to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns:
- (4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals;
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes;
- (6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;
- (7) The name of an individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual;
- (8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to ensure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUB-Zone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts;
- (9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (see 19.708(a)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive

(h) Every contracting officer with a contract that is subject to a commercial plan shall include in the contract file a copy of the approved plan and a copy of the final decision assessing liquidating damages, if applicable.

## 19.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.

The administrative contracting officer is responsible for assisting in evaluating subcontracting plans, and for monitoring, evaluating, and documenting contractor performance under the clause prescribed in 19.708(b) and any subcontracting plan included in the contract. The contract administration office shall provide the necessary information and advice to support the contracting officer, as appropriate, by furnishing—

- (a) Documentation on the contractor's performance and compliance with subcontracting plans under previous contracts:
- (b) Information on the extent to which the contractor is meeting the plan's goals for subcontracting with eligible small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;
- (c) Information on whether the contractor's efforts to ensure the participation of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns are in accordance with its subcontracting plan;
- (d) Information on whether the contractor is requiring its subcontractors to adopt similar subcontracting plans;
- (e) Immediate notice if, during performance, the contractor is failing to meet its commitments under the clause prescribed in 19.708(b) or the subcontracting plan;
- (f) Immediate notice and rationale if, during performance, the contractor is failing to comply in good faith with the subcontracting plan; and
- (g) Immediate notice that performance under a contract is complete, that the goals were or were not met, and, if not met, whether there is any indication of a lack of a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan.

## 19.707 The Small Business Administration's role in carrying out the program.

- (a) Under the program, the SBA may—
- (1) Assist both Government agencies and contractors in carrying out their responsibilities with regard to subcontracting plans;
- (2) Review (within 5 working days) any solicitation that meets the dollar threshold in 19.702(a)(1) or (2) before the solicitation is issued;

- (3) Review (within 5 working days) before execution any negotiated contractual document requiring a subcontracting plan, including the plan itself, and submit recommendations to the contracting officer, which shall be advisory in nature; and
- (4) Evaluate compliance with subcontracting plans, either on a contract-by-contract basis, or, in the case of contractors having multiple contracts, on an aggregate basis.
  - (b) The SBA is not authorized to—
- (1) Prescribe the extent to which any contractor or subcontractor shall subcontract,
- (2) Specify concerns to which subcontracts will be awarded, or
- (3) Exercise any authority regarding the administration of individual prime contracts or subcontracts.

#### 19.708 Contract clauses.

- (a) Insert the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold unless—
- (1) A personal services contract is contemplated (see 37.104); or
- (2) The contract, together with all of its subcontracts, will be performed entirely outside of the United States and its outlying areas.
- (b)(1) Insert the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, in solicitations and contracts that offer subcontracting possibilities, are expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), and are required to include the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, unless the acquisition is set aside or is to be accomplished under the 8(a) program. When contracting by sealed bidding rather than by negotiation, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I. When contracting by negotiation, and subcontracting plans are required with initial proposals as provided for in 19.705-2(d), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.
- (2) Insert the clause at 52.219-16, Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan, in all solicitations and contracts containing the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, or the clause with its Alternate I or II.
- (c)(1) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert in solicitations and contracts a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program, when a subcontracting plan is required (see 19.702), and inclusion of a monetary incentive is, in the judgment of the contracting officer, necessary to increase subcontracting opportunities for small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, and women-owned small business concerns, and is commensurate with the efficient and

economical performance of the contract; unless the conditions in paragraph (c)(3) of this section are applicable. The contracting officer may vary the terms of the clause as specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) Various approaches may be used in the development of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, and women-owned small business concerns' subcontracting incentives. They can take many forms, from a fully quantified schedule of payments based on actual subcontract achievement to an award-fee approach employing subjective evaluation criteria (see paragraph (c)(3) of this sec-

tion). The incentive should not reward the contractor for results other than those that are attributable to the contractor's efforts under the incentive subcontracting program.

(3) As specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the contracting officer may include small business, veteranowned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, and women-owned small business subcontracting as one of the factors to be considered in determining the award fee in a cost-plus-award-fee contract; in such cases, however, the contracting officer shall not use the clause at 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program.

## Subpart 19.12—Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program

#### 19.1201 General.

This subpart addresses the evaluation of the extent of participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in performance of contracts in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsectors as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.201(b)), and to the extent authorized by law. Two mechanisms are addressed in this subpart—

- (a) An evaluation factor or subfactor for the participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract; and
- (b) An incentive subcontracting program for SDB concerns.

#### 19.1202 Evaluation factor or subfactor.

#### 19.1202-1 General.

The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract, in the NAICS Industry Subsector as determined by the Department of Commerce, and to the extent authorized by law, shall be evaluated consistent with this section. Participation in performance of the contract includes joint ventures, teaming arrangements, and subcontracts. Credit under the evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to SDB concerns that receive a price evaluation adjustment under Subpart 19.11. If an SDB concern waives the price evaluation adjustment at Subpart 19.11, participation in performance of that contract includes the work expected to be performed by the SDB concern at the prime contract level.

## 19.1202-2 Applicability.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized NAICS Industry Subsector shall be evaluated in competitive, negotiated acquisitions expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction).
- (b) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized NAICS Industry Subsector (see paragraph (a) of this subsection) shall not be evaluated in—
- (1) Small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5) and HUBZone set-asides (see Subpart 19.13);
  - (2) 8(a) acquisitions (see Subpart 19.8);
- (3) Negotiated acquisitions where the lowest price technically acceptable source selection process is used (see 15.101-2); or
- (4) Contract actions that will be performed entirely outside of the United States and its outlying areas.

## 19.1202-3 Considerations in developing an evaluation factor or subfactor.

In developing an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor for the solicitation, agencies may consider—

- (a) The extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified;
- (b) The extent of commitment to use SDB concerns (for example, enforceable commitments are to be weighted more heavily than non-enforceable ones);
- (c) The complexity and variety of the work SDB concerns are to perform;
  - (d) The realism of the proposal;
- (e) Past performance of offerors in complying with subcontracting plan goals for SDB concerns and monetary targets for SDB participation; and
- (f) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in terms of the value of the total acquisition.

#### 19.1202-4 Procedures.

- (a) The solicitation shall describe the SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor. The solicitation shall require offerors to provide, with their offers, targets, expressed as dollars and percentages of total contract value, in each of the applicable, authorized NAICS Industry Subsector, and a total target for SDB participation by the contractor, including joint venture partners, and team members, and a total target for SDB participation by subcontractors. The solicitation shall require an SDB offeror that waives the SDB price evaluation adjustment in the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, to provide with its offer a target for the work that it intends to perform as the prime contractor. The solicitation shall state that any targets will be incorporated into and become part of any resulting contract. Contractors with SDB participation targets shall be required to report SDB participation.
- (b) When an evaluation includes an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor that considers the extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified, the SDB concerns considered in the evaluation shall be listed in the contract, and the contractor shall be required to notify the contracting officer of any substitutions of firms that are not SDB concerns.

## 19.1203 Incentive subcontracting with small disadvantaged business concerns.

The contracting officer may encourage increased subcontracting opportunities in the NAICS Industry Subsector as determined by the Department of Commerce for SDB concerns in negotiated acquisitions by providing monetary incentives (see the clause at 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, and 19.1204(c)). Monetary incentives shall be based on actual

achievement as compared to proposed monetary targets for SDB subcontracting. The incentive subcontracting program is separate and distinct from the establishment, monitoring, and enforcement of SDB subcontracting goals in a subcontracting plan.

#### 19.1204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer may insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.219-24, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets, in solicitations that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract. The contracting officer may vary the terms of this provision consistent with the policies in 19.1202-4.

- (b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, in solicitations and contracts that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract.
- (c) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert in solicitations and contracts containing the clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, when authorized (see 19.1203). The contracting officer may include an award fee provision in lieu of the incentive; in such cases, however, the contracting officer shall not use the clause at 52.219-26.

## 22.000 Scope of part.

This part—

- (a) Deals with general policies regarding contractor labor relations as they pertain to the acquisition process;
- (b) Prescribes contracting policy and procedures for implementing pertinent labor laws; and
- (c) Prescribes contract clauses with respect to each pertinent labor law.

#### 22.001 Definition.

"Administrator" or "Administrator, Wage and Hour Division," as used in this part, means the—

Administrator Wage and Hour Division Employment Standards Administration U.S. Department of Labor Washington, DC 20210

or an authorized representative.

## **Subpart 22.1—Basic Labor Policies**

#### 22.101 Labor relations.

#### 22.101-1 General.

- (a) Agencies shall maintain sound relations with industry and labor to ensure (1) prompt receipt of information involving labor relations that may adversely affect the Government acquisition process and (2) that the Government obtains needed supplies and services without delay. All matters regarding labor relations shall be handled in accordance with agency procedures.
- (b)(1) Agencies shall remain impartial concerning any dispute between labor and contractor management and not undertake the conciliation, mediation, or arbitration of a labor dispute. To the extent practicable, agencies should ensure that the parties to the dispute use all available methods for resolving the dispute, including the services of the National Labor Relations Board, Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, the National Mediation Board and other appropriate Federal, State, local, or private agencies.
  - (2) For use of project labor agreements, see 36.202(d).
- (c) Agencies should, when practicable, exchange information concerning labor matters with other affected agencies to ensure a uniform Government approach concerning a particular plant or labor-management dispute.
- (d) Agencies should take other actions concerning labor relations problems to the extent consistent with their acquisition responsibilities. For example, agencies should—
- (1) Notify the agency responsible for conciliation, mediation, arbitration, or other related action of the existence of any labor dispute affecting or threatening to affect agency acquisition programs;

- (2) Furnish to the parties to a dispute factual information pertinent to the dispute's potential or actual adverse impact on these programs, to the extent consistent with security regulations; and
- (3) Seek a voluntary agreement between management and labor, notwithstanding the continuance of the dispute, to permit uninterrupted acquisition of supplies and services. This shall only be done, however, if the attempt to obtain voluntary agreement does not involve the agency in the merits of the dispute and only after consultation with the agency responsible for conciliation, mediation, arbitration, or other related action.
- (e) The head of the contracting activity may designate programs or requirements for which it is necessary that contractors be required to notify the Government of actual or potential labor disputes that are delaying or threaten to delay the timely contract performance (see 22.103-5(a)).

## 22.101-2 Contract pricing and administration.

- (a) Contractor labor policies and compensation practices, whether or not included in labor-management agreements, are not acceptable bases for allowing costs in cost-reimbursement contracts or for recognition of costs in pricing fixed-price contracts if they result in unreasonable costs to the Government. For a discussion of allowable costs resulting from labor-management agreements, see 31.205-6(c).
- (b) Labor disputes may cause work stoppages that delay the performance of Government contracts. Contracting officers shall impress upon contractors that each contractor shall be held accountable for reasonably avoidable delays. Standard contract clauses dealing with default, excusable delays, etc., do not relieve contractors or subcontractors from the responsibility for delays that are within the contractors' or their subcontractors' control. A delay caused by a strike that the contractor or subcontractor could not reasonably prevent can be excused; however, it cannot be excused beyond the point at which a reasonably diligent contractor or subcontractor could have acted to end the strike by actions such as—
- (1) Filing a charge with the National Labor Relations Board to permit the Board to seek injunctive relief in court;
  - (2) Using other available Government procedures; and
- (3) Using private boards or organizations to settle disputes.
- (c) Strikes normally result in changing patterns of cost incurrence and therefore may have an impact on the allowability of costs for cost-reimbursement contracts or for recognition of costs in pricing fixed-price contracts. Certain costs may increase because of strikes; *e.g.*, guard services and attorney's fees. Other costs incurred during a strike may not fluctuate (*e.g.*, "fixed costs" such as rent and depreciation), but because of reduced production, their proportion of the unit cost of items produced increases. All costs incurred during strikes shall be carefully examined to ensure recognition of

only those costs necessary for performing the contract in accordance with the Government's essential interest.

(d) If, during a labor dispute, the inspectors' safety is not endangered, the normal functions of inspection at the plant of a Government contractor shall be continued without regard to the existence of a labor dispute, strike, or picket line.

#### 22.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.

The office administering the contract shall report, in accordance with agency procedures, any potential or actual labor disputes that may interfere with performing any contracts under its cognizance. If a contract contains the clause at 52.222-1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, the contractor also must report any actual or potential dispute that may delay contract performance.

## 22.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.

- (a) Items shall be removed from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages in accordance with agency procedures. Agency procedures should allow for the following:
- (1) Determine whether removal of items is in the Government's interest. Normally the determining factor is the critical needs of an agency program.
- (2) Attempt to arrange with the contractor and the union representative involved their approval of the shipment of urgently required items.
- (3) Obtain appropriate approvals from within the agency.
- (4) Determine who will remove the items from the plant(s) involved.
- (b) Avoid the use or appearance of force and prevent incidents that might detrimentally affect labor-management relations.
- (c) When two or more agencies' requirements are or may become involved in the removal of items, the contract administration office shall ensure that the necessary coordination is accomplished.

#### 22.102 Federal and State labor requirements.

## 22.102-1 Policy.

Agencies shall cooperate, and encourage contractors to cooperate with Federal and State agencies responsible for enforcing labor requirements such as—

- (a) Safety;
- (b) Health and sanitation;
- (c) Maximum hours and minimum wages;
- (d) Equal employment opportunity;
- (e) Child and convict labor;
- (f) Age discrimination;
- (g) Disabled and Vietnam veteran employment; and
- (h) Employment of the handicapped.

#### 22.102-2 Administration.

- (a) Agencies shall cooperate with, and encourage contractors to use to the fullest extent practicable, the United States Employment Service (USES) and its affiliated local State Employment Service offices in meeting contractors' labor requirements. These requirements may be to staff new or expanding plant facilities, including requirements for workers in all occupations and skills from local labor market areas or through the Federal-State employment clearance system.
- (b) Local State employment offices are operated throughout the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. In addition to providing recruitment assistance to contractors, cooperation with the local State Employment Service offices will further the national program of maintaining continuous assessment of manpower requirements and resources on a national and local basis.
- (c) The U.S. Department of Labor is responsible for the administration and enforcement of the Occupational Safety and Health Act.

#### 22.103 Overtime.

#### **22.103-1** Definition.

"Normal workweek," as used in this subpart, means, generally, a workweek of 40 hours. Outside the United States and its outlying areas, a workweek longer than 40 hours is considered normal if—

- (1) The workweek does not exceed the norm for the area, as determined by local custom, tradition, or law; and
- (2) The hours worked in excess of 40 in the workweek are not compensated at a premium rate of pay.

#### 22.103-2 Policy.

Contractors shall perform all contracts, so far as practicable, without using overtime, particularly as a regular employment practice, except when lower overall costs to the Government will result or when it is necessary to meet urgent program needs. Any approved overtime, extra-pay shifts, and multishifts should be scheduled to achieve these objectives.

#### 22.103-3 Procedures.

- (a) Solicitations normally shall not specify delivery or performance schedules that may require overtime at Government expense.
- (b) In negotiating contracts, contracting officers should, consistent with the Government's needs, attempt to—
- (1) Ascertain the extent that offers are based on the payment of overtime and shift premiums; and
- (2) Negotiate contract prices or estimated costs without these premiums or obtain the requirement from other sources.
- (c) When it becomes apparent during negotiations of applicable contracts (see 22.103-5(b)) that overtime will be required in contract performance, the contracting officer shall

## **Subpart 22.2—Convict Labor**

#### 22.201 General.

- (a) Executive Order 11755, December 29, 1973, as amended by Executive Order 12608, September 9, 1987, and Executive Order 12943, December 13, 1994, states: "The development of the occupational and educational skills of prison inmates is essential to their rehabilitation and to their ability to make an effective return to free society. Meaningful employment serves to develop those skills. It is also true, however, that care must be exercised to avoid either the exploitation of convict labor or any unfair competition between convict labor and free labor in the production of goods and services." The Executive order does not prohibit the contractor, in performing the contract, from employing—
  - (1) Persons on parole or probation;
- (2) Persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms;
  - (3) Federal prisoners; or
- (4) Nonfederal prisoners authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of a jurisdiction listed in the Executive order if—
- (i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
- (ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
  - (iii) Paid employment will not—
- (A) Result in the displacement of employed workers;
- (B) Be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality; or

- (C) Impair existing contracts for services;
- (iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those for work of a similar nature in the locality where the work is being performed; and
- (v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended.
- (b) Department of Justice regulations authorize the Director of the Bureau of Justice Assistance to exercise the power and authority vested in the Attorney General by the Executive order to certify and to revoke the certification of work-release laws or regulations (see 28 CFR 0.94-1(b)).

#### 22.202 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.222-3, Convict Labor, in solicitations and contracts above the micro-purchase threshold, when the contract will be performed in the United States, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands; unless—

- (a) The contract will be subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (see Subpart 22.6), which contains a separate prohibition against the employment of convict labor;
- (b) The supplies or services are to be purchased from Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see Subpart 8.6); or
- (c) The acquisition involves the purchase, from any State prison, of finished supplies that may be secured in the open market or from existing stocks, as distinguished from supplies requiring special fabrication.

# Subpart 22.3—Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

#### 22.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for applying the requirements of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333) (the Act) to contracts that may require or involve laborers or mechanics. In this subpart, the term "laborers or mechanics" includes apprentices, trainees, helpers, watchmen, guards, firefighters, fireguards, and workmen who perform services in connection with dredging or rock excavation in rivers or harbors, but does not include any employee employed as a seaman.

#### 22.301 Statutory requirement.

The Act requires that certain contracts contain a clause specifying that no laborer or mechanic doing any part of the work contemplated by the contract shall be required or permitted to work more than 40 hours in any workweek unless paid for all such overtime hours at not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay.

#### 22.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.

- (a) When an overtime computation discloses under-payments, the responsible contractor or subcontractor must pay the affected employee any unpaid wages and pay liquidated damages to the Government. The contracting officer must assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Act.
- (b) If the contractor or subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with overtime pay requirements of the Act and the funds withheld by Federal agencies for labor standards violations do not cover the unpaid wages due laborers and mechanics and the liquidated damages due the Government, make payments in the following order—
- (1) Pay laborers and mechanics the wages they are owed (or prorate available funds if they do not cover the entire amount owed); and
  - (2) Pay liquidated damages.
- (c) If the head of an agency finds that the administratively determined liquidated damages due under paragraph (a) of this section are incorrect, or that the contractor or subcontractor inadvertently violated the Act despite the exercise of due care, the agency head may—
- (1) Reduce the amount of liquidated damages assessed for liquidated damages of \$500 or less;

- (2) Release the contractor or subcontractor from the liability for liquidated damages of \$500 or less; or
- (3) Recommend that the Secretary of Labor reduce or waive liquidated damages over \$500.
- (d) After the contracting officer determines the liquidated damages and the contractor makes appropriate payments, disburse any remaining assessments in accordance with agency procedures.

#### 22.303 Administration and enforcement.

The procedures and reports required for construction contracts in Subpart 22.4 also apply to investigations of alleged violations of the Act on other than construction contracts.

#### 22.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

- (a) The Secretary of Labor, under 40 U.S.C. 331, upon the Secretary's initiative or at the request of any Federal agency, may provide reasonable limitations and allow variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Act (see 29 CFR 5.15).
- (b) The Secretary of Labor may make variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the regulatory requirements of applicable parts of 29 CFR when the Secretary finds that such action is necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship (see 29 CFR 5.14).

#### 22.305 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.222-4, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation, in solicitations and contracts (including, for this purpose, basic ordering agreements) when the contract may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics. However, do not include the clause in solicitations and contracts—

- (a) Valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;
- (b) For commercial items;
- (c) For transportation or the transmission of intelligence;
- (d) To be performed outside the United States, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, Wake Island, and Outer Continental Shelf lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331) (29 CFR 5.15);
- (e) For work to be done solely in accordance with the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (see Subpart 22.6);
- (f) For supplies that include incidental services that do not require substantial employment of laborers or mechanics; or
- (g) Exempt under regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR 5.15).

## Subpart 22.6—Walsh-Healey Public Contracts

#### **22.601** [Reserved]

#### 22.602 Statutory requirements.

Except for the exemptions at 22.604, all contracts subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (the Act) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) and entered into by any executive department, independent establishment, or other agency or instrumentality of the United States, or by the District of Columbia, or by any corporation (all the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States) for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, and equipment (referred to in this subpart as supplies) in any amount exceeding \$10,000, shall include or incorporate by reference the stipulations required by the Act pertaining to such matters as minimum wages, maximum hours, child labor, convict labor, and safe and sanitary working conditions.

## 22.603 Applicability.

The requirements in 22.602 apply to contracts (including for this purpose, indefinite-delivery contracts, basic ordering agreements, and blanket purchase agreements) and subcontracts under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, for the manufacture or furnishing of supplies that—

- (a) Will be performed in the United States, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Virgin Islands;
  - (b) Exceed or may exceed \$10,000; and
  - (c) Are not exempt under 22.604.

#### 22.604 Exemptions.

## 22.604-1 Statutory exemptions.

Contracts for acquisition of the following supplies are exempt from the Act:

- (a) Any item in those situations where the contracting officer is authorized by the express language of a statute to purchase "in the open market" generally (such as commercial items, see Part 12); or where a specific purchase is made under the conditions described in 6.302-2 in circumstances where immediate delivery is required by the public exigency.
- (b) Perishables, including dairy, livestock, and nursery products.
- (c) Agricultural or farm products processed for first sale by the original producers.
- (d) Agricultural commodities or the products thereof purchased under contract by the Secretary of Agriculture.

## 22.604-2 Regulatory exemptions.

(a) Contracts for the following acquisitions are fully exempt from the Act (see 41 CFR 50-201.603):

- (1) Public utility services.
- (2) Supplies manufactured outside the United States, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.
- (3) Purchases against the account of a defaulting contractor where the stipulations of the Act were not included in the defaulted contract.
- (4) Newspapers, magazines, or periodicals, contracted for with sales agents or publisher representatives, which are to be delivered by the publishers thereof.
- (b)(1) Upon the request of the agency head, the Secretary of Labor may exempt specific contracts or classes of contracts from the inclusion or application of one or more of the Act's stipulations; provided, that the request includes a finding by the agency head stating the reasons why the conduct of Government business will be seriously impaired unless the exemption is granted.
- (2) Those requests for exemption that relate solely to safety and health standards shall be transmitted to the—

Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health U.S. Department of Labor Washington, DC 20210.

All other requests shall be transmitted to the—

Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division U.S. Department of Labor Washington, DC 20210.

### 22.605 Rulings and interpretations of the Act.

- (a) As authorized by the Act, the Secretary of Labor has issued rulings and interpretations concerning the administration of the Act (see 41 CFR 50-206). The substance of certain rulings and interpretations is as follows:
- (1) If a contract for \$10,000 or less is subsequently modified to exceed \$10,000, the contract becomes subject to the Act for work performed after the date of the modification.
- (2) If a contract for more than \$10,000 is subsequently modified by mutual agreement to \$10,000 or less, the contract is not subject to the Act for work performed after the date of the modification.
- (3) If a contract awarded to a prime contractor contains a provision whereby the prime contractor is made an agent of the Government, the prime contractor is required to include the stipulations of the Act in contracts in excess of \$10,000 awarded for and on behalf of the Government for supplies that are to be used in the construction and equipment of Government facilities.
- (4) If a contract subject to the Act is awarded to a contractor operating Government-owned facilities, the stipulations of the Act affect the employees of that contractor the same as employees of contractors operating privately owned facilities.

- (5) Indefinite-delivery contracts, including basic ordering agreements and blanket purchase agreements, are subject to the Act unless it can be determined in advance that the aggregate amount of all orders estimated to be placed thereunder for 1 year after the effective date of the agreement will not exceed \$10,000. A determination shall be made annually thereafter if the contract or agreement is extended, and the contract or agreement modified if necessary.
  - (b) [Reserved]

### **22.606** [Reserved]

#### **22.607** [Reserved]

#### 22.608 Procedures.

- (a) Award. When a contract subject to the Act is awarded, the contracting officer, in accordance with regulations or instructions issued by the Secretary of Labor and individual agency procedures, shall furnish to the contractor DOL publication WH-1313, Notice to Employees Working on Government Contracts.
- (b) *Breach of stipulation*. In the event of a violation of a stipulation required under the Act, the contracting officer shall, in accordance with agency procedures, notify the appropriate regional office of the DOL, Wage and Hour Division (see 22.609), and furnish any information available.

## 22.609 Regional jurisdictions of the Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division.

Geographic jurisdictions of the following regional offices of the DoL, Wage and Hour Division, are shown here, and

- contracting officers should contact them in all situations required by this subpart, unless otherwise specified:
- (a) The Region I and Region II office located in New York, New York, has jurisdiction for Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Puerto Rico, Rhode Island, Vermont, and the Virgin Islands.
- (b) The Region III office located in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, has jurisdiction for Delaware, the District of Columbia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia.
- (c) The Region IV office located in Atlanta, Georgia, has jurisdiction for Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee.
- (d) The Region V and Region VII office located in Chicago, Illinois, has jurisdiction for Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, Ohio, and Wisconsin.
- (e) The Region VI and Region VIII office located in Dallas, Texas, has jurisdiction for Arkansas, Colorado, Louisiana, Montana, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, and Wyoming.
- (f) The Region IX and Region X office located in San Francisco, California, has jurisdiction for Alaska, Arizona, California, Guam, Hawaii, Idaho, Nevada, Oregon, and Washington.

#### 22.610 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, in solicitations and contracts covered by the Act (see 22.603, 22.604, and 22.605).

## **Subpart 22.8—Equal Employment Opportunity**

#### 22.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures pertaining to nondiscrimination in employment by contractors and subcontractors.

#### 22.801 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Affirmative action program" means a contractor's program that complies with Department of Labor regulations to ensure equal opportunity in employment to minorities and women.

"Compliance evaluation" means any one or combination of actions that the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) may take to examine a Federal contractor's compliance with one or more of the requirements of E.O. 11246.

"Contractor" includes the terms "prime contractor" and "subcontractor."

"Deputy Assistant Secretary" means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Equal Opportunity clause" means the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity, as prescribed in 22.810(e).

"E.O. 11246" means Parts II and IV of Executive Order 11246, September 24, 1965 (30 FR 12319), and any Executive order amending or superseding this order (see 22.802). This term specifically includes the Equal Opportunity clause at 52.222-26, and the rules, regulations, and orders issued pursuant to E.O. 11246 by the Secretary of Labor or a designee.

"Prime contractor" means any person who holds, or has held, a Government contract subject to E.O. 11246.

"Recruiting and training agency" means any person who refers workers to any contractor or provides or supervises apprenticeship or training for employment by any contractor.

"Site of construction" means the general physical location of any building, highway, or other change or improvement to real property that is undergoing construction, rehabilitation, alteration, conversion, extension, demolition, or repair; and any temporary location or facility at which a contractor or other participating party meets a demand or performs a function relating to a Government contract or subcontract.

"Subcontract" means any agreement or arrangement between a contractor and any person (in which the parties do not stand in the relationship of an employer and an employee)—

(1) For the purchase, sale, or use of personal property or nonpersonal services that, in whole or in part, are necessary to the performance of any one or more contracts; or (2) Under which any portion of the contractor's obligation under any one or more contracts is performed, undertaken, or assumed.

"Subcontractor" means any person who holds, or has held, a subcontract subject to E.O. 11246. The term "first-tier subcontractor" means a subcontractor holding a subcontract with a prime contractor.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

#### 22.802 General.

- (a) Executive Order 11246, as amended, sets forth the Equal Opportunity clause and requires that all agencies—
- (1) Include this clause in all nonexempt contracts and subcontracts (see 22.807); and
- (2) Act to ensure compliance with the clause and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity for all persons, regardless of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (b) No contract or modification involving new acquisition shall be entered into, and no subcontract shall be approved by a contracting officer, with a person who has been found ineligible by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for reasons of noncompliance with the requirements of E.O. 11246.
- (c) No contracting officer or contractor shall contract for supplies or services in a manner so as to avoid applicability of the requirements of E.O. 11246.
- (d) Contractor disputes related to compliance with its obligation shall be handled according to the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (see 41 CFR 60-1.1).

## 22.803 Responsibilities.

- (a) The Secretary of Labor is responsible for the—
- (1) Administration and enforcement of prescribed parts of E.O. 11246; and
- (2) Adoption of rules and regulations and the issuance of orders necessary to achieve the purposes of E.O. 11246.
- (b) The Secretary of Labor has delegated authority and assigned responsibility to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for carrying out the responsibilities assigned to the Secretary by E.O. 11246, except for the issuance of rules and regulations of a general nature.
- (c) The head of each agency is responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this subpart are carried out within the agency, and for cooperating with and assisting the OFCCP in fulfilling its responsibilities.
- (d) In the event the applicability of E.O. 11246 and implementing regulations is questioned, the contracting officer shall forward the matter to the Deputy Assistant Secretary, through agency channels, for resolution.

#### 22.804 Affirmative action programs.

#### 22.804-1 Nonconstruction.

Except as provided in 22.807, each nonconstruction prime contractor and each subcontractor with 50 or more employees and either a contract or subcontract of \$50,000 or more, or Government bills of lading that in any 12-month period total, or can reasonably be expected to total, \$50,000 or more, is required to develop a written affirmative action program for each of its establishments. Each contractor and subcontractor shall develop its written affirmative action programs within 120 days from the commencement of its first such Government contract, subcontract, or Government bill of lading.

#### 22.804-2 Construction.

- (a) Construction contractors that hold a nonexempt (see 22.807) Government construction contract are required to meet—
- (1) The contract terms and conditions citing affirmative action requirements applicable to covered geographical areas or projects; and
  - (2) Applicable requirements of 41 CFR 60-1 and 60-4.
- (b) Each agency shall maintain a listing of covered geographical areas that are subject to affirmative action requirements that specify goals for minorities and women in covered construction trades. Information concerning, and additions to, this listing will be provided to the principally affected contracting officers in accordance with agency procedures. Any contracting officer contemplating a construction project in excess of \$10,000 within a geographic area not known to be covered by specific affirmative action goals shall request instructions on the most current information from the OFCCP regional office, or as otherwise specified in agency regulations, before issuing the solicitation.
- (c) Contracting officers shall give written notice to the OFCCP regional office within 10 working days of award of a construction contract subject to these affirmative action requirements. The notification shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the contractor; employer identification number; dollar amount of the contract; estimated starting and completion dates of the contract; the contract number; and the geographical area in which the contract is to be performed. When requested by the OFCCP regional office, the contracting officer shall arrange a conference among contractor, contracting activity, and compliance personnel to discuss the contractor's compliance responsibilities.

#### 22.805 Procedures.

- (a) Preaward clearances for contracts and subcontracts of \$10 million or more (excluding construction). (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(8) of this section, if the estimated amount of the contract or subcontract is \$10 million or more, the contracting officer shall request clearance from the appropriate OFCCP regional office before—
- (i) Award of any contract, including any indefinite delivery contract or letter contract; or
- (ii) Modification of an existing contract for new effort that would constitute a contract award.
- (2) Preaward clearance for each proposed contract and for each proposed first-tier subcontract of \$10 million or more shall be requested by the contracting officer directly from the OFCCP regional office(s). Verbal requests shall be confirmed by letter or facsimile transmission.
- (3) When the contract work is to be performed outside the United States with employees recruited within the United States, the contracting officer shall send the request for a preaward clearance to the OFCCP regional office serving the area where the proposed contractor's corporate home or branch office is located in the United States, or the corporate location where personnel recruiting is handled, if different from the contractor's corporate home or branch office. If the proposed contractor has no corporate office or location within the United States, the preaward clearance request action should be based on the location of the recruiting and training agency in the United States.
- (4) The contracting officer does not need to request a preaward clearance if—
- (i) The specific proposed contractor is listed in OFCCP's National Preaward Registry via the Internet at http://www.dol-esa.gov/preaward/;
- (ii) The projected award date is within 24 months of the proposed contractor's Notice of Compliance completion date in the Registry; and
- (iii) The contracting officer documents the Registry review in the contract file.
- (5) The contracting officer shall include the following information in the preaward clearance request:
- (i) Name, address, and telephone number of the prospective contractor and of any corporate affiliate at which work is to be performed.
- (ii) Name, address, and telephone number of each proposed first-tier subcontractor with a proposed subcontract estimated at \$10 million or more.
  - (iii) Anticipated date of award.
- (iv) Information as to whether the contractor and first-tier subcontractors have previously held any Government contracts or subcontracts.
- (v) Place or places of performance of the prime contract and first-tier subcontracts estimated at \$10 million or more, if known.

## Subpart 22.10—Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended

## 22.1000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures implementing the provisions of the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*), the applicable provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 201, *et seq.*), and related Secretary of Labor regulations and instructions (29 CFR parts 4, 6, 8, and 1925).

#### 22.1001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Act" or "Service Contract Act" means the Service Contract Act of 1965.

"Agency labor advisor" means an individual responsible for advising contracting agency officials on Federal contract labor matters.

"Contractor" includes a subcontractor at any tier whose subcontract is subject to the provisions of the Act.

"Multiple year contracts" means contracts having a term of more than 1 year regardless of fiscal year funding. The term includes multiyear contracts (see 17.103).

"Notice" means Standard Form (SF) 98, "Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice," and SF 98a, "Attachment A." The term "Notice" is always capitalized in this subpart when it means Standard Forms 98 and 98a.

"Service contract" means any Government contract, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees, except as exempted under section 7 of the Act (41 U.S.C. 356; see 22.1003-3 and 22.1003-4), or any subcontract at any tier thereunder. See 22.1003-5 and 29 CFR 4.130 for a partial list of services covered by the Act.

"Service employee" means any person engaged in the performance of a service contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in 29 CFR part 541. The term "service employee" includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, Wake Island, and Outer Continental Shelf lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331, *et seq.*), but does not include any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction or any U.S. base or possession in a foreign country (29 CFR 4.112).

"Wage and Hour Division" means the unit in the Employment Standards Administration of the Department of Labor to

which is assigned functions of the Secretary of Labor under the Act.

"Wage determination" means a determination of minimum wages or fringe benefits made under sections 2(a) or 4(c) of the Act (41 U.S.C. 351(a) or 353(c)) applicable to the employment in a given locality of one or more classes of service employees.

## 22.1002 Statutory requirements.

#### 22.1002-1 General.

Service contracts over \$2,500 shall contain mandatory provisions regarding minimum wages and fringe benefits, safe and sanitary working conditions, notification to employees of the minimum allowable compensation, and equivalent Federal employee classifications and wage rates. Under 41 U.S.C. 353(d), service contracts may not exceed 5 years.

## 22.1002-2 Wage determinations based on prevailing rates.

Contractors performing on service contracts in excess of \$2,500 to which no predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement applies shall pay their employees at least the wages and fringe benefits found by the Department of Labor to prevail in the locality or, in the absence of a wage determination, the minimum wage set forth in the Fair Labor Standards Act.

## 22.1002-3 Wage determinations based on collective bargaining agreements.

- (a) Successor contractors performing on contracts in excess of \$2,500 for substantially the same services performed in the same locality must pay wages and fringe benefits (including accrued wages and benefits and prospective increases) at least equal to those contained in any bona fide collective bargaining agreement entered into under the predecessor contract. This requirement is self-executing and is not contingent upon incorporating a wage determination or the wage and fringe benefit terms of the predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement in the successor contract. This requirement will not apply if the Secretary of Labor determines—
- (1) After a hearing, that the wages and fringe benefits are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a similar character in the locality; or
- (2) That the wages and fringe benefits are not the result of arm's length negotiations.
- (b) Paragraphs in this Subpart 22.10 which deal with this statutory requirement and the Department of Labor's implementing regulations are 22.1008-3, concerning applicability of this requirement and the forwarding of a collective bargaining agreement with a Notice (SF 98, 98a); 22.1010, concerning notification to contractors and bargaining representatives

of procurement dates; 22.1012-3, explaining when a collective bargaining agreement will not apply due to late receipt by the contracting officer; and 22.1013 and 22.1021, explaining when the application of a collective bargaining agreement can be challenged due to a variance with prevailing rates or lack of arm's length bargaining.

## 22.1002-4 Application of the Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage.

No contractor or subcontractor holding a service contract for any dollar amount shall pay any of its employees working on the contract less than the minimum wage specified in section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. 206).

## 22.1003 Applicability.

#### 22.1003-1 General.

This Subpart 22.10 applies to all Government contracts, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees, except as exempted in 22.1003-3 and 22.1003-4 of this section, or any subcontract at any tier thereunder. This subpart does not apply to individual contract requirements for services in contracts not having as their principal purpose the furnishing of services. The nomenclature, type, or particular form of contract used by contracting agencies is not determinative of coverage.

### 22.1003-2 Geographical coverage of the Act.

The Act applies to service contracts performed in the United States (see 22.1001). The Act does not apply to contracts performed outside the United States.

#### 22.1003-3 Statutory exemptions.

The Act does not apply to—

- (a) Any contract for construction, alteration, or repair of public buildings or public works, including painting and decorating;
- (b) Any work required to be done in accordance with the provisions of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (41 U.S.C. 35-45);
- (c) Any contract for transporting freight or personnel by vessel, aircraft, bus, truck, express, railroad, or oil or gas pipeline where published tariff rates are in effect;
- (d) Any contract for furnishing services by radio, telephone, telegraph, or cable companies subject to the Communications Act of 1934;
  - (e) Any contract for public utility services;
- (f) Any employment contract providing for direct services to a Federal agency by an individual or individuals; or
- (g) Any contract for operating postal contract stations for the U.S. Postal Service.

## 22.1003-4 Administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

- (a) The Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations and may make rules and regulations allowing reasonable variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Act other than section 10 (41 U.S.C. 358). These will be made only in special circumstances where it has been determined that the limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption is necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid the serious impairment of Government business, and is in accord with the remedial purpose of the Act to protect prevailing labor standards (41 U.S.C. 353(b)). See 29 CFR 4.123 for a listing of administrative exemptions, tolerances, and variations. Requests for limitations, variances, tolerances, and exemptions from the Act shall be submitted in writing through contracting channels and the agency labor advisor to the Wage and Hour Administrator.
- (b) In addition to the statutory exemptions cited in 22.1003-3 of this subsection, the Secretary of Labor has exempted the following types of contracts from all provisions of the Act:
- (1) Contracts entered into by the United States with common carriers for the carriage of mail by rail, air (except air star routes), bus, and ocean vessel, where such carriage is performed on regularly scheduled runs of the trains, airplanes, buses, and vessels over regularly established routes and accounts for an insubstantial portion of the revenue therefrom.
- (2) Any contract entered into by the U.S. Postal Service with an individual owner-operator for mail service if it is not contemplated at the time the contract is made that the owner-operator will hire any service employee to perform the services under the contract except for short periods of vacation time or for unexpected contingencies or emergency situations such as illness, or accident.
- (3) Contracts for the carriage of freight or personnel if such carriage is subject to rates covered by section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act.
  - (4) Contracts as follows:
- (i) Contracts principally for the maintenance, calibration, or repair of the following types of equipment are exempt, subject to the restrictions in subdivisions (b)(4)(ii), (b)(4)(iii), and (b)(4)(iv) of this subsection.
- (A) Automated data processing equipment and office information/word processing systems.
- (B) Scientific equipment and medical apparatus or equipment if the application of micro-electronic circuitry or other technology of at least similar sophistication is an essential element (for example, Federal Supply Classification (FSC) Group 65, Class 6515, "Medical Diagnostic Equipment;" Class 6525, "X-Ray Equipment;" FSC Group 66, Class 6630, "Chemical Analysis Instruments;" and Class 6665, "Geographical and Astronomical Instruments," are

## Subpart 22.14—Employment of Workers with Disabilities

#### 22.1400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act); Executive Order 11758, January 15, 1974; and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR part 60-741). In this subpart, the terms "contract" and "contractor" include "subcontract" and "subcontractor."

#### 22.1401 Policy.

Government contractors, when entering into contracts subject to the Act, are required to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with disabilities, without discrimination based on their physical or mental disability.

## 22.1402 Applicability.

- (a) Section 503 of the Act applies to all Government contracts in excess of \$10,000 for supplies and services (including construction) except as waived by the Secretary of Labor. The clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, implements the Act.
- (b) The requirements of the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, in any contract with a State or local government (or any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision) shall not apply to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of that government that does not participate in work on or under the contract.

#### 22.1403 Waivers.

- (a) The agency head, with the concurrence of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), may waive any or all of the terms of the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, for—
- (1) Any contract if a waiver is deemed to be in the national interest; or
- (2) Groups or categories of contracts if a waiver is in the national interest and it is—
- (i) Impracticable to act on each request individually; and
- (ii) Determined that the waiver will substantially contribute to convenience in administering the Act.
- (b)(1) The head of a civilian agency, with the concurrence of the Deputy Assistant Secretary, or (2) the Secretary of Defense, may waive any requirement in this subpart when it is determined that the contract is essential to the national security, and that its award without complying with such requirements is necessary to the national security. Upon making such

- a determination, the head of a civilian agency shall notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary in writing within 30 days.
- (c) The contracting officer shall submit requests for waivers in accordance with agency procedures.
- (d) A waiver granted for a particular class of contracts may be withdrawn for any contract within that class whenever considered necessary by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to achieve the purposes of the Act. The withdrawal shall not apply to contracts awarded before the withdrawal. The withdrawal shall not apply to solicitations under any means of sealed bidding unless it is made more than 10 days before the date set for bid opening.

## 22.1404 Department of Labor notices.

The contracting officer shall furnish to the contractor appropriate notices that state the contractor's obligations and the rights of individuals with disabilities. The contracting officer may obtain these notices from the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) regional office.

## 22.1405 Collective bargaining agreements.

If performance under the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, may necessitate a revision of a collective bargaining agreement, the contracting officer shall advise the affected labor unions that the Department of Labor will give them appropriate opportunity to present their views. However, neither the contracting officer nor any representative of the contracting officer shall discuss with the contractor or any labor representative any aspect of the collective bargaining agreement.

#### 22.1406 Complaint procedures.

Following agency procedures, the contracting office shall forward any complaints received about the administration of the Act to the—

Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance 200 Constitution Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20210

or to any OFCCP regional or area office. The OFCCP shall institute investigation of each complaint and shall be responsible for developing a complete case record.

#### 22.1407 Actions because of noncompliance.

The contracting officer shall take necessary action, as soon as possible upon notification by the appropriate agency official, to implement any sanctions imposed on a contractor by the Department of Labor for violations of the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities. These sanctions (see 41 CFR 60-741.66) may include—

(a) Withholding from payments otherwise due;

- (b) Termination or suspension of the contract; or
- (c) Debarment of the contractor.

## 22.1408 Contract clause.

- (a) Insert the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, in solicitations and contracts that exceed or are expected to exceed \$10,000, except when—
  - (1) Both the performance of the work and the

recruitment of workers will occur outside the United States, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island; or

- (2) The agency head has waived, in accordance with 22.1403(a) or 22.1403(b) all the terms of the clause.
- (b) If the agency head waives one or more (but not all) of the terms of the clause in accordance with 22.1403(a) or 22.1403(b), use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

# Subpart 23.2—Energy and Water Efficiency and Renewable Energy

## 23.200 Scope.

- (a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for—
- (1) Acquiring energy- and water-efficient products and services, and products that use renewable energy technology; and
- (2) Using an energy-savings performance contract to obtain energy-efficient technologies at Government facilities without Government capital expense.
- (b) This subpart applies to acquisitions in the United States and its outlying areas. Agencies conducting acquisitions outside of theses areas must use their best efforts to comply with this subpart.

#### 23.201 Authorities.

- (a) Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6361(a)(1)) and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6901, *et seq.*).
- (b) National Energy Conservation Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 8253, 8262g, and 8287).
- (c) Executive Order 11912 of April 13, 1976, Delegations of Authority under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.
- (d) Executive Order 13123 of June 3, 1999, Greening the Government through Efficient Energy Management.

#### 23.202 Policy.

The Government's policy is to acquire supplies and services that promote energy and water efficiency, advance the use of renewable energy products, and help foster markets for emerging technologies. This policy extends to all acquisitions, including those below the simplified acquisition threshold.

#### 23.203 Energy-efficient products.

- (a) If life-cycle cost-effective and available—
- (1) When acquiring energy-using products, contracting officers must purchase ENERGY STAR® or other energy-efficient products designated by the Department of Energy's Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP); or

- (2) When contracting for services that will include the provision of energy-using products, including contracts for design, construction, renovation, or maintenance of a public building, the specifications must require that the contractor provide ENERGY STAR or other energy-efficient products.
  - (b) Information is available via the Internet on—
- (1) ENERGY STAR® at http://www.energystar.gov/; and
- (2) FEMP at http://www.eren.doe.gov/femp/procurement.

#### 23.204 Energy-savings performance contracts.

- (a) Section 403 of Executive Order 13123 of June 3, 1999, Greening the Government through Efficient Energy Management, requires an agency to make maximum use of the authority provided in the National Energy Conservation Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 8287) to use an energy-savings performance contract (ESPC), when life-cycle cost-effective, to reduce energy use and cost in the agency's facilities and operations.
- (b)(1) Under an ESPC, an agency can contract with an energy service company for a period not to exceed 25 years to improve energy efficiency in one or more agency facilities at no direct capital cost to the United States Treasury. The energy service company finances the capital costs of implementing energy conservation measures and receives, in return, a contractually determined share of the cost savings that result.
- (2) Except as provided in 10 CFR 436.34, ESPC's are subject to Subpart 17.1.
  - (c) To solicit and award an ESPC, the contracting officer—
- (1) Must use the procedures, selection method, and terms and conditions provided in 10 CFR part 436, Subpart B; at http://www.eren.doe.gov/femp/resources/legislation.html; and
- (2) May use the "Qualified List" of energy service companies established by the Department of Energy and other agencies.

## Subpart 23.5—Drug-Free Workplace

#### 23.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690).

### 23.501 Applicability.

This subpart applies to contracts, including contracts with 8(a) contractors under FAR Subpart 19.8 and modifications that require a justification and approval (see Subpart 6.3), except contracts—

- (a) At or below the simplified acquisition threshold; however, the requirements of this subpart apply to all contracts of any value awarded to an individual;
  - (b) For the acquisition of commercial items (see Part 12);
- (c) Performed outside the United States and its outlying areas or any part of a contract performed outside the United States and its outlying areas;
- (d) By law enforcement agencies, if the head of the law enforcement agency or designee involved determines that application of this subpart would be inappropriate in connection with the law enforcement agency's undercover operations; or
- (e) Where application would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or with the laws and regulations of a foreign country.

#### 23.502 Authority.

Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690).

### 23.503 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812), and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11—1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other contract employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

#### 23.504 Policy.

- (a) No offeror other than an individual shall be considered a responsible source (see 9.104-1(g) and 19.602-1(a)(2)(i)) for a contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, unless it agrees that it will provide a drug-free workplace by—
- (1) Publishing a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the contractor's workplace, and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;
- (2) Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform its employees about—
  - (i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
- (ii) The contractor's policy of maintaining a drugfree workplace;
- (iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
- (iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;
- (3) Providing all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section;
- (4) Notifying all employees in writing in the statement required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, that as a condition of employment on a covered contract, the employee will—
  - (i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
- (ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction;
- (5) Notifying the contracting officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (a)(4)(ii) of this section, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;
- (6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under paragraph (a)(4) of this section of a conviction, taking one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:
- (i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or
- (ii) Requiring such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.
- (7) Making a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section.
- (b) No individual shall be awarded a contract of any dollar value unless that individual agrees not to engage in the unlaw-

ful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing the contract.

(c) For a contract of 30 days or more performance duration, the contractor shall comply with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section within 30 days after contract award, unless the contracting officer agrees in writing that circumstances warrant a longer period of time to comply. Before granting such an extension, the contracting officer shall consider such factors as the number of contractor employees at the worksite, whether the contractor has or must develop a drug-free workplace program, and the number of contractor worksites. For contracts of less than 30 days performance duration, the contractor shall comply with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section as soon as possible, but in any case, by a date prior to when performance is expected to be completed.

#### 23.505 Contract clause.

Except as provided in 23.501, insert the clause at 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace, in solicitations and contracts.

## 23.506 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

(a) After determining in writing that adequate evidence to suspect any of the causes at paragraph (d) of this section

exists, the contracting officer may suspend contract payments in accordance with the procedures at 32.503-6(a)(1).

- (b) After determining in writing that any of the causes at paragraph (d) of this section exist, the contracting officer may terminate the contract for default.
- (c) Upon initiating action under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the contracting officer shall refer the case to the agency suspension and debarment official, in accordance with agency procedures, pursuant to Subpart 9.4.
- (d) The specific causes for suspension of contract payments, termination of a contract for default, or suspension and debarment are—
- (1) The contractor has failed to comply with the requirements of the clause at 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace; or
- (2) The number of contractor employees convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes occurring in the workplace indicates that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace.
- (e) A determination under this section to suspend contract payments, terminate a contract for default, or debar or suspend a contractor may be waived by the agency head for a particular contract, in accordance with agency procedures, only if such waiver is necessary to prevent a severe disruption of the agency operation to the detriment of the Federal Government or the general public (see Subpart 9.4). The waiver authority of the agency head cannot be delegated.

## **Subpart 23.8—Ozone-Depleting Substances**

#### 23.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth policies and procedures for the acquisition of items which contain, use, or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances.

#### 23.801 Authorities.

- (a) Title VI of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671, et seq.).
- (b) Executive Order 12843, April 21, 1993.
- (c) Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, Protection of Stratospheric Ozone (40 CFR part 82).

#### 23.802 [Reserved]

#### 23.803 Policy.

- (a) It is the policy of the Federal Government that Federal agencies—
- (1) Implement cost-effective programs to minimize the procurement of materials and substances that contribute to the depletion of stratospheric ozone; and
- (2) Give preference to the procurement of alternative chemicals, products, and manufacturing processes that reduce overall risks to human health and the environment by lessening the depletion of ozone in the upper atmosphere.

- (b) In preparing specifications and purchase descriptions, and in the acquisition of supplies and services, agencies shall ensure that acquisitions—
- (1) Comply with the requirements of Title VI of the Clean Air Act, Executive Order 12843, and 40 CFR 82.84(a)(2), (3), (4), and (5); and
- (2) Substitute safe alternatives to ozone-depleting substances, as identified under 42 U.S.C. 7671k, to the maximum extent practicable, as provided in 40 CFR 82.84(a)(1), except in the case of Class I substances being used for specified essential uses, as identified under 40 CFR 82.4(r).

#### 23.804 Contract clauses.

Except for contracts that will be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, insert the clause at:

- (a) 52.223-11, Ozone-Depleting Substances, in solicitations and contracts for ozone-depleting substances or for supplies that may contain or be manufactured with ozone-depleting substances.
- (b) 52.223-12, Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners, in solicitations and contracts for services when the contract includes the maintenance, repair, or disposal of any equipment or appliance using ozone-depleting substances as a refrigerant, such as air conditioners, including motor vehicles, refrigerators, chillers, or freezers.

## Subpart 23.9—Toxic Chemical Release Reporting

## 23.901 Purpose.

This subpart implements the requirements of Executive Order (E.O.) 12969 of August 8, 1995, Federal Acquisition and Community Right-To-Know. (See also EPA Notice, "Guidance Implementing Executive Order 12969" (60 FR 50738, September 29, 1995).)

### 23.902 General.

- (a) The Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) established programs to protect public health and the environment by providing the public with important information on the toxic chemicals being released by manufacturing facilities into the air, land, and water in its communities.
- (b) Under EPCRA section 313 (42 U.S.C. 11023), and PPA section 6607 (42 U.S.C. 13106), the owner or operator of certain manufacturing facilities is required to submit annual reports on toxic chemical releases and waste management activities to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the States.

### 23.903 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart applies to all competitive contracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options) and competitive 8(a) contracts.
  - (b) This subpart does not apply to—
- (1) Acquisitions of commercial items as defined in Part 2; or
- (2) Contractor facilities located outside the United States and its outlying areas.

### 23.904 Definition.

"Toxic chemicals," as used in this subpart, means reportable chemicals currently listed and added pursuant to EPCRA sections 313(c), (d) and (e), except for those chemicals deleted by EPA using the statutory criteria of EPCRA, sections 313(d) and (e).

### 23.905 Policy.

- (a) It is the policy of the Government to purchase supplies and services that have been produced with a minimum adverse impact on community health and the environment.
- (b) Federal agencies, to the greatest extent practicable, shall contract with companies that report in a public manner on toxic chemicals released to the environment.

## 23.906 Requirements.

(a) E.O. 12969 requires that solicitations for competitive contracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options)

- include, to the maximum extent practicable, as an award eligibility criterion, a certification by the offeror that, if awarded a contract, either—
- (1) As the owner or operator of facilities to be used in the performance of the contract that are subject to Form R filing and reporting requirements, the offeror will file, and will continue to file throughout the life of the contract, for such facilities, the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in EPCRA sections 313(a) and (g) and PPA section 6607; or
- (2) Facilities to be used in the performance of the contract are exempt from Form R filing and reporting requirements because the facilities—
- (i) Do not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);
- (ii) Do not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- (iii) Do not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
- (iv) Do not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or
- (v) Are not located in the United States and its outlying areas.
- (b) A determination that it is not practicable to include the solicitation provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in a solicitation or class of solicitations shall be approved by a procurement official at a level no lower than the head of the contracting activity. Prior to making such a determination for a solicitation or class of solicitations with an estimated value in excess of \$500,000 (including all options), the agency shall consult with the Environmental Protection Agency, Director, Environmental Assistance Division, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxic Substances (Mail Code 7408), Washington, DC 20460.
- (c) Award shall not be made to offerors who do not certify in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section when the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, is included in the solicitation. If facilities to be used by the offeror in the performance of the contract are not subject to Form R filing and reporting requirements and the offeror fails to check the appropriate box(es) in 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, such failure shall be considered a minor informality or irregularity.
- (d) The contracting officer shall cooperate with EPA representatives and provide such advice and assistance as

may be required to aid EPA in the performance of its responsibilities under E.O. 12969.

(e) EPA, upon determining that a contractor is not filing the necessary forms or is filing incomplete information, may recommend to the head of the contracting activity that the contract be terminated for convenience. The head of the contracting activity shall consider the EPA recommendation and determine if termination or some other action is appropriate.

## 23.907 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in Part 2, the contracting officer shall—

- (a) Insert the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in all solicitations for competitive contracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options) and competitive 8(a) contracts, unless it has been determined in accordance with 23.906(b) that to do so is not practicable; and
- (b) When the solicitation contains the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, insert the clause at 52.223-14, Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in the resulting contract, if the contract is expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options).

23.1005

## Subpart 23.10—Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements

#### 23.1001 Purpose.

This subpart implements requirements of Executive Order (E.O.) 12856 of August 3, 1993, Federal Compliance with Right-To-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements.

### 23.1002 Applicability.

The requirements of this subpart apply to facilities owned or operated by an agency in the customs territory of the United States.

#### 23.1003 Definition.

"Federal agency," as used in this subpart, means an executive agency (see 2.101).

#### 23.1004 Requirements.

- (a) E.O. 12856 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA)(42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA)(42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).
- (b) Pursuant to Section 1-104 of E.O. 12856, and any agency implementing procedures, every new contract that provides for performance on a Federal facility shall require the contractor to provide information necessary for the Federal agency to comply with the emergency planning and toxic release reporting requirements of EPCRA and PPA, and other agency obligations under E.O. 12856.

#### 23.1005 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information, in all solicitations and contracts that provide for performance, in whole or in part, on a Federal facility.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

- (1) For components purchased by the contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product or construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Designated country" means any of the following countries:

Aruba Kiribati

Austria Korea, Republic of

BangladeshLesothoBelgiumLiechtensteinBeninLuxembourgBhutanMalawiBotswanaMaldivesBurkina FasoMali

Burundi Mozambique Canada Nepal Cape Verde Netherlands Central African Niger

Central African Republic

Chad Norway
Comoros Portugal
Denmark Rwanda

Djibouti Sao Tome and Principe

Equatorial Guinea Sierra Leone
Finland Singapore
France Somalia
Gambia Spain
Germany Sweden
Greece Switzerland
Guinea Tanzania U.R.

Guinea-Bissau Togo Haiti Tuvalu Hong Kong Uganda

Iceland United Kingdom

Ireland Vanuatu Israel Western Samoa

Italy Yemen

Japan

"Designated country end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Domestic construction material" means—

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

"Domestic end product" means—

- (1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

"Domestic offer" means an offer of a domestic end product. When the solicitation specifies that award will be made on a group of line items, a domestic offer means an offer where the proposed price of the domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group.

"Eligible offer" means an offer of an eligible product. When the solicitation specifies that award will be made on a group of line items, an eligible offer means a foreign offer where the combined proposed price of the eligible products and the domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group.

"Eligible product" means a foreign end product that is not subject to discriminatory treatment under the Buy American Act due to applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition.

"End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use.

"Foreign construction material" means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

"Foreign contractor" means a contractor or subcontractor organized or existing under the laws of a country other than the United States.

"Foreign end product" means an end product other than a domestic end product.

"Foreign offer" means any offer other than a domestic offer.

"Israeli end product" means an article that-

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Israel into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

"Mexican end product" means an article that-

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Mexico; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Mexico into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Noneligible offer" means an offer of a noneligible product

"Noneligible product" means a foreign end product that is not an eligible product.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country" means Canada or Mexico.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country end product" means an article that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Sanctioned European Union country construction" means construction to be performed in a sanctioned European Union member state.

"Sanctioned European Union country end product" means an article that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a sanctioned European Union (EU) member state; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a sanctioned EU member state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of these incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Sanctioned European Union country services" means services to be performed in a sanctioned European Union member state.

"Sanctioned European Union member state" means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

"U.S.-made end product" means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

# **Subpart 25.1—Buy American Act—Supplies**

### 25.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) and Executive Order 10582, December 17, 1954. It applies to supplies acquired for use in the United States, including supplies acquired under contracts set aside for small business concerns, if—

- (a) The supply contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold; or
- (b) The supply portion of a contract for services that involves the furnishing of supplies (e.g., lease) exceeds the micro-purchase threshold.

#### 25.101 General.

- (a) The Buy American Act restricts the purchase of supplies that are not domestic end products. For manufactured end products, the Buy American Act uses a two-part test to define a domestic end product.
- (1) The article must be manufactured in the United States; and
- (2) The cost of domestic components must exceed 50 percent of the cost of all the components.

26.304

# Subpart 26.3—Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions

# 26.300 Scope of subpart.

- (a) This subpart implements Executive Order 12928 of September 16, 1994, which promotes participation of Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs) and Minority Institutions (MIs) in Federal procurement.
- (b) This subpart does not pertain to contracts performed entirely outside the United States and its outlying areas.

#### **26.301** [Reserved]

#### 26.302 General policy.

It is the policy of the Government to promote participation of HBCUs and MIs in Federal procurement.

#### 26.303 Data collection and reporting requirements.

Executive Order 12928 requires periodic reporting to the President on the progress of departments and agencies in complying with the laws and requirements mentioned in the Executive order.

#### 26.304 Solicitation provision.

Insert the provision at 52.226-2, Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation, in solicitations exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, for research, studies, supplies, or services of the type normally acquired from higher educational institutions. For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, also insert the provision in solicitations that contain the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

# Subpart 28.2—Sureties and Other Security for Bonds

### 28.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes procedures for the use of sureties and other security to protect the Government from financial losses.

# 28.201 Requirements for security.

- (a) Agencies shall obtain adequate security for bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements) required or used with a contract for supplies or services (including construction). Acceptable forms of security include—
  - (1) Corporate or individual sureties; or
- (2) Any of the types of security authorized in lieu of sureties by 28.204.
- (b) Solicitations shall not preclude offerors from using the types of surety or other security permitted by this subpart, unless prohibited by law or regulation.

#### 28.202 Acceptability of corporate sureties.

- (a)(1) Corporate sureties offered for bonds furnished with contracts performed in the United States or its outlying areas must appear on the list contained in the Department of Treasury Circular 570, "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and Acceptable Reinsuring Companies."
- (2) The penal amount of the bond should not exceed the surety's underwriting limit stated in the Department of the Treasury circular. If the penal amount exceeds the underwriting limit, the bond will be acceptable only if—
- (i) The amount which exceeds the specified limit is coinsured or reinsured: and
- (ii) The amount of coinsurance or reinsurance does not exceed the underwriting limit of each coinsurer or reinsurer.
- (3) Coinsurance or reinsurance agreements shall conform to the Department of the Treasury regulations in 31 CFR 223.10 and 223.11. When reinsurance is contemplated, the contracting office generally shall require reinsurance agreements to be executed and submitted with the bonds before making a final determination on the bonds.
- (4) When specified in the solicitation, the contracting officer may accept a bond from the direct writing company in satisfaction of the total bond requirement of the contract. This is permissible until necessary reinsurance agreements are executed, even though the total bond requirement may exceed the insurer's underwriting limitation. The contractor shall execute and submit necessary reinsurance agreements to the contracting officer within the time specified on the bid form, which may not exceed 45 calendar days after the execution of the bond. The contractor shall use Standard Form 273, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance

Bond, and Standard Form 274, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond, when reinsurance is furnished with Miller Act bonds. Standard Form 275, Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States, is used when reinsurance is furnished with bonds for other purposes.

- (b) For contracts performed in a foreign country, sureties not appearing on Treasury Department Circular 570 are acceptable if the contracting officer determines that it is impracticable for the contractor to use Treasury listed sureties.
- (c) The Department of the Treasury issues supplements to Circular 570, notifying all Federal agencies of (1) new approved corporate surety companies and (2) the termination of the authority of any specific corporate surety to qualify as a surety on Federal bonds. Upon receipt of notification of termination of a company's authority to qualify as a surety on Federal bonds, the contracting officer shall review the outstanding contracts and take action necessary to protect the Government, including, where appropriate, securing new bonds with acceptable sureties in lieu of outstanding bonds with the named company.
- (d) The Department of the Treasury Circular 570 may be obtained from the—

U.S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service Surety Bond Branch 401 14th St., SW, 2nd Floor—West Wing Washington, DC 20227.

### 28.203 Acceptability of individual sureties.

- (a) An individual surety is acceptable for all types of bonds except position schedule bonds. The contracting officer shall determine the acceptability of individuals proposed as sureties, and shall ensure that the surety's pledged assets are sufficient to cover the bond obligation. (See 28.203-7 for information on excluded individual sureties.)
- (b) An individual surety must execute the bond, and the unencumbered value of the assets (exclusive of all outstanding pledges for other bond obligations) pledged by the individual surety, must equal or exceed the penal amount of each bond. The individual surety shall execute the Standard Form 28 and provide a security interest in accordance with 28.203-1. One individual surety is adequate support for a bond, provided the unencumbered value of the assets pledged by that individual surety equal or exceed the amount of the bond. An offeror may submit up to three individual sureties for each bond, in which case the pledged assets, when combined, must equal or exceed the penal amount of the bond. Each individual surety must accept both joint and several liability to the extent of the penal amount of the bond.
- (c) If the contracting officer determines that no individual surety in support of a bid guarantee is acceptable, the offeror utilizing the individual surety shall be rejected as nonrespon-

sible, except as provided in 28.101-4. A finding of nonresponsibility based on unacceptability of an individual surety, need not be referred to the Small Business Administration for a competency review. (See 19.602-1(a)(2)(i) and 61 Comp. Gen. 456 (1982).)

- (d) A contractor submitting an unacceptable individual surety in satisfaction of a performance or payment bond requirement may be permitted a reasonable time, as determined by the contracting officer, to substitute an acceptable surety for a surety previously determined to be unacceptable.
- (e) When evaluating individual sureties, contracting officers may obtain assistance from the office identified in 28.202(d).
- (f) Contracting officers shall obtain the opinion of legal counsel as to the adequacy of the documents pledging the assets prior to accepting the bid guarantee and payment and performance bonds.
- (g) Evidence of possible criminal or fraudulent activities by an individual surety shall be referred to the appropriate agency official in accordance with agency procedures.

#### 28.203-1 Security interests by an individual surety.

- (a) An individual surety may be accepted only if a security interest in assets acceptable under 28.203-2 is provided to the Government by the individual surety. The security interest shall be furnished with the bond.
- (b) The value at which the contracting officer accepts the assets pledged must be equal to or greater than the aggregate penal amounts of the bonds required by the solicitation and may be provided by one or a combination of the following methods:
- (1) An escrow account with a federally insured financial institution in the name of the contracting agency. (See 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities in book entry form.) Acceptable securities for deposit in escrow are discussed in 28.203-2. While the offeror is responsible for establishing the escrow account, the terms and conditions must be acceptable to the contracting officer. At a minimum, the escrow account shall provide for the following:
- (i) The account must provide the contracting officer the sole and unrestricted right to draw upon all or any part of the funds deposited in the account. A written demand for withdrawal shall be sent to the financial institution, after obtaining the concurrence of legal counsel, by the contracting officer with a copy to the offeror/contractor and to the surety. Within the time period specified in the demand, the financial institution would pay the Government the amount demanded up to the amount on deposit. If any dispute should arise between the Government and the offeror/contractor, the surety, or the subcontractors or suppliers with respect to the offer or contract, the financial institution would be required,

unless precluded by order of a court of competent jurisdiction, to disburse monies to the Government as directed by the contracting officer.

- (ii) The financial institution would be authorized to release to the individual surety all or part of the balance of the escrow account, including any accrued interest, upon receipt of written authorization from the contracting officer.
- (iii) The Government would not be responsible for any costs attributable to the establishment, maintenance, administration, or any other aspect of the account.
- (iv) The financial institution would not be liable or responsible for the interpretation of any provisions or terms and conditions of the solicitation or contract.
- (v) The financial institution would provide periodic account statements to the contracting officer.
- (vi) The terms of the escrow account could not be amended without the consent of the contracting officer.
- (2) A lien on real property, subject to the restrictions in 28.203-2 and 28.203-3.

### 28.203-2 Acceptability of assets.

- (a) The Government will accept only cash, readily marketable assets, or irrevocable letters of credit from a federally insured financial institution from individual sureties to satisfy the underlying bond obligations.
  - (b) Acceptable assets include—
- (1) Cash, or certificates of deposit, or other cash equivalents with a federally insured financial institution;
- (2) United States Government securities at market value. (An escrow account is not required if an individual surety offers Government securities held in book entry form at a depository institution. In lieu thereof, the individual shall provide evidence that the depository institution has—
- (i) Placed a notation against the individual's book entry account indicating that the security has been pledged in favor of the respective agency;
- (ii) Agreed to notify the agency prior to maturity of the security; and
- (iii) Agreed to hold the proceeds of the security subject to the pledge in favor of the agency until a substitution of securities is made or the security interest is formally released by the agency.);
- (3) Stocks and bonds actively traded on a national U.S. security exchange with certificates issued in the name of the individual surety. National security exchanges are—(i) the New York Stock Exchange; (ii) the American Stock Exchange; (iii) the Boston Stock Exchange; (iv) the Cincinnati Stock Exchange; (v) the Midwest Stock Exchange; (vi) the Philadelphia Stock Exchange; (vii) the Pacific Stock Exchange; and (viii) the Spokane Stock Exchange. These assets will be accepted at 90 percent of their 52-week low, as reflected at the time of submission of the bond. Stock

options and stocks on the over-the-counter (OTC) market or NASDQ Exchanges will not be accepted. Assistance in evaluating the acceptability of securities may be obtained from the—

Securities and Exchange Commission Division of Enforcement 450 Fifth Street NW Washington, DC 20549.

- (4) Real property owned in fee simple by the surety without any form of concurrent ownership, except as provided in paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of this subsection, and located in the United States or its outlying areas. These assets will be accepted at 100 percent of the most current tax assessment value (exclusive of encumbrances) or 75 percent of the properties' unencumbered market value provided a current appraisal is furnished (see 28.203-3).
- (5) Irrevocable letters of credit (ILC) issued by a federally insured financial institution in the name of the contracting agency and which identify the agency and solicitation or contract number for which the ILC is provided.
  - (c) Unacceptable assets include but are not limited to—
    - (1) Notes or accounts receivable;
    - (2) Foreign securities;
    - (3) Real property as follows:
- (i) Real property located outside the United States and its outlying areas.
- (ii) Real property which is a principal residence of the surety.
- (iii) Real property owned concurrently regardless of the form of co-tenancy (including joint tenancy, tenancy by the entirety, and tenancy in common) except where all cotenants agree to act jointly.
- (iv) Life estates, leasehold estates, or future interests in real property.
- (4) Personal property other than that listed in paragraph (b) of this subsection (*e.g.*, jewelry, furs, antiques);
- (5) Stocks and bonds of the individual surety in a controlled, affiliated, or closely held concern of the offeror/contractor;
  - (6) Corporate assets (e.g., plant and equipment);
  - (7) Speculative assets (e.g., mineral rights);
- (8) Letters of credit, except as provided in 28.203-2(b)(5).

#### 28.203-3 Acceptance of real property.

- (a) Whenever a bond with a security interest in real property is submitted, the individual surety shall provide—
- (1) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This list entitled List of Approved Attorneys, Abstracters, and Title Companies is available from the—

Title Unit, Land Acquisition Section Land and Natural Resource Division Department of Justice Washington, DC 20530.

This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government under paragraph (d) of this subsection;

- (2) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;
- (3) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice as promulgated by the—

Appraisal Foundation 1029 Vermont Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20005.

- (b) Failure to provide evidence that the lien has been properly recorded will render the offeror nonresponsible.
- (c) The individual surety is liable for the payment of all administrative costs of the Government, including legal fees, associated with the liquidation of pledged real estate.
- (d) The following format, or any document substantially the same, shall be used by the surety and recorded in the local recorder's office when a surety pledges real estate on Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

#### LIEN ON REAL ESTATE

I/we agree that this instrument constitutes a lien in the amour of \$ on the property described in this lien. The rights of the United States Government shall take precedence	ıe
over any subsequent lien or encumbrance until the lien is for	r-
mally released by a duly authorized representative of th	ıe
United States. I/we hereby grant the United States the power	er
of sale of subject property, including the right to satisfy it	ts
reasonable administrative costs, including legal fees associ	i-
ated with any sale of subject property, in the event of contract	c-
tor default if I/we otherwise fail to satisfy the underlying (	)
bid guarantee, ( ) performance bond, ( ) or payment bond obli	i-
gations as an individual surety on solicitation/contract num	n-
ber The lien is upon the real estate now	W
owned by me/us described as follows:	

(legal description, street address and other identify description)	ving
IN WITNESS HEREOF, I/we have hereunto affixed my/d hand(s) and seal(s) this $\_\_$ Day of $\_\_$ 19 $\_$ .	our
WITNESS:	
(Sea	1)

		_ (Seal)			
I,, (State		ertify that			
bearing the date day of 19, and hereunto annexed, personally appeared before me, the said being personally well known to me as the person(s) who executed said lien, and acknowledged the same to be his/her heir act and deed.					
GIVEN under my hand and seal this day of19					
	Notary Public,	State			

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES:

#### 28.203-4 Substitution of assets.

An individual surety may request the Government to accept a substitute asset for that currently pledged by submitting a written request to the responsible contracting officer. The contracting officer may agree to the substitution of assets upon determining, after consultation with legal counsel, that the substitute assets to be pledged are adequate to protect the outstanding bond or guarantee obligations. If acceptable, the substitute assets shall be pledged as provided for in Subpart 28.2.

#### 28.203-5 Release of lien.

- (a) After consultation with legal counsel, the contracting officer shall release the security interest on the individual surety's assets using the Optional Form 90, Release of Lien on Real Property, or Optional Form 91, Release of Personal Property from Escrow, or a similar release as soon as possible consistent with the conditions in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this subsection. A surety's assets pledged in support of a payment bond may be released to a subcontractor or supplier upon Government receipt of a Federal district court judgment, or a sworn statement by the subcontractor or supplier that the claim is correct along with a notarized authorization of the release by the surety stating that it approves of such release.
- (1) Contracts subject to the Miller Act. The security interest shall be maintained for the later of—
  - (i) 1 year following final payment;
- (ii) Until completion of any warranty period (applicable only to performance bonds); or
- (iii) Pending resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the 1-year period following final payment.
- (2) Contracts subject to alternative payment protection (28.102-1(b)(1)). The security interest shall be maintained for the full contract performance period plus one year.

- (3) Other contracts not subject to the Miller Act. The security interest shall be maintained for 90 days following final payment or until completion of any warranty period (applicable only to performance bonds), whichever is later.
- (b) Upon written request, the contracting officer may release the security interest on the individual surety's assets in support of a bid guarantee based upon evidence that the offer supported by the individual surety will not result in contract award.
- (c) Upon written request by the individual surety, the contracting officer may release a portion of the security interest on the individual surety's assets based upon substantial performance of the contractor's obligations under its performance bond. Release of the security interest in support of a payment bond must comply with the paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this subsection. In making this determination, the contracting officer will give consideration as to whether the unreleased portion of the lien is sufficient to cover the remaining contract obligations, including payments to subcontractors and other potential liabilities. The individual surety shall, as a condition of the partial release, furnish an affidavit agreeing that the release of such assets does not relieve the individual surety of its obligations under the bond(s).

#### 28.203-6 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.228-11 in solicitations and contracts which require the submission of bid guarantees, performance, or payment bonds.

#### 28.203-7 Exclusion of individual sureties.

- (a) An individual may be excluded from acting as a surety on bonds submitted by offerors on procurement by the executive branch of the Federal Government, by the acquiring agency's head or designee utilizing the procedures in Subpart 9.4. The exclusion shall be for the purpose of protecting the Government.
- (b) An individual may be excluded for any of the following causes:
  - (1) Failure to fulfill the obligations under any bond.
  - (2) Failure to disclose all bond obligations.
- (3) Misrepresentation of the value of available assets or outstanding liabilities.
- (4) Any false or misleading statement, signature or representation on a bond or affidavit of individual suretyship.
- (5) Any other cause affecting responsibility as a surety of such serious and compelling nature as may be determined to warrant exclusion.
- (c) An individual surety excluded pursuant to this subsection shall be included on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs. (See 9.404.)

SUBPART 28.3—INSURANCE 28.305

# **Subpart 28.3—Insurance**

#### 28.301 Policy.

- Contractors shall carry insurance under the following circumstances:
- (a)(1) The Government requires any contractor subject to Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 416 (48 CFR 9004.416 (Appendix, FAR looseleaf edition)) to obtain insurance, by purchase or self-coverage, for the perils to which the contractor is exposed, except when—
- (i) The Government, by providing in the contract in accordance with law, agrees to indemnify the contractor under specified circumstances; or
- (ii) The contract specifically relieves the contractor of liability for loss of or damage to Government property.
- (2) The Government reserves the right to disapprove the purchase of any insurance coverage not in the Government's interest.
- (3) Allowability of the insurance program's cost shall be determined in accordance with the criteria in 31.205-19.
- (b) Contractors, whether or not their contracts are subject to CAS 416, are required by law and this regulation to provide insurance for certain types of perils (e.g., workers' compensation). Insurance is mandatory also when commingling of property, type of operation, circumstances of ownership, or condition of the contract make it necessary for the protection of the Government. The minimum amounts of insurance required by this regulation (see 28.307-2) may be reduced when a contract is to be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas. When more than one agency is involved, the agency responsible for review and approval of a contractor's insurance program shall coordinate with other interested agencies before acting on significant insurance matters.
- (c) Contractors awarded nonpersonal services contracts for health care services are required to maintain medical liability insurance and indemnify the Government for liability producing acts or omissions by the contractor, its employees and agents (see 37.400).

#### 28.302 Notice of cancellation or change.

When the Government requires the contractor to provide insurance coverage, the policies shall contain an endorsement that any cancellation or material change in the coverage adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective unless the insurer or the contractor gives written notice of cancellation or change as required by the contracting officer. When the coverage is provided by self-insurance, the contractor shall not change or decrease the coverage without the administrative contracting officer's prior approval (see 28.308(c)).

# 28.303 Insurance against loss of or damage to Government property.

When the Government requires or approves insurance to cover loss of or damage to Government property (see 45.103, Responsibility and liability for Government property), it may be provided by specific insurance policies or by inclusion of the risks in the contractor's existing policies. The policies shall disclose the Government's interest in the property.

#### 28.304 Risk-pooling arrangements.

Agencies may establish risk-pooling arrangements. These arrangements are designed to use the services of the insurance industry for safety engineering and the handling of claims at minimum cost to the Government. The agency responsible shall appoint a single manager or point of contact for each arrangement.

# 28.305 Overseas workers' compensation and war-hazard insurance.

- (a) "Public-work contract," as used in this subpart, means any contract for a fixed improvement or for any other project, fixed or not, for the public use of the United States or its allies, involving construction, alteration, removal, or repair, including projects or operations under service contracts and projects in connection with the national defense or with war activities, dredging, harbor improvements, dams, roadways, and housing, as well as preparatory and ancillary work in connection therewith at the site or on the project.
- (b) The Defense Base Act (42 U.S.C. 1651, *et seq.*) extends the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act (33 U.S.C. 901) to various classes of employees working outside the United States, including those engaged in performing—
  - (1) Public-work contracts; or
- (2) Contracts approved or financed under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (Pub. L. 87-195) other than—
- (i) Contracts approved or financed by the Development Loan Fund (unless the Secretary of Labor, acting upon the recommendation of a department or agency, determines that such contracts should be covered); or
  - (ii) Contracts exclusively for materials or supplies.
- (c) When the Defense Base Act applies (see 42 U.S.C. 1651, *et seq.*) to these employees, the benefits of the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act are extended through operation of the War Hazards Compensation Act (42 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq.*) to protect the employees against the risk of war hazards (injury, death, capture, or detention). When, by means of an insurance policy or a self-insurance program, the contractor provides the workers' compensation coverage required by the Defense Base Act, the contractor's employees automatically receive war-hazard risk protection.

- (d) When the agency head recommends a waiver to the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary may waive the applicability of the Defense Base Act to any contract, subcontract, work location, or classification of employees.
- (e) If the Defense Base Act is waived for some or all of the contractor's employees, the benefits of the War Hazards Compensation Act are automatically waived with respect to those employees for whom the Defense Base Act is waived. For those employees, the contractor shall provide workers' compensation coverage against the risk of work injury or death and assume liability toward the employees and their beneficiaries for war-hazard injury, death, capture, or detention. The contract shall provide either that the costs of this liability or the reasonable costs of insurance against this liability shall be allowed as a cost under the contract.

### 28.306 Insurance under fixed-price contracts.

- (a) General. Although the Government is not ordinarily concerned with the contractor's insurance coverage if the contract is a fixed-price contract, in special circumstances agencies may specify insurance requirements under fixed-price contracts. Examples of such circumstances include the following:
- (1) The contractor is, or has a separate operation, engaged principally in Government work.
  - (2) Government property is involved.
- (3) The work is to be performed on a Government installation.
- (4) The Government elects to assume risks for which the contractor ordinarily obtains commercial insurance.
- (b) Work on a Government installation. (1) When the clause at 52.228-5, Insurance—Work on a Government Installation, is required to be included in a fixed-price contract by 28.310, the coverage specified in 28.307 is the minimum insurance required and shall be included in the contract Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The contracting officer may require additional coverage and higher limits.
- (2) When the clause at 52.228-5, Insurance—Work on a Government Installation, is not required by 28.310 but is included because the contracting officer considers it to be in the Government's interest to do so, any of the types of insurance specified in 28.307 may be omitted or the limits may be lowered, if appropriate.

### 28.307 Insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.

Cost-reimbursement contracts (and subcontracts, if the terms of the prime contract are extended to the subcontract) ordinarily require the types of insurance listed in 28.307-2, with the minimum amounts of liability indicated. (See 28.308 for self-insurance.)

#### 28.307-1 Group insurance plans.

- (a) *Prior approval requirement*. Under cost-reimbursement contracts, before buying insurance under a group insurance plan, the contractor must submit the plan for approval, in accordance with agency regulations. Any change in benefits provided under an approved plan that can reasonably be expected to increase significantly the cost to the Government requires similar approval.
- (b) Premium refunds or credits. The plan shall provide for the Government to share in any premium refunds or credits paid or otherwise allowed to the contractor. In determining the extent of the Government's share in any premium refunds or credits, any special reserves and other refunds to which the contractor may be entitled in the future shall be taken into account.

#### 28.307-2 Liability.

- (a) Workers' compensation and employer's liability. Contractors are required to comply with applicable Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease statutes. If occupational diseases are not compensable under those statutes, they shall be covered under the employer's liability section of the insurance policy, except when contract operations are so commingled with a contractor's commercial operations that it would not be practical to require this coverage. Employer's liability coverage of at least \$100,000 shall be required, except in States with exclusive or monopolistic funds that do not permit workers' compensation to be written by private carriers. (See 28.305(c) for treatment of contracts subject to the Defense Base Act.)
- (b) General liability. (1) The contracting officer shall require bodily injury liability insurance coverage written on the comprehensive form of policy of at least \$500,000 per occurrence.
- (2) Property damage liability insurance shall be required only in special circumstances as determined by the agency.
- (c) Automobile liability. The contracting officer shall require automobile liability insurance written on the comprehensive form of policy. The policy shall provide for bodily injury and property damage liability covering the operation of all automobiles used in connection with performing the contract. Policies covering automobiles operated in the United States shall provide coverage of at least \$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage. The amount of liability coverage on other policies shall be commensurate with any legal requirements of the locality and sufficient to meet normal and customary claims.
- (d) Aircraft public and passenger liability. When aircraft are used in connection with performing the contract, the contracting officer shall require aircraft public and passenger liability insurance. Coverage shall be at least \$200,000 per

person and \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, other than passenger liability, and \$200,000 per occurrence for property damage. Coverage for passenger liability bodily injury shall be at least \$200,000 multiplied by the number of seats or passengers, whichever is greater.

(e) *Vessel liability*. When contract performance involves use of vessels, the contracting officer shall require, as determined by the agency, vessel collision liability and protection and indemnity liability insurance.

#### 28.308 Self-insurance.

- (a) When it is anticipated that 50 percent or more of the self-insurance costs to be incurred at a segment of a contractor's business will be allocable to negotiated Government contracts, and the self-insurance costs at the segment for the contractor's fiscal year are expected to be \$200,000 or more, the contractor shall submit, in writing, information on its proposed self-insurance program to the administrative contracting officer and obtain that official's approval of the program. The submission shall be by segment or segments of the contractor's business to which the program applies and shall include—
- (1) A complete description of the program, including any resolution of the board of directors authorizing and adopting coverage, including types of risks, limits of coverage, assignments of safety and loss control, and legal service responsibilities;
- (2) If available, the corporate insurance manual and organization chart detailing fiscal responsibilities for insurance:
- (3) The terms regarding insurance coverage for any Government property;
  - (4) The contractor's latest financial statements;
- (5) Any self-insurance feasibility studies or insurance market surveys reporting comparative alternatives;
  - (6) Loss history, premiums history, and industry ratios;
- (7) A formula for establishing reserves, including percentage variations between losses paid and losses reserved;
- (8) Claims administration policy, practices, and procedures;
- (9) The method of calculating the projected average loss; and
- (10) A disclosure of all captive insurance company and reinsurance agreements, including methods of computing cost.
- (b) Programs of self-insurance covering a contractor's insurable risks, including the deductible portion of purchased insurance, may be approved when examination of a program indicates that its application is in the Government's interest. Agencies shall not approve a program of self-insurance for workers' compensation in a jurisdiction where workers' compensation does not completely cover the employer's liability to employees, unless the contractor—

- (1) Maintains an approved program of self-insurance for any employer's liability not so covered; or
- (2) Shows that the combined cost to the Government of self-insurance for workers' compensation and commercial insurance for employer's liability will not exceed the cost of covering both kinds of risk by commercial insurance.
- (c) Once the administrative contracting officer has approved a program, the contractor must submit to that official for approval any major proposed changes to the program. Any program approval may be withdrawn if a contracting officer finds that either—
- (1) Any part of a program does not comply with the requirements of this subpart and/or the criteria at 31.205-19; or
- (2) Conditions or situations existing at the time of approval that were a basis for original approval of the program have changed to the extent that a program change is necessary.
- (d) To qualify for a self-insurance program, a contractor must demonstrate ability to sustain the potential losses involved. In making the determination, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors:
- (1) The soundness of the contractor's financial condition, including available lines of credit.
- (2) The geographic dispersion of assets, so that the potential of a single loss depleting all the assets is unlikely.
- (3) The history of previous losses, including frequency of occurrence and the financial impact of each loss.
- (4) The type and magnitude of risk, such as minor coverage for the deductible portion of purchased insurance or major coverage for hazardous risks.
- (5) The contractor's compliance with Federal and State laws and regulations.
- (e) Agencies shall not approve a program of self-insurance for catastrophic risks (*e.g.*, see 50.403, Special procedures for unusually hazardous or nuclear risks). Should performance of Government contracts create the risk of catastrophic losses, the Government may, to the extent authorized by law, agree to indemnify the contractor or recognize an appropriate share of premiums for purchased insurance, or both.
- (f) Self-insurance programs to protect a contractor against the costs of correcting its own defects in materials or workmanship shall not be approved. For these purposes, normal rework estimates and warranty costs will not be considered self-insurance.

# 28.309 Contract clauses for workers' compensation insurance.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-3, Workers' Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act), in solicitations and contracts when the Defense Base Act applies (see 28.305) and—

- (1) The contract will be a public-work contract performed outside the United States; or
- (2) The contract will be approved or financed under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (Pub. L. 87-195) and is not excluded by 28.305(b)(2).
- (b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-4, Worker's Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas, in solicitations and contracts when the contract will be a public-work contract performed outside the United States and the Secretary of Labor waives the applicability of the Defense Base Act (see 28.305(d)).

# 28.310 Contract clause for work on a Government installation.

- (a) Insert the clause at 52.228-5, Insurance—Work on a Government Installation, in solicitations and contracts if a fixed-price contract is contemplated, the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and the contract will require work on a Government installation, unless—
- (1) Only a small amount of work is required on the Government installation (e.g., a few brief visits per month); or
- (2) All work on the Government installation will be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas.
- (b) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.228-5 in solicitations and contracts described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section if it is in the Government's interest to do so.

# 28.311 Solicitation provision and contract clause on liability insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.

#### 28.311-1 Contract clause.

In accordance with agency acquisition regulations, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-7, Insur-

ance—Liability to Third Persons, in solicitations and contracts, other than those for construction contracts and those for architect-engineer services, when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated.

# 28.311-2 Agency solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Agencies may prescribe their own solicitation provisions and contract clauses to implement the basic policies contained in this Subpart 28.3.

# 28.312 Contract clause for insurance of leased motor vehicles.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-8, Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles, in solicitations and contracts for the leasing of motor vehicles (see Subpart 8.11).

# 28.313 Contract clauses for insurance of transportation or transportation-related services.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-9, Cargo Insurance, in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services, except when freight is shipped under rates subject to released or declared value.
- (b) The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as that at 52.228-10, Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance, in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the contracting officer determines that vehicular liability or general public liability insurance required by law is not sufficient.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

# **Subpart 29.2—Federal Excise Taxes**

#### 29.201 General.

- (a) Federal excise taxes are levied on the sale or use of particular supplies or services. Subtitle D of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, Miscellaneous Excise Taxes, 26 U.S.C. 4041, *et seq.*, and its implementing regulations, 26 CFR parts 40 through 299, cover miscellaneous federal excise tax requirements. Questions arising in this area should be directed to the agency-designated counsel. The most common excise taxes are—
- (1) Manufacturers' excise taxes imposed on certain motor-vehicle articles, tires and inner tubes, gasoline, lubricating oils, coal, fishing equipment, firearms, shells, and cartridges sold by manufacturers, producers, or importers; and
- (2) Special-fuels excise taxes imposed at the retail level on diesel fuel and special motor fuels.
- (b) Sometimes the law exempts the Federal Government from these taxes. Contracting officers should solicit prices on a tax-exclusive basis when it is known that the Government is exempt from these taxes, and on a tax-inclusive basis when no exemption exists.
- (c) Executive agencies shall take maximum advantage of available Federal excise tax exemptions.

#### 29.202 General exemptions.

No Federal manufacturers' or special-fuels excise taxes are imposed in many contracting situations as, for example, when the supplies are for any of the following:

- (a) The exclusive use of any State or political subdivision, including the District of Columbia (26 U.S.C. 4041 and 4221).
- (b) Shipment for export to a foreign country or an outlying area of the United States. Shipment must occur within 6 months of the time title passes to the Government. When the exemption is claimed, the words "for export" must appear on

- the contract or purchase document, and the contracting officer must furnish the seller proof of export (see 26 CFR 48.4221-3).
- (c) Further manufacture, or resale for further manufacture (this exemption does not include tires and inner tubes) (26 CFR 48.4221-2).
- (d) Use as fuel supplies, ships or sea stores, or legitimate equipment on vessels of war, including (1) aircraft owned by the United States and constituting a part of the armed forces and (2) guided missiles and pilotless aircraft owned or chartered by the United States. When this exemption is to be claimed, the purchase should be made on a tax-exclusive basis. The contracting officer shall furnish the seller an exemption certificate for Supplies for Vessels of War (an example is given in 26 CFR 48.4221-4(d)(2); the IRS will accept one certificate covering all orders under a single contract for a specified period of up to 12 calendar quarters) (26 U.S.C. 4041 and 4221).
- (e) A nonprofit educational organization (26 U.S.C. 4041 and 4221).
- (f) Emergency vehicles (26 U.S.C. 4053 and 4064(b)(1)(c)).

### 29.203 Other Federal tax exemptions.

- (a) Pursuant to 26 U.S.C. 4293, the Secretary of the Treasury has exempted the United States from the communications excise tax imposed in 26 U.S.C. 4251, when the supplies and services are for the exclusive use of the United States. (Secretarial Authorization, June 20, 1947, Internal Revenue Cumulative Bulletin, 1947-1, 205.)
- (b) Pursuant to 26 U.S.C. 4483(b), the Secretary of the Treasury has exempted the United States from the federal highway vehicle users tax imposed in 26 U.S.C. 4481. The exemption applies whether the vehicle is owned or leased by the United States. (Secretarial Authorization, Internal Revenue Cumulative Bulletin, 1956-2, 1369.)

# **Subpart 29.4—Contract Clauses**

#### 29.401 Domestic contracts.

# 29.401-1 Indefinite-delivery contracts for leased equipment.

Insert the clause at 52.229-1, State and Local Taxes, in solicitations and contracts for leased equipment when—

- (a) A fixed-price indefinite-delivery contract is contemplated;
- (b) The contract will be performed wholly or partly in the United States or its outlying areas; and
- (c) The place or places of delivery are not known at the time of contracting.

# 29.401-2 Construction contracts performed in North Carolina.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-2, North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax, in solicitations and contracts for construction to be performed in North Carolina. If the requirement is for vessel repair to be performed in North Carolina, the clause shall be used with its Alternate I.

#### 29.401-3 Federal, State, and local taxes.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, insert the clause at 52.229-3, Federal, State, and Local Taxes, in solicitations and contracts if—
- (1) The contract is to be performed wholly or partly in the United States or its outlying areas;
  - (2) A fixed-price contract is contemplated; and
- (3) The contract is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (b) In a noncompetitive contract that meets all the conditions in paragraph (a) of this section, the contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.229-4, Federal, State, and Local Taxes (State and Local Adjustments), instead of the clause at 52.229-3, if the price would otherwise include an inappropriate contingency for potential postaward change(s) in State or local taxes.

# 29.401-4 New Mexico gross receipts and compensating tax.

(a) Definition.

"Services," as used in this subsection, is as defined in the Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax Act of the State of New Mexico, Sec 7-9-3(k) NM SA 1978, and means all activities engaged in for other persons for a consideration, which activities involve predominately the performance of a service as distinguished from selling or leasing property.

- "Services" includes activities performed by a person for its members or shareholders. In determining what is a service, the intended use, principal objective or ultimate objective of the contracting parties shall not be controlling. "Services" also includes construction activities and all tangible personal property that will become an ingredient or component part of a construction project. Such tangible personal property retains its character as tangible personal property until it is installed as an ingredient or component part of a construction project in New Mexico. However, sales of tangible personal property that will become an ingredient or component part of a construction project to persons engaged in the construction business are sales of tangible personal property.
- (b) Contract clause. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-10, State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax, in solicitations and contracts issued by the agencies identified in paragraph (c) of this subsection when all three of the following conditions exist:
- (1) The contractor will be performing a costreimbursement contract.
- (2) The contract directs or authorizes the contractor to acquire tangible personal property as a direct cost under a contract and title to such property passes directly to and vests in the United States upon delivery of the property by the vendor.
- (3) The contract will be for services to be performed in whole or in part within the State of New Mexico.
- (c) Participating agencies. (1) The agencies listed below have entered into an agreement with the State of New Mexico to eliminate the double taxation of Government costreimbursement contracts when contractors and their subcontractors purchase tangible personal property to be used in performing services in whole or in part in the State of New Mexico and for which title to such property will pass to the United States upon delivery of the property to the contractor and its subcontractors by the vendor. Therefore, the clause applies only to solicitations and contracts issued by the—

United States Defense Special Weapons Agency;

United States Department of Agriculture;

United States Department of the Air Force;

United States Department of the Army;

United States Department of Energy;

United States Department of Health and Human Services;

United States Department of the Interior;

United States Department of Labor;

United States Department of the Navy;

United States Department of Transportation;

United States General Services Administration; and

United States National Aeronautics and Space

Administration.

(2) Any other Federal agency which expects to award cost-reimbursement contracts to be performed in New Mexico should contact the New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Department to execute a similar agreement.

## 29.402 Foreign contracts.

### 29.402-1 Foreign fixed-price contracts.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-6, Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts, in solicitations and contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract is to be performed wholly or partly in a foreign country, unless it is contemplated that the contract will be with a foreign government.
- (b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-7, Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Gov-

ernments, in solicitations and contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold when a fixed-price contract with a foreign government is contemplated.

### 29.402-2 Foreign cost-reimbursement contracts.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-8, Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and the contract is to be performed wholly or partly in a foreign country, unless it is contemplated that the contract will be with a foreign government.
- (b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-9, Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract with a foreign government is contemplated.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

# FAC 2001–14 JUNE 23, 2003

# PART 31—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

Sec.			
31.000	Scope of part.		Entertainment costs.
31.001	Definitions.	31.205-15	Fines, penalties, and mischarging costs.
31.002	Availability of accounting guide.	31.205-16	Gains and losses on disposition or impairment of
	Subpart 31.1—Applicability		depreciable property or other capital assets.
31.100	Scope of subpart.		Idle facilities and idle capacity costs.
31.101	Objectives.	31.205-18	Independent research and development and bid
31.102	Fixed-price contracts.		and proposal costs.
31.103	Contracts with commercial organizations.		Insurance and indemnification.
31.104	Contracts with educational institutions.	31.205-20	Interest and other financial costs.
31.105	Construction and architect-engineer contracts.		Labor relations costs.
	Facilities contracts.	31.205-22	Lobbying and political activity costs.
31.106-1	Applicable cost principles.	31.205-23	Losses on other contracts.
31.106-2	Exceptions to general rules on allowability and	31.205-24	Maintenance and repair costs.
	allocability.	31.205-25	Manufacturing and production engineering costs.
31.106-3	Contractor's commercial items.	31.205-26	Material costs.
31.107	Contracts with State, local, and federally	31.205-27	Organization costs.
	recognized Indian tribal governments.	31.205-28	Other business expenses.
31.108	Contracts with nonprofit organizations.	31.205-29	Plant protection costs.
31.109	Advance agreements.	31.205-30	Patent costs.
31.110	Indirect cost rate certification and penalties on	31.205-31	Plant reconversion costs.
	unallowable costs.	31.205-32	Precontract costs.
Ç.,1	opart 31.2—Contracts with Commercial	31.205-33	Professional and consultant service costs.
Sui	Organizations	31.205-34	Recruitment costs.
31.201	General.	31.205-35	Relocation costs.
31.201-1	Composition of total cost.	31.205-36	Rental costs.
	Determining allowability.	31.205-37	Royalties and other costs for use of patents.
	Determining reasonableness.		Selling costs.
	Determining allocability.		Service and warranty costs.
31.201-5			Special tooling and special test equipment costs.
	Accounting for unallowable costs.	31.205-41	
	Construction and architect-engineer contracts.	31.205-42	Termination costs.
	Direct costs.	31.205-43	Trade, business, technical and professional
31.203	Indirect costs.		activity costs.
31.204	Application of principles and procedures.	31.205-44	Training and education costs.
31.205	Selected costs.	31.205-45	[Reserved]
31.205-1	Public relations and advertising costs.	31.205-46	Travel costs.
31.205-2	[Reserved]		Costs related to legal and other proceedings.
31.205-3	Bad debts.		Research and development costs.
31.205-4	Bonding costs.		Goodwill.
31.205-5	[Reserved]		[Reserved]
31.205-6	Compensation for personal services.		Costs of alcoholic beverages.
31.205-7	Contingencies.		Asset valuations resulting from business
31.205-8	Contributions or donations.	31.203 32	combinations.
31.205-9	[Reserved]		
	Cost of money.	Su	bpart 31.3—Contracts with Educational
	Depreciation.		Institutions
	Economic planning costs.	31.301	Purpose.
31.205-13	Employee morale, health, welfare, food service,	31.302	General.
	and dormitory costs and credits.	31.303	Requirements.

	Subpart 31.4—[Reserved]	31.603	Requirements.	
Subpart 31.5—[Reserved]		Subpart 31.7—Contracts with Nonprofit		
Subpart 31.6—Contracts with State, Local, and		Organizations		
	Federally Recognized Indian Tribal	31.701	Purpose.	
Governments 31.601 Purpose.	_	31.702	General.	
	Purpose.	24 502		
31.602	General.	31.703	Requirements.	

### 31.000 Scope of part.

This part contains cost principles and procedures for—

- (a) The pricing of contracts, subcontracts, and modifications to contracts and subcontracts whenever cost analysis is performed (see 15.404-1(c)); and
- (b) The determination, negotiation, or allowance of costs when required by a contract clause.

#### 31.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

"Accrued benefit cost method" means an actuarial cost method under which units of benefits are assigned to each cost accounting period and are valued as they accrue; *i.e.*, based on the services performed by each employee in the period involved. The measure of normal cost under this method for each cost accounting period is the present value of the units of benefit deemed to be credited to employees for service in that period. The measure of the actuarial accrued liability at a plan's inception date is the present value of the units of benefit credited to employees for service prior to that date. (This method is also known as the unit credit cost method without salary projection.).

"Accumulating costs" means collecting cost data in an organized manner, such as through a system of accounts.

"Actual cash value" means the cost of replacing damaged property with other property of like kind and quality in the physical condition of the property immediately before the damage.

"Actual costs" means (except for Subpart 31.6) amounts determined on the basis of costs incurred, as distinguished from forecasted costs. Actual costs include standard costs properly adjusted for applicable variances.

"Actuarial accrued liability" means pension cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to years prior to the current period considered by a particular actuarial valuation. As of such date, the actuarial accrued liability represents the excess of the present value of future benefits and administrative expenses over the present value of future normal costs for all plan participants and beneficiaries. The excess of the actuarial accrued liability over the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan is the unfunded actuarial liability. The excess of the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan over the actuarial accrued liability is an actuarial surplus and is treated as a negative unfunded actuarial liability.

"Actuarial assumption" means an estimate of future conditions affecting pension cost; *e.g.*, mortality rate, employee turnover, compensation levels, earnings on pension plan assets, and changes in values of pension plan assets.

"Actuarial cost method" means a technique which uses actuarial assumptions to measure the present value of future pension benefits and pension plan administrative expenses, and that assigns the cost of such benefits and expenses to cost accounting periods. The actuarial cost method includes the asset valuation method used to determine the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan.

"Actuarial gain and loss" means the effect on pension cost resulting from differences between actuarial assumptions and actual experience.

"Actuarial valuation" means the determination, as of a specified date, of the normal cost, actuarial accrued liability, actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan, and other relevant values for the pension plan.

"Allocate" means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

"Compensated personal absence" means any absence from work for reasons such as illness, vacation, holidays, jury duty, military training, or personal activities for which an employer pays compensation directly to an employee in accordance with a plan or custom of the employer.

"Cost input" means the cost, except general and administrative (G&A) expenses, which for contract costing purposes is allocable to the production of goods and services during a cost accounting period.

"Cost objective" means (except for Subpart 31.6) a function, organizational subdivision, contract, or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.

"Deferred compensation" means an award made by an employer to compensate an employee in a future cost accounting period or periods for services rendered in one or more cost accounting periods before the date of the receipt of compensation by the employee. This definition shall not include the amount of year end accruals for salaries, wages, or bonuses that are to be paid within a reasonable period of time after the end of a cost accounting period.

"Defined-benefit pension plan" means a pension plan in which the benefits to be paid, or the basis for determining such benefits, are established in advance and the contributions are intended to provide the stated benefits.

"Defined-contribution pension plan" means a pension plan in which the contributions to be made are established in advance and the benefits are determined thereby.

"Directly associated cost" means any cost which is generated solely as a result of the incurrence of another cost, and which would not have been incurred had the other cost not been incurred.

"Estimating costs" means the process of forecasting a future result in terms of cost, based upon information available at the time. "Expressly unallowable cost" means a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

"Final cost objective" means (except for Subparts 31.3 and 31.6) a cost objective that has allocated to it both direct and indirect costs and, in the contractor's accumulation system, is one of the final accumulation points.

"Fiscal year" means the accounting period for which annual financial statements are regularly prepared, generally a period of 12 months, 52 weeks, or 53 weeks.

"Funded pension cost" means the portion of pension cost for a current or prior cost accounting period that has been paid to a funding agency.

"Home office" means an office responsible for directing or managing two or more, but not necessarily all, segments of an organization. It typically establishes policy for, and provides guidance to, the segments in their operations. It usually performs management, supervisory, or administrative functions, and may also perform service functions in support of the operations of the various segments. An organization which has intermediate levels, such as groups, may have several home offices which report to a common home office. An intermediate organization may be both a segment and a home office.

"Immediate-gain actuarial cost method" means any of the several actuarial cost methods under which actuarial gains and losses are included as part of the unfunded actuarial liability of the pension plan, rather than as part of the normal cost of the plan.

"Independent research and development (IR&D) cost" means the cost of effort which is neither sponsored by a grant, nor required in performing a contract, and which falls within any of the following four areas—

- (a) Basic research,
- (b) Applied research,
- (c) Development, and
- (d) Systems and other concept formulation studies.

"Indirect cost pools" means (except for Subparts 31.3 and 31.6) groupings of incurred costs identified with two or more cost objectives but not identified specifically with any final cost objective.

"Insurance administration expenses" means the contractor's costs of administering an insurance program; *e.g.*, the costs of operating an insurance or risk-management department, processing claims, actuarial fees, and service fees paid to insurance companies, trustees, or technical consultants.

"Intangible capital asset" means an asset that has no physical substance, has more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the benefits it yields.

"Job" means a homogeneous cluster of work tasks, the completion of which serves an enduring purpose for the organization. Taken as a whole, the collection of tasks, duties, and responsibilities constitutes the assignment for one or more individuals whose work is of the same nature and is performed at the same skill/responsibility level—as opposed to a position, which is a collection of tasks assigned to a specific individual. Within a job, there may be pay categories which are dependent on the degree of supervision required by the employee while performing assigned tasks which are performed by all persons with the same job.

"Job class of employees" means employees performing in positions within the same job.

"Labor cost at standard" means a preestablished measure of the labor element of cost, computed by multiplying laborrate standard by labor-time standard.

"Labor market" means a place where individuals exchange their labor for compensation. Labor markets are identified and defined by a combination of the following factors—

- (1) Geography,
- (2) Education and/or technical background required,
- (3) Experience required by the job,
- (4) Licensing or certification requirements,
- (5) Occupational membership, and
- (6) Industry.

"Labor-rate standard" means a preestablished measure, expressed in monetary terms, of the price of labor.

"Labor-time standard" means a preestablished measure, expressed in temporal terms, of the quantity of labor.

"Material cost at standard" means a preestablished measure of the material elements of cost, computed by multiplying material-price standard by material-quantity standard.

"Material-price standard" means a preestablished measure, expressed in monetary terms, of the price of material.

"Material-quantity standard" means a preestablished measure, expressed in physical terms, of the quantity of material.

"Moving average cost" means an inventory costing method under which an average unit cost is computed after each acquisition by adding the cost of the newly acquired units to the cost of the units of inventory on hand and dividing this figure by the new total number of units.

"Nonqualified pension plan" means any pension plan other than a qualified pension plan as defined in this part.

"Normal cost" means the annual cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to current and future years as of a particular valuation date excluding any payment in respect of an unfunded actuarial liability.

"Original complement of low cost equipment" means a group of items acquired for the initial outfitting of a tangible

- 31.205-6(a), deferred awards are allowable when they are based on current or future services. Awards made in periods subsequent to the period when the work being remunerated was performed are not allowable.
- (2) The costs of deferred awards shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in compliance with the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.415, Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation.
- (3) Deferred compensation payments to employees under awards made before the effective date of 48 CFR 9904.415 are allowable to the extent they would have been allowable under prior acquisition regulations.
- (l) Compensation incidental to business acquisitions. The following costs are unallowable: (1) Payments to employees under agreements in which they receive special compensation, in excess of the contractor's normal severance pay practice, if their employment terminates following a change in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets.
- (2) Payments to employees under plans introduced in connection with a change (whether actual or prospective) in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets in which those employees receive special compensation, which is contingent upon the employee remaining with the contractor for a specified period of time.
- (m) Fringe benefits. (1) Fringe benefits are allowances and services provided by the contractor to its employees as compensation in addition to regular wages and salaries. Fringe benefits include, but are not limited to, the cost of vacations, sick leave, holidays, military leave, employee insurance, and supplemental unemployment benefit plans. Except as provided otherwise in Subpart 31.2, the costs of fringe benefits are allowable to the extent that they are reasonable and are required by law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor.
- (2) That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is unallowable regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees (see 31.205-46(f)).
- (n) Employee rebate and purchase discount plans. Rebates and purchase discounts, in whatever form, granted to employees on products or services produced by the contractor or affiliates are unallowable.
  - (o) Postretirement benefits other than pensions (PRB).
- (1) PRB covers all benefits, other than cash benefits and life insurance benefits paid by pension plans, provided to employees, their beneficiaries, and covered dependents during the period following the employees' retirement. Benefits

- encompassed include, but are not limited to, postretirement health care; life insurance provided outside a pension plan; and other welfare benefits such as tuition assistance, day care, legal services, and housing subsidies provided after retirement.
- (2) To be allowable, PRB costs must be reasonable and incurred pursuant to law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor. In addition, to be allowable, PRB costs must also be calculated in accordance with paragraphs (o)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.
- (i) Cash basis. Cost recognized as benefits when they are actually provided, must be paid to an insurer, provider, or other recipient for current year benefits or premiums.
- (ii) *Terminal funding*. If a contractor elects a terminal-funded plan, it does not accrue PRB costs during the working lives of employees. Instead, it accrues and pays the entire PRB liability to an insurer or trustee in a lump sum upon the termination of employees (or upon conversion to such a terminal-funded plan) to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees. The lump sum is allowable if amortized over a period of 15 years.
- (iii) Accrual basis. Accrual costing other than terminal funding must be measured and assigned according to Generally Accepted Accounting Principles and be paid to an insurer or trustee to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees. The accrual must also be calculated in accordance with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices as promulgated by the Actuarial Standards Board.
- (3) To be allowable, costs must be funded by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof. PRB costs assigned to the current year, but not funded or otherwise liquidated by the tax return time, shall not be allowable in any subsequent year.
- (4) Increased PRB costs caused by delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable are unallowable.
- (5) Costs of postretirement benefits in subdivision (o)(2)(iii) of this subsection attributable to past service ("transition obligation") as defined in Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement 106, paragraph 110, are allowable subject to the following limitation: The allowable amount of such costs assignable to a contractor fiscal year cannot exceed the amount of such costs which would be assigned to that contractor fiscal year under the delayed recognition methodology described in paragraphs 112 and 113 of Statement 106.

- (6) The Government shall receive an equitable share of any amount of previously funded PRB costs which revert or inure to the contractor. Such equitable share shall reflect the Government's previous participation in PRB costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were required or which were subject to Subpart 31.2.
- (p) Limitation on allowability of compensation for certain contractor personnel. (1) Costs incurred after January 1, 1998, for compensation of a senior executive in excess of the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), under Section 39 of the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 435) are unallowable (10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(1)(P) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(P)). This limitation is the sole statutory limitation on allowable senior executive compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1998, under new or previously existing contracts. This limitation applies whether or not the affected contracts were previously subject to a statutory limitation on such costs. (Note that pursuant to Section 804 of Pub. L. 105-261, the definition of "senior executive" in (p)(2)(ii) has been changed for compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1999.)

# (2) As used in this paragraph:

(i) "Compensation" means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses, deferred compensation (see paragraph (k) of this subsection), and employer contributions to defined contribution pension plans (see paragraphs (j)(5) and (j)(8) of this subsection), for the fiscal year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accruing, as recorded in the contractor's cost accounting records for the fiscal year.

#### (ii) "Senior executive" means—

- (A) Prior to January 2, 1999—
- (1) The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) or any individual acting in a similar capacity at the contractor's headquarters;
- (2) The four most highly compensated employees in management positions at the contractor's head-quarters, other than the CEO; and
- (3) If the contractor has intermediate home offices or segments that report directly to the contractor's headquarters, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each such intermediate home office or segment.
- (B) Effective January 2, 1999, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each home office and each segment of the contractor, whether or not the home office or segment reports directly to the contractor's headquarters.
- (iii) "Fiscal year" means the fiscal year established by the contractor for accounting purposes.
- (iv) "Contractor's headquarters" means the highest organizational level from which executive compensation costs are allocated to Government contracts.

#### 31.205-7 Contingencies.

- (a) "Contingency," as used in this subpart, means a possible future event or condition arising from presently known or unknown causes, the outcome of which is indeterminable at the present time.
- (b) Costs for contingencies are generally unallowable for historical costing purposes because such costing deals with costs incurred and recorded on the contractor's books. However, in some cases, as for example, terminations, a contingency factor may be recognized when it is applicable to a past period to give recognition to minor unsettled factors in the interest of expediting settlement.
- (c) In connection with estimates of future costs, contingencies fall into two categories:
- (1) Those that may arise from presently known and existing conditions, the effects of which are foreseeable within reasonable limits of accuracy; *e.g.*, anticipated costs of rejects and defective work. Contingencies of this category are to be included in the estimates of future costs so as to provide the best estimate of performance cost.
- (2) Those that may arise from presently known or unknown conditions, the effect of which cannot be measured so precisely as to provide equitable results to the contractor and to the Government; *e.g.*, results of pending litigation. Contingencies of this category are to be excluded from cost estimates under the several items of cost, but should be disclosed separately (including the basis upon which the contingency is computed) to facilitate the negotiation of appropriate contractual coverage. (See, for example, 31.205-6(g), 31.205-19, and 31.205-24.)

#### 31.205-8 Contributions or donations.

Contributions or donations, including cash, property and services, regardless of recipient, are unallowable, except as provided in 31.205-1(e)(3).

# 31.205-9 [Reserved]

# 31.205-10 Cost of money.

- (a) General. Cost of money—
- (1) Is an imputed cost that is not a form of interest on borrowings (see 31.205-20);
- (2) Is an "incurred cost" for cost-reimbursement purposes under applicable cost-reimbursement contracts and for progress payment purposes under fixed-price contracts; and
  - (3) Refers to—
- (i) Facilities capital cost of money (48 CFR 9904.414); and
- (ii) Cost of money as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction (48 CFR 9904.417).
  - (b) Cost of money is allowable, provided—

- (1) It is measured, assigned, and allocated to contracts in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.414 or measured and added to the cost of capital assets under construction in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.417, as applicable;
- (2) The requirements of 31.205-52, which limit the allowability of cost of money, are followed; and
- (3) The estimated facilities capital cost of money is specifically identified and proposed in cost proposals relating to the contract under which the cost is to be claimed.
- (c) Actual interest cost in lieu of the calculated imputed cost of money is unallowable.

# 31.205-11 Depreciation.

- (a) Depreciation is a charge to current operations which distributes the cost of a tangible capital asset, less estimated residual value, over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and logical manner. It does not involve a process of valuation. Useful life refers to the prospective period of economic usefulness in a particular contractor's operations as distinguished from physical life; it is evidenced by the actual or estimated retirement and replacement practice of the contractor.
- (b) Contractors having contracts subject to 48 CFR 9904.409, Depreciation of Tangible Capital Assets, must adhere to the requirement of that standard for all fully CAS-covered contracts and may elect to adopt the standard for all other contracts. All requirements of 48 CFR 9904.409 are applicable if the election is made, and its requirements supersede any conflicting requirements of this cost principle. Once electing to adopt 48 CFR 9904.409 for all contracts, contractors must continue to follow it until notification of final acceptance of all deliverable items on all open negotiated Government contracts. Paragraphs (c) through (e) of this subsection apply to contracts to which 48 CFR 9904.409 is not applied.
- (c) Normal depreciation on a contractor's plant, equipment, and other capital facilities is an allowable contract cost, if the contractor is able to demonstrate that it is reasonable and allocable (but see paragraph (i) of this section).
- (d) Depreciation shall be considered reasonable if the contractor follows policies and procedures that are—
- (1) Consistent with those followed in the same cost center for business other than Government:
- (2) Reflected in the contractor's books of accounts and financial statements; and
- (3) Both used and acceptable for Federal income tax purposes.
- (e) When the depreciation reflected on a contractor's books of accounts and financial statements differs from that used and acceptable for Federal income tax purposes, reimbursement shall be based on the asset cost amortized over the estimated useful life of the property using depreciation methods (straight line, sum of the years' digits, etc.) acceptable

- for income tax purposes. Allowable depreciation shall not exceed the amounts used for book and statement purposes and shall be determined in a manner consistent with the depreciation policies and procedures followed in the same cost center on non-Government business (but see paragraph (o) of this subsection).
- (f) Depreciation for reimbursement purposes in the case of tax-exempt organizations shall be determined on the basis described in paragraph (e) of this section.
- (g) Special considerations are required for assets acquired before the effective date of this cost principle if, on that date, the undepreciated balance of these assets resulting from depreciation policies and procedures used previously for Government contracts and subcontracts is different from the undepreciated balance on the books and financial statements. The undepreciated balance for contract cost purposes shall be depreciated over the remaining life using the methods and lives followed for book purposes. The aggregate depreciation of any asset allowable after the effective date of this 31.205-11 shall not exceed the cost basis of the asset less any depreciation allowed or allowable under prior acquisition regulations.
- (h) Depreciation should usually be allocated to the contract and other work as an indirect cost. The amount of depreciation allowed in any accounting period may, consistent with the basic objectives in paragraph (a) of this subsection, vary with volume of production or use of multishift operations.
- (i) In the case of emergency facilities covered by certificates of necessity, a contractor may elect to use normal depreciation without requesting a determination of "true depreciation," or may elect to use either normal or "true depreciation" after a determination of "true depreciation" has been made by an Emergency Facilities Depreciation Board (EFDB). The method elected must be followed consistently throughout the life of the emergency facility. When an election is made to use normal depreciation, the criteria in paragraphs (c), (d), (e), and (f) of this section shall apply for both the emergency period and the post-emergency period. When an election is made to use "true depreciation", the amount allowable as depreciation—
- (1) With respect to the emergency period (five years), shall be computed in accordance with the determination of the EFDB and allocated rateably over the full five year emergency period; *provided* no other allowance is made which would duplicate the factors, such as extraordinary obsolescence, covered by the Board's determination; and
- (2) After the end of the emergency period, shall be computed by distributing the remaining undepreciated portion of the cost of the emergency facility over the balance of its useful life provided the remaining undepreciated portion of such cost shall not include any amount of unrecovered "true depreciation."

- (j) No depreciation, rental, or use charge shall be allowed on property acquired at no cost from the Government by the contractor or by any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control.
- (k) The depreciation on any item which meets the criteria for allowance at a "price" under 31.205-26(e) may be based on that price, provided the same policies and procedures are used for costing all business of the using division, subsidiary, or organization under common control.
- (1) No depreciation or rental shall be allowed on property fully depreciated by the contractor or by any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control. However, a reasonable charge for using fully depreciated property may be agreed upon and allowed (but see 31.109(h)(2)). In determining the charge, consideration shall be given to cost, total estimated useful life at the time of negotiations, effect of any increased maintenance charges or decreased efficiency due to age, and the amount of depreciation previously charged to Government contracts or subcontracts.
- (m) 48 CFR 9904.404, Capitalization of Tangible Assets, applies to assets acquired by a "capital lease" as defined in Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 13 (FAS-13), Accounting for Leases, issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB). Compliance with 48 CFR 9904.404 and FAS-13 requires that such leased assets (capital leases) be treated as purchased assets; i.e., be capitalized and the capitalized value of such assets be distributed over their useful lives as depreciation charges, or over the leased life as amortization charges as appropriate. Assets whose leases are classified as capital leases under FAS-13 are subject to the requirements of 31.205-11 while assets acquired under leases classified as operating leases are subject to the requirements on rental costs in 31.205-36. The standards of financial accounting and reporting prescribed by FAS-13 are incorporated into this principle and shall govern its application, except as provided in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of this paragraph.
- (1) Rental costs under a sale and leaseback arrangement shall be allowable up to the amount that would have been allowed had the contractor retained title to the property.
- (2) Capital leases, as defined in FAS-13, for all real and personal property, between any related parties are subject to the requirements of this paragraph 31.205-11(m). If it is determined that the terms of the lease have been significantly affected by the fact that the lessee and lessor are related, depreciation charges shall not be allowed in excess of those which would have occurred if the lease contained terms consistent with those found in a lease between unrelated parties.

- (3) Assets acquired under leases that the contractor must capitalize under FAS-13 shall not be treated as purchased assets for contract purposes if the leases are covered by 31.205-36(b)(4).
- (n) Whether or not the contract is otherwise subject to CAS, the requirements of 31.205-52, which limit the allowability of depreciation, shall be observed.
- (o) In the event of a write-down from carrying value to fair value as a result of impairments caused by events or changes in circumstances, allowable depreciation of the impaired assets shall be limited to the amounts that would have been allowed had the assets not been written down (see 31.205-16(g)). However, this does not preclude a change in depreciation resulting from other causes such as permissible changes in estimates of service life, consumption of services, or residual value.

#### 31.205-12 Economic planning costs.

- (a) This category includes costs of generalized long-range management planning that is concerned with the future overall development of the contractor's business and that may take into account the eventual possibility of economic dislocations or fundamental alterations in those markets in which the contractor currently does business Economic planning costs do not include organization or reorganization costs covered by 31.205-27.
- (b) Economic planning costs are allowable as indirect costs to be properly allocated.
- (c) Research and development and engineering costs designed to lead to new products for sale to the general public are not allowable under this principle.

# 31.205-13 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs and credits.

- (a) Aggregate costs incurred on activities designed to improve working conditions, employer-employee relations, employee morale, and employee performance (less income generated by these activities) are allowable, except as limited by paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection. Some examples of allowable activities are house publications, health clinics, wellness/fitness centers, employee counseling services, and food and dormitory services, which include operating or furnishing facilities for cafeterias, dining rooms, canteens, lunch wagons, vending machines, living accommodations, or similar types of services for the contractor's employees at or near the contractor's facilities.
- (b) Costs of gifts are unallowable. (Gifts do not include awards for performance made pursuant to 31.205-6(f) or awards made in recognition of employee achievements pursuant to an established contractor plan or policy.)
- (c) Costs of recreation are unallowable, except for the costs of employees' participation in company sponsored

sports teams or employee organizations designed to improve company loyalty, team work, or physical fitness.

- (d) Losses from operating food and dormitory services may be included as costs only if the contractor's objective is to operate such services on a break-even basis. Losses sustained because food services or lodging accommodations are furnished without charge or at prices or rates which obviously would not be conducive to the accomplishment of the above objective are not allowable. A loss may be allowed, however, to the extent that the contractor can demonstrate that unusual circumstances exist (e.g., where the contractor must provide food or dormitory services at remote locations where adequate commercial facilities are not reasonably available; or where charged but unproductive labor costs would be excessive but for the services provided or where cessation or reduction of food or dormitory operations will not otherwise yield net cost savings) such that even with efficient management, operating the services on a break-even basis would require charging inordinately high prices, or prices or rates higher than those charged by commercial establishments offering the same services in the same geographical areas. Costs of food and dormitory services shall include an allocable share of indirect expenses pertaining to these activities.
- (e) When the contractor has an arrangement authorizing an employee association to provide or operate a service, such as vending machines in the contractor's plant, and retain the profits, such profits shall be treated in the same manner as if the contractor were providing the service (but see paragraph (f) of this subsection).
- (f) Contributions by the contractor to an employee organization, including funds from vending machine receipts or similar sources, may be included as costs incurred under paragraph (a) of this subsection only to the extent that the contractor demonstrates that an equivalent amount of the costs incurred by the employee organization would be allowable if directly incurred by the contractor.

#### 31.205-14 Entertainment costs.

Costs of amusement, diversions, social activities, and any directly associated costs such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities are unallowable. Costs made specifically unallowable under this cost principle are not allowable under any other cost principle. Costs of membership in social, dining, or country clubs or other organizations having the same purposes are also unallowable, regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees.

# 31.205-15 Fines, penalties, and mischarging costs.

(a) Costs of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure of the contractor to comply with, Federal, State, local, or foreign laws and regulations, are unallowable

except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer.

(b) Costs incurred in connection with, or related to, the mischarging of costs on Government contracts are unallowable when the costs are caused by, or result from, alteration or destruction of records, or other false or improper charging or recording of costs. Such costs include those incurred to measure or otherwise determine the magnitude of the improper charging, and costs incurred to remedy or correct the mischarging, such as costs to rescreen and reconstruct records.

# 31.205-16 Gains and losses on disposition or impairment of depreciable property or other capital assets.

- (a) Gains and losses from the sale, retirement, or other disposition (but see 31.205-19) of depreciable property shall be included in the year in which they occur as credits or charges to the cost grouping(s) in which the depreciation or amortization applicable to those assets was included (but see paragraph (d) of this subsection). However, no gain or loss shall be recognized as a result of the transfer of assets in a business combination (see 31.205-52).
- (b) Gains and losses on disposition of tangible capital assets, including those acquired under capital leases (see 31.205-11(m)), shall be considered as adjustments of depreciation costs previously recognized. The gain or loss for each asset disposed of is the difference between the net amount realized, including insurance proceeds from involuntary conversions, and its undepreciated balance. The gain recognized for contract costing purposes shall be limited to the difference between the acquisition cost (or for assets acquired under a capital lease, the value at which the leased asset is capitalized) of the asset and its undepreciated balance (except see subdivisions (c)(2)(i) or (ii) of this section).
- (c) Special considerations apply to an involuntary conversion which occurs when a contractor's property is destroyed by events over which the owner has no control, such as fire, windstorm, flood, accident, theft, etc., and an insurance award is recovered. The following govern involuntary conversions:
- (1) When there is a cash award and the converted asset is not replaced, gain or loss shall be recognized in the period of disposition. The gain recognized for contract costing purposes shall be limited to the difference between the acquisition cost of the asset and its undepreciated balance.
- (2) When the converted asset is replaced, the contractor shall either—
- (i) Adjust the depreciable basis of the new asset by the amount of the total realized gain or loss; or
- (ii) Recognize the gain or loss in the period of disposition, in which case the Government shall participate to

the same extent as outlined in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection.

- (d) Gains and losses on the disposition of depreciable property shall not be recognized as a separate charge or credit when—
- (1) Gains and losses are processed through the depreciation reserve account and reflected in the depreciation allowable under 31.205-11; or
- (2) The property is exchanged as part of the purchase price of a similar item, and the gain or loss is taken into consideration in the depreciation cost basis of the new item.
- (e) Gains and losses arising from mass or extraordinary sales, retirements, or other disposition other than through business combinations shall be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- (f) Gains and losses of any nature arising from the sale or exchange of capital assets other than depreciable property shall be excluded in computing contract costs.
- (g) With respect to long-lived tangible and identifiable intangible assets held for use, no loss shall be allowed for a write-down from carrying value to fair value as a result of impairments caused by events or changes in circumstances (e.g., environmental damage, idle facilities arising from a declining business base, etc.). If depreciable property or other capital assets have been written down from carrying value to fair value due to impairments, gains or losses upon disposition shall be the amounts that would have been allowed had the assets not been written down.

### 31.205-17 Idle facilities and idle capacity costs.

(a) Definitions. As used in this subsection—

"Costs of idle facilities or idle capacity" means costs such as maintenance, repair, housing, rent, and other related costs; *e.g.*, property taxes, insurance, and depreciation.

"Facilities" means plant or any portion thereof (including land integral to the operation), equipment, individually or collectively, or any other tangible capital asset, wherever located, and whether owned or leased by the contractor.

"Idle capacity" means the unused capacity of partially used facilities. It is the difference between that which a facility could achieve under 100 percent operating time on a one-shift basis, less operating interruptions resulting from time lost for repairs, setups, unsatisfactory materials, and other normal delays, and the extent to which the facility was actually used to meet demands during the accounting period. A multiple-shift basis may be used in the calculation instead of a one-shift basis if it can be shown that this amount of usage could normally be expected for the type of facility involved.

"Idle facilities" means completely unused facilities that are excess to the contractor's current needs.

(b) The costs of idle facilities are unallowable unless the facilities—

- (1) Are necessary to meet fluctuations in workload; or
- (2) Were necessary when acquired and are now idle because of changes in requirements, production economies, reorganization, termination, or other causes which could not have been reasonably foreseen. (Costs of idle facilities are allowable for a reasonable period, ordinarily not to exceed 1 year, depending upon the initiative taken to use, lease, or dispose of the idle facilities (but see 31.205-42)).
- (c) Costs of idle capacity are costs of doing business and are a factor in the normal fluctuations of usage or overhead rates from period to period. Such costs are allowable provided the capacity is necessary or was originally reasonable and is not subject to reduction or elimination by subletting, renting, or sale, in accordance with sound business, economics, or security practices. Widespread idle capacity throughout an entire plant or among a group of assets having substantially the same function may be idle facilities.
- (d) Any costs to be paid directly by the Government for idle facilities or idle capacity reserved for defense mobilization production shall be the subject of a separate agreement.

# 31.205-18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.

(a) Definitions. As used in this subsection—

"Applied research" means that effort which (1) normally follows basic research, but may not be severable from the related basic research, (2) attempts to determine and exploit the potential of scientific discoveries or improvements in technology, materials, processes, methods, devices, or techniques, and (3) attempts to advance the state of the art. Applied research does not include efforts whose principal aim is design, development, or test of specific items or services to be considered for sale; these efforts are within the definition of the term "development," defined in this subsection.

"Basic research" (see 2.101).

"Bid and proposal (B&P) costs" means the costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting bids and proposals (whether or not solicited) on potential Government or non-Government contracts. The term does not include the costs of effort sponsored by a grant or cooperative agreement, or required in the performance of a contract.

"Company" means all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates of the contractor under common control.

"Development" means the systematic use, under whatever name, of scientific and technical knowledge in the design, development, test, or evaluation of a potential new product or service (or of an improvement in an existing product or service) for the purpose of meeting specific performance requirements or objectives. Development includes the functions of design engineering, prototyping, and engineering testing. Development excludes—

- (1) Subcontracted technical effort which is for the sole purpose of developing an additional source for an existing product, or
- (2) Development effort for manufacturing or production materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools, and techniques not intended for sale.

"Independent research and development (IR&D)" means a contractor's IR&D cost that consists of projects falling within the four following areas: (1) basic research, (2) applied research, (3) development, and (4) systems and other concept formulation studies. The term does not include the costs of effort sponsored by a grant or required in the performance of a contract. IR&D effort shall not include technical effort expended in developing and preparing technical data specifically to support submitting a bid or proposal.

"Systems and other concept formulation studies" means analyses and study efforts either related to specific IR&D efforts or directed toward identifying desirable new systems, equipment or components, or modifications and improvements to existing systems, equipment, or components.

- (b) Composition and allocation of costs. The requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420, Accounting for independent research and development costs and bid and proposal costs, are incorporated in their entirety and shall apply as follows—
- (1) Fully-CAS-covered contracts. Contracts that are fully-CAS-covered shall be subject to all requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420.
- (2) Modified CAS-covered and non-CAS-covered contracts. Contracts that are not CAS-covered or that contain terms or conditions requiring modified CAS coverage shall be subject to all requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420 except 48 CFR 9904.420-50(e)(2) and 48 CFR 9904.420-50(f)(2), which are not then applicable. However, non-CAS-covered or modified CAS-covered contracts awarded at a time the contractor has CAS-covered contracts requiring compliance with 48 CFR 9904.420, shall be subject to all the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420. When the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420-50(e)(2) and 48 CFR 9904.420-50(f)(2) are not applicable, the following apply:
- (i) IR&D and B&P costs shall be allocated to final cost objectives on the same basis of allocation used for the G&A expense grouping of the profit center (see 31.001) in which the costs are incurred. However, when IR&D and B&P costs clearly benefit other profit centers or benefit the entire company, those costs shall be allocated through the G&A of the other profit centers or through the corporate G&A, as appropriate.
- (ii) If allocations of IR&D or B&P through the G&A base do not provide equitable cost allocation, the contracting officer may approve use of a different base.
- (c) *Allowability*. Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection, or as provided in agency regulations,

- costs for IR&D and B&P are allowable as indirect expenses on contracts to the extent that those costs are allocable and reasonable.
- (d) *Deferred IR&D costs*. (1) IR&D costs that were incurred in previous accounting periods are unallowable, except when a contractor has developed a specific product at its own risk in anticipation of recovering the development costs in the sale price of the product provided that—
- (i) The total amount of IR&D costs applicable to the product can be identified;
- (ii) The proration of such costs to sales of the product is reasonable;
- (iii) The contractor had no Government business during the time that the costs were incurred or did not allocate IR&D costs to Government contracts except to prorate the cost of developing a specific product to the sales of that product; and
- (iv) No costs of current IR&D programs are allocated to Government work except to prorate the costs of developing a specific product to the sales of that product.
- (2) When deferred costs are recognized, the contract (except firm-fixed-price and fixed-price with economic price adjustment) will include a specific provision setting forth the amount of deferred IR&D costs that are allocable to the contract. The negotiation memorandum will state the circumstances pertaining to the case and the reason for accepting the deferred costs.
- (e) Cooperative arrangements. (1) IR&D costs may be incurred by contractors working jointly with one or more non-Federal entities pursuant to a cooperative arrangement (for example, joint ventures, limited partnerships, teaming arrangements, and collaboration and consortium arrangements). IR&D costs also may include costs contributed by contractors in performing cooperative research and development agreements, or similar arrangements, entered into under—
- (i) Section 12 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Transfer Act of 1980 (15 U.S.C. 3710(a));
- (ii) Sections 203(c)(5) and (6) of the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2473(c)(5) and (6));
- (iii) 10 U.S.C. 2371 for the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency; or
  - (iv) Other equivalent authority.
- (2) IR&D costs incurred by a contractor pursuant to these types of cooperative arrangements should be considered as allowable IR&D costs if the work performed would have been allowed as contractor IR&D had there been no cooperative arrangement.
- (3) Costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting offers on potential cooperative arrangements are allowable to the extent they are allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

#### 31.205-19 Insurance and indemnification.

- (a) Insurance by purchase or by self-insuring includes coverage the contractor is required to carry, or to have approved, under the terms of the contract and any other coverage the contractor maintains in connection with the general conduct of its business. Any contractor desiring to establish a program of self-insurance applicable to contracts that are not subject to 48 CFR 9904.416, Accounting for Insurance Costs, shall comply with the self-insurance requirements of that standard as well as with Part 28 of this Regulation. However, approval of a contractor's insurance program in accordance with Part 28 does not constitute a determination as to the allowability of the program's cost. The amount of insurance costs which may be allowed is subject to the cost limitations and exclusions in the following paragraphs.
- (1) Costs of insurance required or approved, and maintained by the contractor pursuant to the contract, are allowable.
- (2) Costs of insurance maintained by the contractor in connection with the general conduct of its business are allowable, subject to the following limitations:
- (i) Types and extent of coverage shall follow sound business practice, and the rates and premiums must be reasonable.
- (ii) Costs allowed for business interruption or other similar insurance must be limited to exclude coverage of profit.
- (iii) The cost of property insurance premiums for insurance coverage in excess of the acquisition cost of the insured assets is allowable only when the contractor has a formal written policy assuring that in the event the insured property is involuntarily converted, the new asset shall be valued at the book value of the replaced asset plus or minus adjustments for differences between insurance proceeds and actual replacement cost. If the contractor does not have such a formal written policy, the cost of premiums for insurance coverage in excess of the acquisition cost of the insured asset is unallowable.
- (iv) Costs of insurance for the risk of loss of or damage to Government property are allowable only to the extent that the contractor is liable for such loss or damage and such insurance does not cover loss or damage that results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the contractor's directors or officers or other equivalent representatives.
- (v) Contractors operating under a program of self-insurance must obtain approval of the program when required by 28.308(a).
- (vi) Costs of insurance on the lives of officers, partners, or proprietors are allowable only to the extent that the insurance represents additional compensation (see 31.205-6).

- (3) Actual losses are unallowable unless expressly provided for in the contract, except—
- (i) Losses incurred under the nominal deductible provisions of purchased insurance, in keeping with sound business practice, are allowable for contracts not subject to 48 CFR 9904.416 and when the contractor did not establish a self-insurance program. Such contracts are not subject to the self-insurance requirements of 48 CFR 9904.416. For contracts subject to 48 CFR 9904.416, and for those made subject to the self-insurance requirements of that Standard as a result of the contractor's having established a self-insurance program (see paragraph (a) of this section), actual losses may be used as a basis for charges under a self-insurance program when the actual amount of losses will not differ significantly from the projected average losses for the accounting period (see 48 CFR 9904.416.50(a)(2)(ii)). In those instances where an actual loss has occurred and the present value of the liability is determined under the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.416-50(a)(3)(ii), the allowable cost shall be limited to an amount computed using as a discount rate the interest rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2) in effect at the time the loss is recognized. However, the full amount of a lump-sum settlement to be paid within a year of the date of settlement is allowable.
- (ii) Minor losses, such as spoilage, breakage, and disappearance of small hand tools that occur in the ordinary course of doing business and that are not covered by insurance are allowable.
- (4) The cost of insurance to protect the contractor against the costs of correcting its own defects in materials or workmanship is unallowable. However, insurance costs to cover fortuitous or casualty losses resulting from defects in materials or workmanship are allowable as a normal business expense.
- (5) Premiums for retroactive or backdated insurance written to cover occurred and known losses are unallowable.
- (b) If purchased insurance is available, the charge for any self-insurance coverage plus insurance administration expenses shall not exceed the cost of comparable purchased insurance plus associated insurance administration expenses.
- (c) Insurance provided by captive insurers (insurers owned by or under the control of the contractor) is considered self-insurance, and charges for it must comply with the self-insurance provisions of 48 CFR 9904.416. However, if the captive insurer also sells insurance to the general public in substantial quantities and it can be demonstrated that the charge to the contractor is based on competitive market forces, the insurance will be considered purchased insurance.
- (d) The allowability of premiums for insurance purchased from fronting insurance companies (insurance companies not related to the contractor but who reinsure with a captive insurer of the contractor) shall not exceed the amount (plus

reasonable fronting company charges for services rendered) which the contractor would have been allowed had it insured directly with the captive insurer.

- (e) Self-insurance charges for risks of catastrophic losses are not allowable (see 28.308(e)).
- (f) The Government is obligated to indemnify the contractor only to the extent authorized by law, as expressly provided for in the contract, except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.
- (g) Late premium payment charges related to employee deferred compensation plan insurance incurred pursuant to Section 4007 (29 U.S.C. 1307) or Section 4023 (29 U.S.C. 1323) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 are unallowable.

#### 31.205-20 Interest and other financial costs.

Interest on borrowings (however represented), bond discounts, costs of financing and refinancing capital (net worth plus long-term liabilities), legal and professional fees paid in connection with preparing prospectuses, and costs of preparing and issuing stock rights are unallowable (but see 31.205-28). However, interest assessed by State or local taxing authorities under the conditions specified in 31.205-41(a)(3) is allowable.

#### 31.205-21 Labor relations costs.

Costs incurred in maintaining satisfactory relations between the contractor and its employees, including costs of shop stewards, labor management committees, employee publications, and other related activities, are allowable.

#### 31.205-22 Lobbying and political activity costs.

- (a) Costs associated with the following activities are unallowable:
- (1) Attempts to influence the outcomes of any Federal, State, or local election, referendum, initiative, or similar procedure, through in kind or cash contributions, endorsements, publicity, or similar activities;
- (2) Establishing, administering, contributing to, or paying the expenses of a political party, campaign, political action committee, or other organization established for the purpose of influencing the outcomes of elections;
  - (3) Any attempt to influence—
- (i) The introduction of Federal, state, or local legislation, or
- (ii) The enactment or modification of any pending Federal, state, or local legislation through communication with any member or employee of the Congress or state legislature (including efforts to influence state or local officials to engage in similar lobbying activity), or with any government official or employee in connection with a decision to sign or veto enrolled legislation;

- (4) Any attempt to influence—
- (i) The introduction of Federal, state, or local legislation, or
- (ii) The enactment or modification of any pending Federal, state, or local legislation by preparing, distributing or using publicity or propaganda, or by urging members of the general public or any segment thereof to contribute to or participate in any mass demonstration, march, rally, fund raising drive, lobbying campaign or letter writing or telephone campaign;
- (5) Legislative liaison activities, including attendance at legislative sessions or committee hearings, gathering information regarding legislation, and analyzing the effect of legislation, when such activities are carried on in support of or in knowing preparation for an effort to engage in unallowable activities: or
- (6) Costs incurred in attempting to improperly influence (see 3.401), either directly or indirectly, an employee or officer of the Executive branch of the Federal Government to give consideration to or act regarding a regulatory or contract matter.
- (b) The following activities are excepted from the coverage of (a) of this section:
- (1) Providing a technical and factual presentation of information on a topic directly related to the performance of a contract through hearing testimony, statements or letters to the Congress or a state legislature, or subdivision, member, or cognizant staff member thereof, in response to a documented request (including a Congressional Record notice requesting testimony or statements for the record at a regularly scheduled hearing) made by the recipient member, legislative body or subdivision, or a cognizant staff member thereof; provided such information is readily obtainable and can be readily put in deliverable form; and further provided that costs under this section for transportation, lodging or meals are unallowable unless incurred for the purpose of offering testimony at a regularly scheduled Congressional hearing pursuant to a written request for such presentation made by the Chairman or Ranking Minority Member of the Committee or Subcommittee conducting such hearing.
- (2) Any lobbying made unallowable by paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection to influence state or local legislation in order to directly reduce contract cost, or to avoid material impairment of the contractor's authority to perform the contract.
- (3) Any activity specifically authorized by statute to be undertaken with funds from the contract.
- (c) When a contractor seeks reimbursement for indirect costs, total lobbying costs shall be separately identified in the indirect cost rate proposal, and thereafter treated as other unallowable activity costs.

- (d) Contractors shall maintain adequate records to demonstrate that the certification of costs as being allowable or unallowable (see 42.703-2) pursuant to this subsection complies with the requirements of this subsection.
- (e) Existing procedures should be utilized to resolve in advance any significant questions or disagreements concerning the interpretation or application of this subsection.

#### 31.205-23 Losses on other contracts.

An excess of costs over income under any other contract (including the contractor's contributed portion under costsharing contracts) is unallowable.

# 31.205-24 Maintenance and repair costs.

- (a) Costs necessary for the upkeep of property (including Government property, unless otherwise provided for) that neither add to the permanent value of the property nor appreciably prolong its intended life, but keep it in an efficient operating condition, are to be treated as follows (but see 31.205-11):
- (1) Normal maintenance and repair costs are allowable.
- (2) Extraordinary maintenance and repair costs are allowable, provided those costs are allocated to the applicable periods for purposes of determining contract costs (but see 31.109).
- (b) Expenditures for plant and equipment, including rehabilitation which should be capitalized and subject to depreciation, according to generally accepted accounting principles as applied under the contractor's established policy or, when applicable, according to 48 CFR 9904.404, Capitalization of Tangible Assets, are allowable only on a depreciation basis.

# 31.205-25 Manufacturing and production engineering costs.

- (a) The costs of manufacturing and production engineering effort as described in (1) through (4) of this paragraph are all allowable:
- (1) Developing and deploying new or improved materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools and techniques that are or are expected to be used in producing products or services;
  - (2) Developing and deploying pilot production lines;
- (3) Improving current production functions, such as plant layout, production scheduling and control, methods and job analysis, equipment capabilities and capacities, inspection techniques, and tooling analysis (including tooling design and application improvements); and
- (4) Material and manufacturing producibility analysis for production suitability and to optimize manufacturing processes, methods, and techniques.
  - (b) This cost principle does not cover—

- (1) Basic and applied research effort (as defined in 31.205-18(a)) related to new technology, materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools and techniques. Such technical effort is governed by 31.205-18, Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs; and
- (2) Development effort for manufacturing or production materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools, and techniques that are intended for sale is also governed by 31.205-18.
- (c) Where manufacturing or production development costs are capitalized or required to be capitalized under the contractor's capitalization policies, allowable cost will be determined in accordance with the requirements of 31.205-11, Depreciation.

#### 31.205-26 Material costs.

- (a) Material costs include the costs of such items as raw materials, parts, sub-assemblies, components, and manufacturing supplies, whether purchased or manufactured by the contractor, and may include such collateral items as inbound transportation and intransit insurance. In computing material costs, consideration shall be given to reasonable overruns, spoilage, or defective work (unless otherwise provided in any contract provision relating to inspecting and correcting defective work). These costs are allowable, subject to the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.
- (b) Costs of material shall be adjusted for income and other credits, including available trade discounts, refunds, rebates, allowances, and cash discounts, and credits for scrap, salvage, and material returned to vendors. Such income and other credits shall either be credited directly to the cost of the material or be allocated as a credit to indirect costs. When the contractor can demonstrate that failure to take cash discounts was reasonable, lost discounts need not be credited.
- (c) Reasonable adjustments arising from differences between periodic physical inventories and book inventories may be included in arriving at costs; provided, such adjustments relate to the period of contract performance.
- (d) When materials are purchased specifically for and are identifiable solely with performance under a contract, the actual purchase cost of those materials should be charged to the contract. If material is issued from stores, any generally recognized method of pricing such material is acceptable if that method is consistently applied and the results are equitable. When estimates of future material costs are required, current market price or anticipated acquisition cost may be used, but the basis of pricing must be disclosed.
- (e) Allowance for all materials, supplies, and services that are sold or transferred between any divisions, subdivisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the contractor under a common control shall be on the basis of cost incurred in accordance with this subpart. However, allowance may be at price when

it is the established practice of the transferring organization to price interorganizational transfers at other than cost for commercial work of the contractor or any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under a common control, and when the item being transferred qualifies for an exception under 15.403-1(b) and the contracting officer has not determined the price to be unreasonable.

(f) When a commercial item under paragraph (e) of this subsection is transferred at a price based on a catalog or market price, the price should be adjusted to reflect the quantities being acquired and may be adjusted to reflect the actual cost of any modifications necessary because of contract requirements.

### 31.205-27 Organization costs.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, expenditures in connection with (1) planning or executing the organization or reorganization of the corporate structure of a business, including mergers and acquisitions, (2) resisting or planning to resist the reorganization of the corporate structure of a business or a change in the controlling interest in the ownership of a business, and (3) raising capital (net worth plus long-term liabilities), are unallowable. Such expenditures include but are not limited to incorporation fees and costs of attorneys, accountants, brokers, promoters and organizers, management consultants and investment counselors, whether or not employees of the contractor. Unallowable "reorganization" costs include the cost of any change in the contractor's financial structure, excluding administrative costs of short-term borrowings for working capital, resulting in alterations in the rights and interests of security holders, whether or not additional capital is raised.
- (b) The cost of activities primarily intended to provide compensation will not be considered organizational costs subject to this subsection, but will be governed by 31.205-6. These activities include acquiring stock for—
  - (1) Executive bonuses,
  - (2) Employee savings plans, and
  - (3) Employee stock ownership plans.

### 31.205-28 Other business expenses.

- The following types of recurring costs are allowable:
  - (a) Registry and transfer charges resulting from changes in ownership of securities issued by the contractor.
    - (b) Cost of shareholders' meetings.
    - (c) Normal proxy solicitations.
    - (d) Preparing and publishing reports to shareholders.
  - (e) Preparing and submitting required reports and forms to taxing and other regulatory bodies.
    - (f) Incidental costs of directors' and committee meetings.
    - (g) Other similar costs.

#### 31.205-29 Plant protection costs.

Costs of items such as-

- (a) Wages, uniforms, and equipment of personnel engaged in plant protection,
  - (b) Depreciation on plant protection capital assets, and
- (c) Necessary expenses to comply with military requirements, are allowable.

#### 31.205-30 Patent costs.

- (a) The following patent costs are allowable to the extent that they are incurred as requirements of a Government contract (but see 31.205-33):
- (1) Costs of preparing invention disclosures, reports, and other documents.
- (2) Costs for searching the art to the extent necessary to make the invention disclosures.
- (3) Other costs in connection with the filing and prosecution of a United States patent application where title or royalty-free license is to be conveyed to the Government.
- (b) General counseling services relating to patent matters, such as advice on patent laws, regulations, clauses, and employee agreements, are allowable (but see 31.205-33).
- (c) Other than those for general counseling services, patent costs not required by the contract are unallowable. (See also 31.205-37.)

#### 31.205-31 Plant reconversion costs.

Plant reconversion costs are those incurred in restoring or rehabilitating the contractor's facilities to approximately the same condition existing immediately before the start of the Government contract, fair wear and tear excepted. Reconversion costs are unallowable except for the cost of removing Government property and the restoration or rehabilitation costs caused by such removal. However, in special circumstances where equity so dictates, additional costs may be allowed to the extent agreed upon before costs are incurred. Care should be exercised to avoid duplication through allowance as contingencies, additional profit or fee, or in other contracts.

### 31.205-32 Precontract costs.

Precontract costs means costs incurred before the effective date of the contract directly pursuant to the negotiation and in anticipation of the contract award when such incurrence is necessary to comply with the proposed contract delivery schedule. These costs are allowable to the extent that they would have been allowable if incurred after the date of the contract (see 31.109).

# 31.205-33 Professional and consultant service costs.

(a) *Definition.* "Professional and consultant services," as used in this subsection, means those services rendered by persons who are members of a particular profession or pos-

sess a special skill and who are not officers or employees of the contractor. Examples include those services acquired by contractors or subcontractors in order to enhance their legal, economic, financial, or technical positions. Professional and consultant services are generally acquired to obtain information, advice, opinions, alternatives, conclusions, recommendations, training, or direct assistance, such as studies, analyses, evaluations, liaison with Government officials, or other forms of representation.

- (b) Costs of professional and consultant services are allowable subject to this paragraph and paragraphs (c) through (f) of this subsection when reasonable in relation to the services rendered and when not contingent upon recovery of the costs from the Government (but see 31.205-30 and 31.205-47).
- (c) Costs of professional and consultant services performed under any of the following circumstances are unallowable:
- (1) Services to improperly obtain, distribute, or use information or data protected by law or regulation (*e.g.*, 52.215-1(e), Restriction on Disclosure and Use of Data).
- (2) Services that are intended to improperly influence the contents of solicitations, the evaluation of proposals or quotations, or the selection of sources for contract award, whether award is by the Government, or by a prime contractor or subcontractor.
- (3) Any other services obtained, performed, or otherwise resulting in violation of any statute or regulation prohibiting improper business practices or conflicts of interest.
- (4) Services performed which are not consistent with the purpose and scope of the services contracted for or otherwise agreed to.
- (d) In determining the allowability of costs (including retainer fees) in a particular case, no single factor or any special combination of factors is necessarily determinative. However, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors, among others:
- (1) The nature and scope of the service rendered in relation to the service required.
- (2) The necessity of contracting for the service, considering the contractor's capability in the particular area.
- (3) The past pattern of acquiring such services and their costs, particularly in the years prior to the award of Government contracts.
- (4) The impact of Government contracts on the contractor's business.
- (5) Whether the proportion of Government work to the contractor's total business is such as to influence the contractor in favor of incurring the cost, particularly when the services rendered are not of a continuing nature and have little relationship to work under Government contracts.
- (6) Whether the service can be performed more economically by employment rather than by contracting.

- (7) The qualifications of the individual or concern rendering the service and the customary fee charged, especially on non-Government contracts.
- (8) Adequacy of the contractual agreement for the service (*e.g.*, description of the service, estimate of time required, rate of compensation, termination provisions).
- (e) Retainer fees, to be allowable, must be supported by evidence that—
- (1) The services covered by the retainer agreement are necessary and customary;
- (2) The level of past services justifies the amount of the retainer fees (if no services were rendered, fees are not automatically unallowable);
- (3) The retainer fee is reasonable in comparison with maintaining an in-house capability to perform the covered services, when factors such as cost and level of expertise are considered; and
- (4) The actual services performed are documented in accordance with paragraph (f) of this subsection.
- (f) Fees for services rendered shall be allowable only when supported by evidence of the nature and scope of the service furnished. (See also 31.205-38(f).) However, retainer agreements generally are not based on specific statements of work. Evidence necessary to determine that work performed is proper and does not violate law or regulation shall include—
- (1) Details of all agreements (*e.g.*, work requirements, rate of compensation, and nature and amount of other expenses, if any) with the individuals or organizations providing the services and details of actual services performed;
- (2) Invoices or billings submitted by consultants, including sufficient detail as to the time expended and nature of the actual services provided; and
- (3) Consultants' work products and related documents, such as trip reports indicating persons visited and subjects discussed, minutes of meetings, and collateral memoranda and reports.

#### 31.205-34 Recruitment costs.

- (a) Subject to paragraph (b) of this subsection, the following costs are allowable:
  - (1) Costs of help-wanted advertising.
- (2) Costs of operating an employment office needed to secure and maintain an adequate labor force.
- (3) Costs of operating an aptitude and educational testing program.
- (4) Travel costs of employees engaged in recruiting personnel.
  - (5) Travel costs of applicants for interviews.
- (6) Costs for employment agencies, not in excess of standard commercial rates.
- (b) Help-wanted advertising costs are unallowable if the advertising—

- (1) Does not describe specific positions or classes of positions; or
- (2) Includes material that is not relevant for recruitment purposes, such as extensive illustrations or descriptions of the company's products or capabilities.

#### 31.205-35 Relocation costs.

- (a) Relocation costs are costs incident to the permanent change of assigned work location (for a period of 12 months or more) of an existing employee or upon recruitment of a new employee. The following types of relocation costs are allowable as noted, subject to the limitations in paragraphs (b) and (f) of this subsection:
- (1) Costs of travel of the employee and members of the employee's immediate family (see 31.205-46) and transportation of the household and personal effects to the new location.
- (2) Costs of finding a new home, such as advance trips by the employee or the spouse, or both, to locate living quarters, and temporary lodging during the transition period for the employee and members of the employee's immediate family.
- (3) Closing costs incident to the disposition of the actual residence owned by the employee when notified of the transfer (*e.g.*, brokerage fees, legal fees, appraisal fees, points, and finance charges), except that these costs, when added to the costs described in paragraph (a)(4) of this subsection, shall not exceed 14 percent of the sales price of the property sold.
- (4) Continuing costs of ownership of the vacant former actual residence being sold, such as maintenance of building and grounds (exclusive of fixing up expenses), utilities, taxes, property insurance, and mortgage interest, after the settlement date or lease date of a new permanent residence, except that these costs, when added to the costs described in paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection, shall not exceed 14 percent of the sales price of the property sold.
- (5) Other necessary and reasonable expenses normally incident to relocation, such as disconnecting and connecting household appliances; automobile registration; driver's license and use taxes; cutting and fitting rugs, draperies, and curtains; forfeited utility fees and deposits; and purchase of insurance against damage to or loss of personal property while in transit.
- (6) Costs incident to acquiring a home in the new work location, except that—
- (i) These costs are not allowable for existing employees or newly recruited employees who were not homeowners before the relocation; and
- (ii) The total costs shall not exceed 5 percent of the purchase price of the new home.

- (7) Mortgage interest differential payments, except that these costs are not allowable for existing or newly recruited employees who, before the relocation, were not homeowners and the total payments are limited to an amount determined as follows:
- (i) The difference between the mortgage interest rates of the old and new residences times the current balance of the old mortgage times 3 years.
- (ii) When mortgage differential payments are made on a lump-sum basis and the employee leaves or is transferred again in less than 3 years, the amount initially recognized shall be proportionately adjusted to reflect payments only for the actual time of the relocation.
- (8) Rental differential payments covering situations where relocated employees retain ownership of a vacated home in the old location and rent at the new location. The rented quarters at the new location must be comparable to those vacated, and the allowable differential payments may not exceed the actual rental costs for the new home, less the fair market rent for the vacated home times 3 years.
  - (9) Costs of canceling an unexpired lease.
- (10) Payments for increased employee income or Federal Insurance Contributions Act (26 U.S.C. chapter 21) taxes incident to allowable reimbursed relocation costs.
  - (11) Payments for spouse employment assistance.
- (b) The costs described in paragraph (a) of this subsection must also meet the following criteria to be considered allowable:
  - (1) The move must be for the benefit of the employer.
- (2) Reimbursement must be in accordance with an established policy or practice that is consistently followed by the employer and is designed to motivate employees to relocate promptly and economically.
- (3) The costs must not be otherwise unallowable under Subpart 31.2.
- (4) Amounts to be reimbursed shall not exceed the employee's actual expenses, except that for miscellaneous costs of the type discussed in paragraph (a)(5) of this subsection, a flat amount, not to exceed \$5,000, may be allowed in lieu of actual costs.
  - (c) The following types of costs are unallowable:
    - (1) Loss on the sale of a home.
- (2) Costs incident to acquiring a home in the new location as follows:
  - (i) Real estate brokers' fees and commissions.
  - (ii) Costs of litigation.
- (iii) Real and personal property insurance against damage or loss of property.
  - (iv) Mortgage life insurance.
- (v) Owner's title policy insurance when such insurance was not previously carried by the employee on the old residence. (However, the cost of a mortgage title policy is allowable.)

- (vi) Property taxes and operating or maintenance costs.
- (3) Continuing mortgage principal payments on a residence being sold.
- (4) Costs incident to furnishing equity or nonequity loans to employees or making arrangements with lenders for employees to obtain lower-than-market rate mortgage loans.
- (d) If relocation costs for an employee have been allowed either as an allocable indirect or direct cost, and the employee resigns within 12 months for reasons within the employee's control, the contractor shall refund or credit the relocation costs to the Government.
- (e) Subject to the requirements of paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, the costs of family movements and of personnel movements of a special or mass nature are allowable. The cost, however, should be assigned on the basis of work (contracts) or time period benefited.
- (f) Relocation costs (both outgoing and return) of employees who are hired for performance on specific contracts or long-term field projects are allowable if—
  - (1) The term of employment is 12 months or more;
- (2) The employment agreement specifically limits the duration of employment to the time spent on the contract or field project for which the employee is hired;
- (3) The employment agreement provides for return relocation to the employee's permanent and principal home immediately prior to the outgoing relocation, or other location of equal or lesser cost; and
- (4) The relocation costs are determined under the rules of paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section. However, the costs to return employees, who are released from employment upon completion of field assignments pursuant to their employment agreements, are not subject to the refund or credit requirement of paragraph (d).

### 31.205-36 Rental costs.

- (a) This subsection is applicable to the cost of renting or leasing real or personal property acquired under "operating leases" as defined in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 (FAS-13), Accounting for Leases. Compliance with 31.205-11(m) requires that assets acquired by means of capital leases, as defined in FAS-13, shall be treated as purchased assets; *i.e.*, be capitalized and the capitalized value of such assets be distributed over their useful lives as depreciation charges, or over the lease term as amortization charges, as appropriate (but see paragraph (b)(4) of this section).
  - (b) The following costs are allowable:
- (1) Rental costs under operating leases, to the extent that the rates are reasonable at the time of the lease decision, after consideration of—
  - (i) Rental costs of comparable property, if any;
  - (ii) Market conditions in the area;

- (iii) The type, life expectancy, condition, and value of the property leased;
  - (iv) Alternatives available; and
  - (v) Other provisions of the agreement.
- (2) Rental costs under a sale and leaseback arrangement only up to the amount the contractor would be allowed if the contractor retained title.
- (3) Charges in the nature of rent for property between any divisions, subsidiaries, or organizations under common control, to the extent that they do not exceed the normal costs of ownership, such as depreciation, taxes, insurance, facilities capital cost of money, and maintenance (excluding interest or other unallowable costs pursuant to Part 31), provided that no part of such costs shall duplicate any other allowed cost. Rental cost of personal property leased from any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control, that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar property to unaffiliated lessees shall be allowed in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection.
- (4) Rental costs under leases entered into before March 1, 1970 for the remaining term of the lease (excluding options not exercised before March 1, 1970) to the extent they would have been allowable under Defense Acquisition Regulation (formerly ASPR) 15-205.34 or Federal Procurement Regulations section 1-15.205-34 in effect January 1, 1969.
- (c) The allowability of rental costs under unexpired leases in connection with terminations is treated in 31.205-42(e).

#### 31.205-37 Royalties and other costs for use of patents.

- (a) Royalties on a patent or amortization of the cost of purchasing a patent or patent rights necessary for the proper performance of the contract and applicable to contract products or processes are allowable unless—
- (1) The Government has a license or the right to a free use of the patent;
- (2) The patent has been adjudicated to be invalid, or has been administratively determined to be invalid;
  - (3) The patent is considered to be unenforceable; or
  - (4) The patent is expired.
- (b) Care should be exercised in determining reasonableness when the royalties may have been arrived at as a result of less-than-arm's-length bargaining; *e.g.*, royalties—
- (1) Paid to persons, including corporations, affiliated with the contractor;
- (2) Paid to unaffiliated parties, including corporations, under an agreement entered into in contemplation that a Government contract would be awarded; or
- (3) Paid under an agreement entered into after the contract award.
- (c) In any case involving a patent formerly owned by the contractor, the royalty amount allowed should not exceed the

cost which would have been allowed had the contractor retained title.

(d) See 31.109 regarding advance agreements.

### 31.205-38 Selling costs.

- (a) "Selling" is a generic term encompassing all efforts to market the contractor's products or services, some of which are covered specifically in other subsections of 31.205. Selling activity includes the following broad categories:
  - (1) Advertising.
- (2) Corporate image enhancement including broadly-targeted sales efforts, other than advertising.
  - (3) Bid and proposal costs.
  - (4) Market planning.
  - (5) Direct selling.
- (b) Advertising costs are defined at 31.205-1(b) and are subject to the allowability provisions of 31.205-1(d) and (f). Corporate image enhancement activities are included within the definitions of public relations at 31.205-1(a) and entertainment at 31.205-14 and are subject to the allowability provisions at 31.205-1(e) and (f) and 31.205-14, respectively. Bid and proposal costs are defined at 31.205-18 and have their allowability controlled by that subsection. Market planning involves market research and analysis and generalized management planning concerned with development of the contractor's business. The allowability of long-range market planning costs is controlled by the provisions of 31.205-12. Other market planning costs are allowable to the extent that they are reasonable and not in excess of the limitations of paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection. Costs of activities which are correctly classified and disallowed under cost principles referenced in this paragraph (b) are not to be reconsidered for reimbursement under any other provision of this subsection.
- (c)(1) Direct selling efforts are those acts or actions to induce particular customers to purchase particular products or services of the contractor. Direct selling is characterized by person-to-person contact and includes such activities as familiarizing a potential customer with the contractor's products or services, conditions of sale, service capabilities, etc. It also includes negotiation, liaison between customer and contractor personnel, technical and consulting activities, individual demonstrations, and any other activities having as their purpose the application or adaptation of the contractor's products or services for a particular customer's use. The cost of direct selling efforts is allowable if reasonable in amount.
- (2) The costs of broadly targeted and direct selling efforts and market planning other than long-range, that are incurred in connection with a significant effort to promote export sales of products normally sold to the U.S. Govern-

- ment, including the costs of exhibiting and demonstrating such products, are allowable on contracts with the U.S. Government provided the costs are allocable, reasonable, and otherwise allowable under this Subpart 31.2.
- (d) The costs of any selling efforts other than those addressed in paragraphs (b) or (c) of this subsection are unallowable.
- (e) Costs of the type identified in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection are often commingled on the contractor's books in the selling expense account because these activities are performed by the sales departments. However, identification and segregation of unallowable costs is required under the provisions of 31.201-6 and 30.405, and such costs are not allowable merely because they are incurred in connection with allowable selling activities.
- (f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, sellers' or agents' compensation, fees, commissions, percentages, retainer or brokerage fees, whether or not contingent upon the award of contracts, are allowable only when paid to bona fide employees or established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the contractor for the purpose of securing business.

### 31.205-39 Service and warranty costs.

Service and warranty costs include those arising from fulfillment of any contractual obligation of a contractor to provide services such as installation, training, correcting defects in the products, replacing defective parts, and making refunds in the case of inadequate performance. When not inconsistent with the terms of the contract, service and warranty costs are allowable. However, care should be exercised to avoid duplication of the allowance as an element of both estimated product cost and risk.

# 31.205-40 Special tooling and special test equipment costs.

- (a) The terms "special tooling" and "special test equipment" are defined in 45.101.
- (b) The cost of special tooling and special test equipment used in performing one or more Government contracts is allowable and shall be allocated to the specific Government contract or contracts for which acquired, except that the cost of—
- (1) Items acquired by the contractor before the effective date of the contract (or replacement of such items), whether or not altered or adapted for use in performing the contract, and
- (2) Items which the contract schedule specifically excludes, shall be allowable only as depreciation or amortization.
- (c) When items are disqualified as special tooling or special test equipment because with relatively minor expense they can be made suitable for general purpose use and have a

value as such commensurate with their value as special tooling or special test equipment, the cost of adapting the items for use under the contract and the cost of returning them to their prior configuration are allowable.

#### 31.205-41 Taxes.

- (a) The following types of costs are allowable:
- (1) Federal, State, and local taxes (see Part 29), except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b) of this section that are required to be and are paid or accrued in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Fines and penalties are not considered taxes.
- (2) Taxes otherwise allowable under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, but upon which a claim of illegality or erroneous assessment exists; provided the contractor, before paying such taxes—
- (i) Promptly requests instructions from the contracting officer concerning such taxes; and
- (ii) Takes all action directed by the contracting officer arising out of paragraph (2)(i) of this section or an independent decision of the Government as to the existence of a claim of illegality or erroneous assessment, to—
  - (A) Determine the legality of the assessment or
  - (B) Secure a refund of such taxes.
- (3) Pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the reasonable costs of any action taken by the contractor at the direction or with the concurrence of the contracting officer. Interest or penalties incurred by the contractor for non-payment of any tax at the direction of the contracting officer or by reason of the failure of the contracting officer to ensure timely direction after a prompt request.
- (4) The Environmental Tax found at section 59A of the Internal Revenue Code, also called the "Superfund Tax."
  - (b) The following types of costs are not allowable:
    - (1) Federal income and excess profits taxes.
- (2) Taxes in connection with financing, refinancing, refunding operations, or reorganizations (see 31.205-20 and 31.205-27).
- (3) Taxes from which exemptions are available to the contractor directly, or available to the contractor based on an exemption afforded the Government, except when the contracting officer determines that the administrative burden incident to obtaining the exemption outweighs the corresponding benefits accruing to the Government. When partial exemption from a tax is attributable to Government contract activity, taxes charged to such work in excess of that amount resulting from application of the preferential treatment are unallowable. These provisions intend that tax preference attributable to Government contract activity be realized by the Government. The term "exemption" means freedom from taxation in whole or in part and includes a tax abatement or reduction resulting from mode of assessment, method of calculation, or otherwise.

- (4) Special assessments on land that represent capital improvements.
- (5) Taxes (including excises) on real or personal property, or on the value, use, possession or sale thereof, which is used solely in connection with work other than on Government contracts (see paragraph (c) of this section).
- (6) Any excise tax in subtitle D, chapter 43 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. That chapter includes excise taxes imposed in connection with qualified pension plans, welfare plans, deferred compensation plans, or other similar types of plans.
- (7) Income tax accruals designed to account for the tax effects of differences between taxable income and pretax income as reflected by the books of account and financial statements.
- (c) Taxes on property (see paragraph (b)(5) of this section) used solely in connection with either non-Government or Government work should be considered directly applicable to the respective category of work unless the amounts involved are insignificant or comparable results would otherwise be obtained; *e.g.*, taxes on contractor-owned work-in-process which is used solely in connection with non-Government work should be allocated to such work; taxes on contractor-owned work-in-process inventory (and Government-owned work-in-process inventory when taxed) used solely in connection with Government work should be charged to such work. The cost of taxes incurred on property used in both Government and non-Government work shall be apportioned to all such work based upon the use of such property on the respective final cost objectives.
- (d) Any taxes, interest, or penalties that were allowed as contract costs and are refunded to the contractor shall be credited or paid to the Government in the manner it directs. If a contractor or subcontractor obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its U.S. Federal income tax because of the payment of any tax or duty allowed as contract costs, and if those costs were reimbursed by a foreign government, the amount of the reduction shall be paid to the Treasurer of the United States at the time the Federal income tax return is filed. However, any interest actually paid or credited to a contractor incident to a refund of tax, interest, or penalty shall be paid or credited to the Government only to the extent that such interest accrued over the period during which the contractor had been reimbursed by the Government for the taxes, interest, or penalties.

### 31.205-42 Termination costs.

Contract terminations generally give rise to the incurrence of costs or the need for special treatment of costs that would not have arisen had the contract not been terminated. The following cost principles peculiar to termination situations are to be used in conjunction with the other cost principles in Subpart 31.2:

- (a) Common items. The costs of items reasonably usable on the contractor's other work shall not be allowable unless the contractor submits evidence that the items could not be retained at cost without sustaining a loss. The contracting officer should consider the contractor's plans and orders for current and planned production when determining if items can reasonably be used on other work of the contractor. Contemporaneous purchases of common items by the contractor shall be regarded as evidence that such items are reasonably usable on the contractor's other work. Any acceptance of common items as allocable to the terminated portion of the contract should be limited to the extent that the quantities of such items on hand, in transit, and on order are in excess of the reasonable quantitative requirements of other work.
- (b) Costs continuing after termination. Despite all reasonable efforts by the contractor, costs which cannot be discontinued immediately after the effective date of termination are generally allowable. However, any costs continuing after the effective date of the termination due to the negligent or willful failure of the contractor to discontinue the costs shall be unallowable.
- (c) *Initial costs*. Initial costs, including starting load and preparatory costs, are allowable as follows:
- (1) Starting load costs not fully absorbed because of termination are nonrecurring labor, material, and related overhead costs incurred in the early part of production and result from factors such as—
  - (i) Excessive spoilage due to inexperienced labor;
- (ii) Idle time and subnormal production due to testing and changing production methods;
  - (iii) Training; and
- (iv) Lack of familiarity or experience with the product, materials, or manufacturing processes.
- (2) Preparatory costs incurred in preparing to perform the terminated contract include such costs as those incurred for initial plant rearrangement and alterations, management and personnel organization, and production planning. They do not include special machinery and equipment and starting load costs.
- (3) When initial costs are included in the settlement proposal as a direct charge, such costs shall not also be included in overhead. Initial costs attributable to only one contract shall not be allocated to other contracts.
- (4) If initial costs are claimed and have not been segregated on the contractor's books, they shall be segregated for settlement purposes from cost reports and schedules reflecting that high unit cost incurred during the early stages of the contract.

- (5) If the settlement proposal is on the inventory basis, initial costs should normally be allocated on the basis of total end items called for by the contract immediately before termination; however, if the contract includes end items of a diverse nature, some other equitable basis may be used, such as machine or labor hours.
- (d) Loss of useful value. Loss of useful value of special tooling, and special machinery and equipment is generally allowable, provided—
- (1) The special tooling, or special machinery and equipment is not reasonably capable of use in the other work of the contractor;
- (2) The Government's interest is protected by transfer of title or by other means deemed appropriate by the contracting officer; and
- (3) The loss of useful value for any one terminated contract is limited to that portion of the acquisition cost which bears the same ratio to the total acquisition cost as the terminated portion of the contract bears to the entire terminated contract and other Government contracts for which the special tooling, or special machinery and equipment was acquired.
- (e) Rental under unexpired leases. Rental costs under unexpired leases, less the residual value of such leases, are generally allowable when shown to have been reasonably necessary for the performance of the terminated contract, if—
- (1) The amount of rental claimed does not exceed the reasonable use value of the property leased for the period of the contract and such further period as may be reasonable; and
- (2) The contractor makes all reasonable efforts to terminate, assign, settle, or otherwise reduce the cost of such lease.
- (f) Alterations of leased property. The cost of alterations and reasonable restorations required by the lease may be allowed when the alterations were necessary for performing the contract.
- (g) Settlement expenses. (1) Settlement expenses, including the following, are generally allowable:
- (i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and similar costs reasonably necessary for—
- (A) The preparation and presentation, including supporting data, of settlement claims to the contracting officer; and
- (B) The termination and settlement of subcontracts.
- (ii) Reasonable costs for the storage, transportation, protection, and disposition of property acquired or produced for the contract.
- (iii) Indirect costs related to salary and wages incurred as settlement expenses in (i) and (ii); normally, such

indirect costs shall be limited to payroll taxes, fringe benefits, occupancy costs, and immediate supervision costs.

- (2) If settlement expenses are significant, a cost account or work order shall be established to separately identify and accumulate them.
- (h) Subcontractor claims. Subcontractor claims, including the allocable portion of the claims common to the contract and to other work of the contractor, are generally allowable. An appropriate share of the contractor's indirect expense may be allocated to the amount of settlements with subcontractors; provided, that the amount allocated is reasonably proportionate to the relative benefits received and is otherwise consistent with 31.201-4 and 31.203(c). The indirect expense so allocated shall exclude the same and similar costs claimed directly or indirectly as settlement expenses.

# 31.205-43 Trade, business, technical and professional activity costs.

The following types of costs are allowable:

- (a) Memberships in trade, business, technical, and professional organizations.
- (b) Subscriptions to trade, business, professional, or other technical periodicals.
- (c) When the principal purpose of a meeting, convention, conference, symposium, or seminar is the dissemination of trade, business, technical or professional information or the stimulation of production or improved productivity—
- (1) Costs of organizing, setting up, and sponsoring the meetings, conventions, symposia, etc., including rental of meeting facilities, transportation, subsistence, and incidental costs;
- (2) Costs of attendance by contractor employees, including travel costs (see 31.205-46); and
- (3) Costs of attendance by individuals who are not employees of the contractor, provided—
- (i) Such costs are not also reimbursed to the individual by the employing company or organization, and
- (ii) The individuals attendance is essential to achieve the purpose of the conference, meeting, convention, symposium, etc.

#### 31.205-44 Training and education costs.

- (a) Allowable costs. Training and education costs are allowable to the extent indicated below.
- (b) *Vocational training*. Costs of preparing and maintaining a noncollege level program of instruction, including but not limited to on-the-job, classroom, and apprenticeship training, designed to increase the vocational effectiveness of employees, are allowable. These costs include—
- (1) Salaries or wages of trainees (excluding overtime compensation),

- (2) Salaries of the director of training and staff when the training program is conducted by the contractor,
- (3) Tuition and fees when the training is in an institution not operated by the contractor, and/or
  - (4) Training materials and textbooks.
- (c) Part-time college level education. Allowable costs of part-time college education at an undergraduate or postgraduate level, including that provided at the contractor's own facilities, are limited to—
- (1) Fees and tuition charged by the educational institution, or, instead of tuition, instructors' salaries and the related share of indirect cost of the educational institution, to the extent that the sum thereof is not in excess of the tuition that would have been paid to the participating educational institution;
- (2) Salaries and related costs of instructors who are employees of the contractor;
  - (3) Training materials and textbooks; and
- (4) Straight-time compensation of each employee for time spent attending classes during working hours not in excess of 156 hours per year where circumstances do not permit the operation of classes or attendance at classes after regular working hours. In unusual cases, the period may be extended (see paragraph (h) of this subsection).
- (d) Full-time education. Costs of tuition, fees, training materials and textbooks (but not subsistence, salary, or any other emoluments) in connection with full-time education, including that provided at the contractor's own facilities, at a postgraduate but not undergraduate college level, are allowable only when the course or degree pursued is related to the field in which the employee is working or may reasonably be expected to work and are limited to a total period not to exceed 2 school years or the length of the degree program, whichever is less, for each employee so trained.
- (e) Specialized programs. Costs of attendance of up to 16 weeks per employee per year at specialized programs specifically designed to enhance the effectiveness of managers or to prepare employees for such positions are allowable. Such costs include enrollment fees and related charges and employees' salaries, subsistence, training materials, textbooks, and travel. Costs allowable under this paragraph do not include costs for courses that are part of a degree-oriented curriculum, which are only allowable pursuant to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection.
- (f) Other expenses. Maintenance expense and normal depreciation or fair rental on facilities owned or leased by the contractor for training purposes are allowable in accordance with 31.205-11, 31.205-17, 31.205-24, and 31.205-36.
- (g) *Grants*. Grants to educational or training institutions, including the donation of facilities or other properties, scholarships, and fellowships are considered contributions and are unallowable.

- (h) Advance agreements. (1) Training and education costs in excess of those otherwise allowable under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection, including subsistence, salaries or any other emoluments, may be allowed to the extent set forth in an advance agreement negotiated under 31.109. To be considered for an advance agreement, the contractor must demonstrate that the costs are consistently incurred under an established managerial, engineering, or scientific training and education program, and that the course or degree pursued is related to the field in which the employees are now working or may reasonably be expected to work. Before entering into the advance agreement, the contracting officer shall give consideration to such factors as—
- (i) The length of employees' service with the contractor;
  - (ii) Employees' past performance and potential;
- (iii) Whether employees are in formal development programs; and
  - (iv) The total number of participating employees.
- (2) Any advance agreement must include a provision requiring the contractor to refund to the Government training and education costs for employees who resign within 12 months of completion of such training or education for reasons within an employee's control.
- (i) Training or education costs for other than bona fide employees. Costs of tuition, fees, textbooks, and similar or related benefits provided for other than bona fide employees are unallowable, except that the costs incurred for educating employee dependents (primary and secondary level studies) when the employee is working in a foreign country where public education is not available and where suitable private education is inordinately expensive may be included in overseas differential.
- (j) *Employee dependent education plans*. Costs of college plans for employee dependents are unallowable.

### 31.205-45 [Reserved]

#### 31.205-46 Travel costs.

(a) Costs for transportation, lodging, meals, and incidental expenses. (1) Costs incurred by contractor personnel on official company business are allowable, subject to the limitations contained in this subsection. Costs for transportation may be based on mileage rates, actual costs incurred, or on a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable charge. Costs for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses may be based on per diem, actual expenses, or a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable charge.

- (2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection, costs incurred for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses (as defined in the regulations cited in (a)(2)(i) through (iii) of this paragraph) shall be considered to be reasonable and allowable only to the extent that they do not exceed on a daily basis the maximum per diem rates in effect at the time of travel as set forth in the—
- (i) Federal Travel Regulations, prescribed by the General Services Administration, for travel in the contiguous United States, available on a subscription basis from the—

Superintendent of Documents U.S. Government Printing Office Washington DC 20402

Stock No. 922-002-00000-2;

(ii) Joint Travel Regulation, Volume 2, DoD Civilian Personnel, Appendix A, prescribed by the Department of Defense, for travel in Alaska, Hawaii, and outlying areas of the United States, available on a subscription basis from the—

Superintendent of Documents U.S. Government Printing Office Washington DC 20402

Stock No. 908-010-00000-1; or

(iii) Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Section 925, "Maximum Travel Per Diem Allowances for Foreign Areas," prescribed by the Department of State, for travel in areas not covered in (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this paragraph, available on a subscription basis from the—

Superintendent of Documents U.S. Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402

Stock No. 744-008-00000-0.

- (3) In special or unusual situations, actual costs in excess of the above-referenced maximum per diem rates are allowable provided that such amounts do not exceed the higher amounts authorized for Federal civilian employees as permitted in the regulations referenced in (a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection. For such higher amounts to be allowable, all of the following conditions must be met:
- (i) One of the conditions warranting approval of the actual expense method, as set forth in the regulations referenced in paragraphs (a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection, must exist.
- (ii) A written justification for use of the higher amounts must be approved by an officer of the contractor's organization or designee to ensure that the authority is properly administered and controlled to prevent abuse.

- (iii) If it becomes necessary to exercise the authority to use the higher actual expense method repetitively or on a continuing basis in a particular area, the contractor must obtain advance approval from the contracting officer.
- (iv) Documentation to support actual costs incurred shall be in accordance with the contractor's established practices, subject to paragraph (a)(7) of this subsection, and provided that a receipt is required for each expenditure of \$75.00 or more. The approved justification required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii) and, if applicable, paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this subsection must be retained.
- (4) Paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this subsection do not incorporate the regulations cited in subdivisions (a)(2)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this subsection in their entirety. Only the maximum per diem rates, the definitions of lodging, meals, and incidental expenses, and the regulatory coverage dealing with special or unusual situations are incorporated herein.
- (5) An advance agreement (see 31.109) with respect to compliance with paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this subsection may be useful and desirable.
- (6) The maximum per diem rates referenced in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection generally would not constitute a reasonable daily charge—
  - (i) When no lodging costs are incurred; and/or
- (ii) On partial travel days (e.g., day of departure and return).

Appropriate downward adjustments from the maximum per diem rates would normally be required under these circumstances. While these adjustments need not be calculated in accordance with the Federal Travel Regulation or Joint Travel Regulations, they must result in a reasonable charge.

- (7) Costs shall be allowable only if the following information is documented—
- (i) Date and place (city, town, or other similar designation) of the expenses;
  - (ii) Purpose of the trip; and
- (iii) Name of person on trip and that person's title or relationship to the contractor.
- (b) Travel costs incurred in the normal course of overall administration of the business are allowable and shall be treated as indirect costs.
- (c) Travel costs directly attributable to specific contract performance are allowable and may be charged to the contract under 31.202.
- (d) Airfare costs in excess of the lowest customary standard, coach, or equivalent airfare offered during normal business hours are unallowable except when such accommodations require circuitous routing, require travel during unreasonable hours, excessively prolong travel, result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings, are not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler, or are not reasonably available to meet mission

requirements. However, in order for airfare costs in excess of the above standard airfare to be allowable, the applicable condition(s) set forth above must be documented and justified.

- (e)(1) "Cost of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft," as used in this paragraph, includes the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other related costs.
- (2) The costs of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft are limited to the standard airfare described in paragraph (d) of this subsection for the flight destination unless travel by such aircraft is specifically required by contract specification, term, or condition, or a higher amount is approved by the contracting officer. A higher amount may be agreed to when one or more of the circumstances for justifying higher than standard airfare listed in paragraph (d) of this subsection are applicable, or when an advance agreement under paragraph (e)(3) of this subsection has been executed. In all cases, travel by contractor-owned, leased, or -chartered aircraft must be fully documented and justified. For each contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft used for any business purpose which is charged or allocated, directly or indirectly, to a Government contract, the contractor must maintain and make available manifest/ logs for all flights on such company aircraft. As a minimum, the manifest/log shall indicate-
  - (i) Date, time, and points of departure;
  - (ii) Destination, date, and time of arrival;
- (iii) Name of each passenger and relationship to the contractor;
  - (iv) Authorization for trip; and
  - (v) Purpose of trip.
- (3) Where an advance agreement is proposed (see 31.109), consideration may be given to the following:
- (i) Whether scheduled commercial airlines or other suitable, less costly, travel facilities are available at reasonable times, with reasonable frequency, and serve the required destinations conveniently.
- (ii) Whether increased flexibility in scheduling results in time savings and more effective use of personnel that would outweigh additional travel costs.
- (f) Costs of contractor-owned or -leased automobiles, as used in this paragraph, include the costs of lease, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, etc. These costs are allowable, if reasonable, to the extent that the automobiles are used for company business. That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is compensation for personal services and is unallowable as stated in 31.205-6(m)(2).

#### 31.205-47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.

(a) Definitions. As used in this subpart—

"Costs" include, but are not limited to, administrative and clerical expenses; the costs of legal services, whether performed by in-house or private counsel; the costs of the services of accountants, consultants, or others retained by the contractor to assist it; costs of employees, officers, and directors; and any similar costs incurred before, during, and after commencement of a judicial or administrative proceeding which bears a direct relationship to the proceeding.

"Fraud," as used in this subsection, means-

- (1) Acts of fraud or corruption or attempts to defraud the Government or to corrupt its agents;
- (2) Acts which constitute a cause for debarment or suspension under 9.406-2(a) and 9.407-2(a); and
- (3) Acts which violate the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C., sections 3729-3731, or the Anti-Kickback Act, 41 U.S.C., sections 51 and 54.

"Penalty," does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

"Proceeding," includes an investigation.

- (b) Costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a Federal, State, local, or foreign government for violation of, or a failure to comply with, law or regulation by the contractor (including its agents or employees), or costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a third party in the name of the United States under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3730, are unallowable if the result is—
  - (1) In a criminal proceeding, a conviction;
- (2) In a civil or administrative proceeding, either a finding of contractor liability where the proceeding involves an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct or imposition of a monetary penalty where the proceeding does not involve an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct;
- (3) A final decision by an appropriate official of an executive agency to—
  - (i) Debar or suspend the contractor;
  - (ii) Rescind or void a contract; or
- (iii) Terminate a contract for default by reason of a violation or failure to comply with a law or regulation.
- (4) Disposition of the matter by consent or compromise if the proceeding could have led to any of the outcomes listed in paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this subsection (but see paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection); or
- (5) Not covered by paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this subsection, but where the underlying alleged contractor misconduct was the same as that which led to a different proceeding whose costs are unallowable by reason of paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this subsection.
- (c)(1) To the extent they are not otherwise unallowable, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding under paragraph (b) of this subsection commenced by the United States

- that is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into between the contractor and the United States, and which are unallowable solely because of paragraph (b) of this subsection, may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in such agreement
- (2) In the event of a settlement of any proceeding brought by a third party under the False Claims Act in which the United States did not intervene, reasonable costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such a proceeding, that are not otherwise unallowable by regulation or by separate agreement with the United States, may be allowed if the contracting officer, in consultation with his or her legal advisor, determines that there was very little likelihood that the third party would have been successful on the merits.
- (d) To the extent that they are not otherwise unallowable, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding under paragraph (b) of this subsection commenced by a State, local, or foreign government may be allowable when the contracting officer (or other official specified in agency procedures) determines, that the costs were incurred either:
- (1) As a direct result of a specific term or condition of a Federal contract; or
- (2) As a result of compliance with specific written direction of the cognizant contracting officer.
- (e) Costs incurred in connection with proceedings described in paragraph (b) of this subsection, but which are not made unallowable by that paragraph, may be allowable to the extent that:
- (1) The costs are reasonable in relation to the activities required to deal with the proceeding and the underlying cause of action;
- (2) The costs are not otherwise recovered from the Federal Government or a third party, either directly as a result of the proceeding or otherwise; and
- (3) The percentage of costs allowed does not exceed the percentage determined to be appropriate considering the complexity of procurement litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate. Such percentage shall not exceed 80 percent. Agreements reached under paragraph (c) of this subsection shall be subject to this limitation. If, however, an agreement described in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection explicitly states the amount of otherwise allowable incurred legal fees and limits the allowable recovery to 80 percent or less of the stated legal fees, no additional limitation need be applied. The amount of reimbursement allowed for legal costs in connection with any proceeding described in paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection shall be determined by the cognizant contracting officer, but shall not exceed 80 percent of otherwise allowable legal costs incurred.
- (f) Costs not covered elsewhere in this subsection are unallowable if incurred in connection with:

- (1) Defense against Federal Government claims or appeals or the prosecution of claims or appeals against the Federal Government (see 2.101).
- (2) Organization, reorganization, (including mergers and acquisitions) or resisting mergers and acquisitions (see also 31.205-27).
  - (3) Defense of antitrust suits.
- (4) Defense of suits brought by employees or exemployees of the contractor under section 2 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988 where the contractor was found liable or settled.
- (5) Costs of legal, accounting, and consultant services and directly associated costs incurred in connection with the defense or prosecution of lawsuits or appeals between contractors arising from either—
- (i) An agreement or contract concerning a teaming arrangement, a joint venture, or similar arrangement of shared interest; or
- (ii) Dual sourcing, coproduction, or similar programs, are unallowable, except when—
- (A) Incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer, or
- (B) When agreed to in writing by the contracting officer.
- (6) Patent infringement litigation, unless otherwise provided for in the contract.
- (7) Representation of, or assistance to, individuals, groups, or legal entities which the contractor is not legally bound to provide, arising from an action where the participant was convicted of violation of a law or regulation or was found liable in a civil or administrative proceeding.
- (8) Protests of Federal Government solicitations or contract awards, or the defense against protests of such solicitations or contract awards, unless the costs of defending against a protest are incurred pursuant to a written request from the cognizant contracting officer.
- (g) Costs which may be unallowable under 31.205-47, including directly associated costs, shall be segregated and accounted for by the contractor separately. During the pendency of any proceeding covered by paragraph (b) and paragraphs (f)(4) and (f)(7) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall generally withhold payment of such costs. However, if in the best interests of the Government, the contracting officer may provide for conditional payment upon

provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreement by the contractor to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

#### 31.205-48 Research and development costs.

"Research and development," as used in this subsection, means the type of technical effort described in 31.205-18 but sponsored by a grant or required in the performance of a contract. When costs are incurred in excess of either the price of a contract or amount of a grant for research and development effort, the excess is unallowable under any other Government contract.

#### 31.205-49 Goodwill.

Goodwill, an unidentifiable intangible asset, originates under the purchase method of accounting for a business combination when the price paid by the acquiring company exceeds the sum of the identifiable individual assets acquired less liabilities assumed, based upon their fair values. The excess is commonly referred to as goodwill. Goodwill may arise from the acquisition of a company as a whole or a portion thereof. Any costs for amortization, expensing, write-off, or write-down of goodwill (however represented) are unallowable.

### 31.205-50 [Reserved]

#### 31.205-51 Costs of alcoholic beverages.

Costs of alcoholic beverages are unallowable.

# 31.205-52 Asset valuations resulting from business combinations.

- (a) For tangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, whether or not the contract or subcontract is subject to CAS, the allowable depreciation and cost of money shall be based on the capitalized asset values measured and assigned in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.404-50(d), if allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.
- (b) For intangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, allowable amortization and cost of money shall be limited to the total of the amounts that would have been allowed had the combination not taken place.

furnish copies of the solicitation to other apparently qualified sources.

- (c) Solicitations shall require offerors to describe their technical and management approach, identify technical uncertainties, and make specific proposals for the resolution of any uncertainties. The solicitation should require offerors to include in the proposal any planned subcontracting of scientific or technical work (see 35.009).
- (d) Solicitations may require that proposals be organized so that the technical portions can be efficiently evaluated by technical personnel (see 15.204-5(b)). Solicitation and evaluation of proposals should be planned to minimize offerors' and Government expense.
- (e) R&D solicitations should contain evaluation factors to be used to determine the most technically competent (see 15.304), such as—
- (1) The offeror's understanding of the scope of the work;
- (2) The approach proposed to accomplish the scientific and technical objectives of the contract or the merit of the ideas or concepts proposed;
- (3) The availability and competence of experienced engineering, scientific, or other technical personnel;
  - (4) The offeror's experience;
- (5) Pertinent novel ideas in the specific branch of science and technology involved; and
- (6) The availability, from any source, of necessary research, test, laboratory, or shop facilities.
- (f) In addition to evaluation factors for technical competence, the contracting officer shall consider, as appropriate, management capability (including cost management techniques), experience and past performance, subcontracting practices, and any other significant evaluation criteria (e.g., unrealistically low cost estimates in proposals for cost-reimbursement or fixed-price incentive contracts). Although cost or price is not normally the controlling factor in selecting a contractor to perform R&D, it should not be disregarded in arriving at a selection that best satisfies the Government's requirement at a fair and reasonable cost.
- (g) The contracting officer should ensure that potential offerors fully understand the details of the work, especially the Government interpretation of the work statement. If the effort is complex, the contracting officer should provide potential offerors an opportunity to comment on the details of the requirements as contained in the work statement, the contract Schedule, and any related specifications. This may be done at a preproposal conference (see 15.201).
- (h) If it is appropriate to do so, solicitations should permit offerors to propose an alternative contract type (see 16.103).
- (i) In circumstances when a concern has a new idea or product to discuss that incorporates the results of independent R&D work funded by the concern in the private sector

- and is of interest to the Government, there should be no hesitancy to discuss it; however, the concern should be warned that the Government will not be obligated by the discussion. Under such circumstances, it may be appropriate to negotiate directly with the concern without competition. Also, see Subpart 15.6 concerning unsolicited proposals.
- (j) The Government may issue an exploratory request to determine the existence of ideas or prior work in a specific field of research. Any such request shall clearly state that it does not impose any obligation on the Government or signify a firm intention to enter into a contract.

#### 35.008 Evaluation for award.

- (a) Generally, an R&D contract should be awarded to that organization, including any educational institution, that proposes the best ideas or concepts and has the highest competence in the specific field of science or technology involved. However, an award should not be made to obtain capabilities that exceed those needed for successful performance of the work.
- (b) In R&D contracting, precise specifications are ordinarily not available. The contracting officer should therefore take special care in reviewing the solicitation evaluation factors to assure that they are properly presented and consistent with the solicitation.
- (c) When a small business concern would otherwise be selected for award but is considered not responsible, the SBA Certificate of Competency procedure shall be followed (see Subpart 19.6).
- (d) The contracting officer should use the procedures in Subpart 15.5 to notify and debrief offerors.
- (e) It is important to evaluate a proposed contractor's cost or price estimate, not only to determine whether the estimate is reasonable but also to provide valuable insight into the offeror's understanding of the project, perception of risks, and ability to organize and perform the work. Cost or price analysis, as appropriate (see 15.404-1(c)), is a useful tool.

### 35.009 Subcontracting research and development effort.

Since the selection of R&D contractors is substantially based on the best scientific and technological sources, it is important that the contractor not subcontract technical or scientific work without the contracting officer's advance knowledge. During the negotiation of a cost-reimbursement R&D contract, the contracting officer shall obtain complete information concerning the contractor's plans for subcontracting any portion of the experimental, research, or development effort (see also 35.007(c)). Also, when negotiating a fixed-price contract, the contracting officer should evaluate this information and may obtain an agreement that protects the Government's interests. The clause at 52.244-2, Subcontracts, prescribed for certain types of contracts at 44.204(a),

requires the contracting officer's prior approval for the placement of certain subcontracts.

#### 35.010 Scientific and technical reports.

- (a) R&D contracts shall require contractors to furnish scientific and technical reports, consistent with the objectives of the effort involved, as a permanent record of the work accomplished under the contract.
- (b) Agencies should make R&D contract results available to other Government activities and the private sector. Contracting officers shall follow agency regulations regarding such matters as national security, protection of data, and new-technology dissemination policy. Reports should be sent to the—

National Technical Information Service (NTIS) 5285 Port Royal Road Springfield, VA 22161.

When agencies require that completed reports be covered by a report documentation page, Standard Form (SF) 298, Report Documentation Page, the contractor should submit a copy with the report.

#### 35.011 Data.

- (a) R&D contracts shall specify the technical data to be delivered under the contract, since the data clauses required by Part 27 do not require the delivery of any such data.
- (b) In planning a developmental program when subsequent production contracts are contemplated, consideration should be given to the need and time required to obtain a technical package (plans, drawings, specifications, and other descriptive information) that can be used to achieve competition in production contracts. In some situations, the developmental contractor may be in the best position to produce such a technical package.

#### 35.012 Patent rights.

For a discussion of patent rights, see agency regulations and Part 27.

#### 35.013 Insurance.

Nonprofit, educational, or State institutions performing cost-reimbursement contracts often do not carry insurance. They may claim immunity from liability for torts, or, as State institutions, they may be prohibited by State law from expending funds for insurance. When this is the case, see 28.311 for appropriate clause coverage.

### 35.014 Government property and title.

(a) The requirements in Part 45 for establishing and maintaining control over Government property apply to all R&D contracts.

- (b) In implementing 31 U.S.C. 6306, and unless an agency head provides otherwise, the policies in paragraphs (1) through (4) following, regarding title to equipment (and other tangible personal property) purchased by the contractor using Government funds provided for the conduct of basic or applied scientific research, apply to contracts with nonprofit institutions of higher education and nonprofit organizations whose primary purpose is the conduct of scientific research:
- (1) If the contractor obtains the contracting officer's advance approval, the contractor shall automatically acquire and retain title to any item of equipment costing less than \$5,000 (or a lesser amount established by agency regulations) acquired on a reimbursable basis.
- (2) If purchased equipment costs \$5,000 (or a lesser amount established by agency regulations) or more, and as the parties specifically agree in the contract, title may—
- (i) Vest in the contractor upon acquisition without further obligation to the Government;
- (ii) Vest in the contractor, subject to the Government's right to direct transfer of the title to the Government or to a third party within 12 months after the contract's completion or termination (transfer of title to the Government or third party shall not be the basis for any claim by the contractor); or
- (iii) Vest in the Government, if the contracting officer determines that vesting of title in the contractor would not further the objectives of the agency's research program.
- (3) If title to equipment is vested in the contractor, depreciation, amortization, or use charges are not allowable with respect to that equipment under any existing or future Government contract or subcontract.
- (4) If the contract is performed at a Government installation and there is a continuing need for the equipment following contract completion, title need not be transferred to the contractor.
- (c) The absence of an agreement covering title to equipment acquired by the contractor with Government funds that cost \$1,000 or more does not limit an agency's right to act to vest title in a contractor as authorized by 31 U.S.C. 6306.
- (d)(1) Vesting title under paragraph (b) of this section is subject to civil rights legislation, 42 U.S.C. 2000d. Before title is vested, the contractor must agree that—

"No person in the United States or its outlying areas shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under this contemplated financial assistance (title to equipment)."

- (2) By signing the contract, the contractor accepts and agrees to comply with this requirement.
- (e) The policies in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) and paragraph (d) of this section are implemented in the Govern-

SUBPART 36.1—GENERAL 36.104

#### 36.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures peculiar to contracting for construction and architect-engineer services. It includes requirements for using certain clauses and standard forms that apply also to contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

### **Subpart 36.1—General**

#### 36.101 Applicability.

- (a) Construction and architect-engineer contracts are subject to the requirements in other parts of this regulation, which shall be followed when applicable.
- (b) When a requirement in this part is inconsistent with a requirement in another part of this regulation, this Part 36 shall take precedence if the acquisition of construction or architect-engineer services is involved.
- (c) A contract for both construction and supplies or services shall include—
- (1) Clauses applicable to the predominant part of the work (see Subpart 22.4), or
- (2) If the contract is divided into parts, the clauses applicable to each portion.

#### 36.102 Definitions.

As used in this part—

"Contract" is intended to refer to a contract for construction or a contract for architect-engineer services, unless another meaning is clearly intended.

"Design" means defining the construction requirement (including the functional relationships and technical systems to be used, such as architectural, environmental, structural, electrical, mechanical, and fire protection), producing the technical specifications and drawings, and preparing the construction cost estimate.

"Design-bid-build" means the traditional delivery method where design and construction are sequential and contracted for separately with two contracts and two contractors.

"Design-build" means combining design and construction in a single contract with one contractor. "Firm" in conjunction with architect-engineer services, means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity permitted by law to practice the professions of architecture or engineering.

"Plans and specifications" means drawings, specifications, and other data for and preliminary to the construction.

"Record drawings" means drawings submitted by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier to show the construction of a particular structure or work as actually completed under the contract.

"Two-phase design-build selection procedures" is a selection method in which a limited number of offerors (normally five or fewer) is selected during Phase One to submit detailed proposals for Phase Two (see Subpart 36.3).

#### 36.103 Methods of contracting.

- (a) The contracting officer shall use sealed bid procedures for a construction contract if the conditions in 6.401(a) apply, unless the contract will be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas. (See 6.401(b)(2).)
- (b) Contracting officers shall acquire architect-engineer services by negotiation, and select sources in accordance with applicable law, Subpart 36.6, and agency regulations.

#### 36.104 Policy.

Unless the traditional acquisition approach of design-bid-build established under the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (40 U.S.C. 541, *et seq.*) or another acquisition procedure authorized by law is used, the contracting officer shall use the two-phase selection procedures authorized by 10 U.S.C. 2305a or 41 U.S.C. 253m when entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building, facility, or work, if the contracting officer makes a determination that the procedures are appropriate for use (see Subpart 36.3). Other acquisition procedures authorized by law include the procedures established in this part and other parts of this chapter and, for DoD, the design-build process described in 10 U.S.C. 2862.

response to a Government solicitation exceeds the construction funding limitation in the architect-engineer contract, the firm shall be solely responsible for redesigning the project within the funding limitation. These additional services shall be performed at no increase in the price of this contract. However, if the cost of proposed construction is affected by events beyond the firm's reasonable control (*e.g.*, if there is an increase in material costs which could not have been anticipated, or an undue delay by the Government in issuing a construction solicitation), the firm shall not be obligated to redesign at no cost to the Government. If a firm's design fails to meet the contractual limitation on construction cost and the Government determines that the firm should not redesign the project, a written statement of the reasons for that determination shall be placed in the contract file.

- (b) The amount of the construction funding limitation (to be inserted in paragraph (c) of the clause at 52.236-22) is to be established during negotiations between the contractor and the Government. This estimated construction contract price shall take into account any statutory or other limitations and exclude any allowances for Government supervision and overhead and any amounts set aside by the Government for contingencies. In negotiating the amount, the contracting officer should make available to the contractor the information upon which the Government has based its initial construction estimate and any subsequently acquired information that may affect the construction costs.
- (c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-22, Design Within Funding Limitations, in fixed-price architect-engineer contracts except when—
- (1) The head of the contracting activity or a designee determines in writing that cost limitations are secondary to performance considerations and additional project funding can be expected, if necessary;

- (2) The design is for a standard structure and is not intended for a specific location; or
  - (3) There is little or no design effort involved.

### 36.609-2 Redesign responsibility for design errors or deficiencies.

- (a) Under architect-engineer contracts, contractors shall be required to make necessary corrections at no cost to the Government when the designs, drawings, specifications, or other items or services furnished contain any errors, deficiencies, or inadequacies. If, in a given situation, the Government does not require a firm to correct such errors, the contracting officer shall include a written statement of the reasons for that decision in the contract file.
- (b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-23, Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer Contractor, in fixed-price architect-engineer contracts.

#### 36.609-3 Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-24, Work Oversight in Architect-Engineer Contracts, in all architect-engineer contracts.

#### 36.609-4 Requirements for registration of designers.

Insert the clause at 52.236-25, Requirements for Registration of Designers, in architect-engineer contracts, except that it may be omitted when the design will be performed—

- (a) Outside the United States and its outlying areas; or
- (b) In a State or outlying area of the United States that does not have registration requirements for the particular field involved.

### FAC 2001–14 JUNE 23, 2003

SUBPART 36.7—STANDARD AND OPTIONAL FORMS FOR CONTRACTING FOR CONSTRUCTION, ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES, AND DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS

36.702

### Subpart 36.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

#### 36.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth requirements for the use of standard and optional forms, prescribed in Part 53, for contracting for construction, architect-engineer services, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. These standard and optional forms are illustrated in Part 53.

# 36.701 Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

- (a) Contracting officers shall use Standard Form 1417, Pre-solicitation Notice (Construction Contract), to inform prospective offerors that a solicitation will be released for a proposed construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract estimated to be \$100,000 or more. This form may also be used if the proposed contract is estimated to be less than \$100,000.
- (b) Standard Form 1442, Solicitation, Offer, and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair), shall be used to solicit and submit offers, and award construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition thresholds, and may be used for contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. In all sealed bid solicitations, or when the Government otherwise requires a noncancellable offer acceptance period, the contracting officer shall insert in the blank provided in Block 13D the number of calendar days that the offer must be available for acceptance after the date offers are due.
- (c) Optional Form 347, Order for Supplies or Services, may be used for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; provided, that the contracting officer includes the clauses required (see Subpart 36.5) in the simplified acquisitions (see Part 13).

- (d) Contracting officers may use Optional Form 1419, Abstract of Offers—Construction, and Optional Form 1419A, Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet, or the automated equivalent, to record offers submitted in response to a sealed bid solicitation (see 14.403) and may also use it to record offers submitted in response to negotiated solicitations.
- (e) Contracting activities shall use Standard Form 1420, Performance Evaluation (Construction), in evaluating and reporting on the performance of construction contractors as required in 36.201.

# 36.702 Forms for use in contracting for architectengineer services.

- (a) Contracting officers must use Standard Form 252, Architect-Engineer Contract, to award fixed-price contracts for architect-engineer services when the services will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (b) The following standard forms shall be used preliminary to award of a contract for architect-engineer services relating to the construction, alteration, or repair of real property:
- (1) Standard Form 254, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire, shall be used to obtain information from architect-engineer firms regarding their professional qualifications.
- (2) Standard Form 255, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire for Specific Project, shall be used to supplement the SF 254 with additional, specific information on the firms' qualifications for a particular project when the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. This form may be used when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, if the contracting officer determines that its use is appropriate.
- (c) Standard Form 1421, Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer), shall be used in evaluating and reporting on the performance of architect-engineer contractors as required in 36.604.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

### PART 42—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES

Sec.			
42.000	Scope of part.	42.705-5	Nonprofit organizations other than educational
42.000	[Reserved]	42.703-3	and state and local governments.
42.002	Interagency agreements.	42.706	Distribution of documents.
42.003	Cognizant Federal agency.	42.707	Cost-sharing rates and limitations on indirect cost
		12.707	rates.
	Subpart 42.1—Contract Audit Services	42.708	Quick-closeout procedure.
42.101	Contract audit responsibilities.	42.709	Scope.
42.102	Assignment of contract audit services.	42.709-1	General.
42.103	Contract audit services directory.	42.709-2	Responsibilities.
Subp	eart 42.2—Contract Administration Services	42.709-3	Assessing the penalty.
42.201	Contract administration responsibilities.	42.709-4	Computing interest.
42.202	Assignment of contract administration.	42.709-5	Waiver of the penalty.
42.203	Contract administration services directory.	42.709-6	Contract clause.
Subi	part 42.3—Contract Administration Office		Subpart 42.8—Disallowance of Costs
Subj	Functions	42.800	Scope of subpart.
42.301	General.	42.801	Notice of intent to disallow costs.
42.302	Contract administration functions.	42.802	Contract clause.
		42.803	Disallowing costs after incurrence.
	ubpart 42.4—Correspondence and Visits	12.000	
42.401	Contract correspondence.		Subpart 42.9—Bankruptcy
42.402	Visits to contractors' facilities.	42.900	Scope of subpart.
42.403	Evaluation of contract administration offices.	42.901	General.
	Subpart 42.5—Postaward Orientation	42.902	Procedures.
42.500	Scope of subpart.	42.903	Solicitation provision and contract clause.
42.501	General.		Subpart 42.10—[Reserved]
42.502	Selecting contracts for postaward orientation.	~ -	-
42.503	Postaward conferences.	Sub	opart 42.11—Production Surveillance and
42.503-1	Postaward conference arrangements.		Reporting
	<u> </u>	10 1101	
42.503-2	Postaward conference procedure.	42.1101	General.
42.503-2 42.503-3	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report.	42.1102	General. Applicability.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters.	42.1102 42.1103	General. Applicability. Policy.
42.503-2 42.503-3	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> o	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer General.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 Subp	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  part 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer  General. Assignment and location. Responsibilities.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b>	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Dart 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer  General. Assignment and location. Responsibilities.  Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Dart 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved]
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer  General. Assignment and location. Responsibilities.  Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates Scope of subpart.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Part 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603 42.700 42.701	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer  General. Assignment and location. Responsibilities.  Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates Scope of subpart. Definition.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202 42.1203	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Part 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements. Processing agreements.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603 42.700 42.701 42.702	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer  General. Assignment and location. Responsibilities.  Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates Scope of subpart. Definition. Purpose.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202 42.1203 42.1204	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Part 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements. Processing agreements. Applicability of novation agreements.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603 42.700 42.701 42.702 42.703	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer  General. Assignment and location. Responsibilities.  Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates Scope of subpart. Definition. Purpose. General.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202 42.1203	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Part 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements. Processing agreements. Applicability of novation agreements. Agreement to recognize contractor's change of
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603 42.700 42.701 42.702 42.703 42.703-1	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer  General. Assignment and location. Responsibilities.  Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates Scope of subpart. Definition. Purpose. General. Policy.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202 42.1203 42.1204	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Part 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements. Processing agreements. Applicability of novation agreements.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603 42.700 42.701 42.702 42.703 42.703-1	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer  General. Assignment and location. Responsibilities.  Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates Scope of subpart. Definition. Purpose. General.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202 42.1203 42.1204 42.1205	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Part 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements. Processing agreements. Applicability of novation agreements. Agreement to recognize contractor's change of
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603 42.700 42.701 42.702 42.703 42.703-1 42.703-2	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer  General. Assignment and location. Responsibilities.  Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates Scope of subpart. Definition. Purpose. General. Policy. Certificate of indirect costs.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202 42.1203 42.1204 42.1205 <b>Subp</b>	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Part 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements. Processing agreements. Applicability of novation agreements. Agreement to recognize contractor's change of name.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603 42.700 42.701 42.702 42.703 42.703-1 42.703-2 42.704	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer  General. Assignment and location. Responsibilities.  Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates Scope of subpart. Definition. Purpose. General. Policy. Certificate of indirect costs. Billing rates.	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202 42.1203 42.1204 42.1205 <b>Subp</b>	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Dart 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements. Processing agreements. Applicability of novation agreements. Agreement to recognize contractor's change of name.  Dart 42.13—Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work General.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603 42.700 42.701 42.702 42.703 42.703-1 42.703-2 42.704 42.705 42.705-1	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202 42.1203 42.1204 42.1205 <b>Subp</b>	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Dart 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements. Processing agreements. Applicability of novation agreements. Agreement to recognize contractor's change of name.  Dart 42.13—Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603 42.700 42.701 42.702 42.703 42.703-1 42.703-2 42.704 42.705 42.705-1 42.705-2	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202 42.1203 42.1204 42.1205 <b>Subp</b> 6	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Part 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements. Processing agreements. Applicability of novation agreements. Agreement to recognize contractor's change of name.  Part 42.13—Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work General. Suspension of work. Stop-work orders.
42.503-2 42.503-3 42.504 42.505 <b>S</b> 42.601 42.602 42.603 42.700 42.701 42.702 42.703 42.703-1 42.703-2 42.704 42.705 42.705-1 42.705-2	Postaward conference procedure. Postaward conference report. Postaward letters. Postaward subcontractor conferences.  ubpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative	42.1102 42.1103 42.1104 42.1105 42.1106 42.1107 <b>Subp</b> 42.1200 42.1201 42.1202 42.1203 42.1204 42.1205 <b>Subp</b> 0 42.1301 42.1301	General. Applicability. Policy. Surveillance requirements. Assignment of criticality designator. Reporting requirements. Contract clause.  Part 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements Scope of subpart. [Reserved] Responsibility for executing agreements. Processing agreements. Applicability of novation agreements. Agreement to recognize contractor's change of name.  Part 42.13—Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work General. Suspension of work.

### FAC 2001–14 JUNE 23, 2003

### FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

42.1305 Contract clauses.  Subpart 42.14—Traffic and Transportation		Subpart 42.15—Contractor Performance Information	
Su	Management	42.1500	Scope of subpart.
42.1401	General.	42.1501	General.
42.1402	Volume movements within the contiguous United States.	42.1502	Policy.
42.1403	Shipping documents covering f.o.b. origin	42.1503	Procedures.
42.1404 42.1404-1	shipments. Shipments by parcel post or other classes of mail. Parcel post eligible shipments.	S	Subpart 42.16—Small Business Contract Administration
	Contract clauses.	42.1601	General.
	Discrepancies incident to shipment of supplies. Report of shipment (REPSHIP). Advance notice. Contract clause.	42.1701	Subpart 42.17—Forward Pricing Rate Agreements Procedures.
42.1400-2	Contract Clause.	42.1701	r rocedures.

# Subpart 42.14—Traffic and Transportation Management

#### 42.1401 General.

- (a) The contract administration office (CAO) shall ensure that instructions to contractors result in the most efficient and economical use of carrier services and equipment. If the transportation data regarding f.o.b. origin contracts is insufficient for Government transportation management purposes, the CAO shall obtain the data used in the evaluation of offers.
- (b) Transportation personnel assigned to or supporting the CAO, or appropriate agency personnel, are responsible for—
- (1) Furnishing timely routings and releases for port shipments;
- (2) Monitoring shipments to provide for carload or truckload quantities when practicable;
- (3) Controlling and issuing U.S. Government bills of lading (GBL's) and determining proper freight classification descriptions;
- (4) Reviewing documentation to ensure the proper distribution and validation of shipping documents;
- (5) Developing, and advising on, transportation cost differentials brought on by proposed changes in contract terms; *e.g.*, delivery schedules;
- (6) Determining, for contract requirements, the size and carrying capability of carrier equipment to transport overdimensional and/or overweight supplies, hazardous materials, or supplies requiring special shipping arrangements;
- (7) Developing information and reporting movements that may be the basis for negotiating special rates for volume movements or for rate adjustments (see 42.1402(b));
- (8) Exercising control of irregularities in preservation, packing, loading, blocking and bracing, and other causes contributing to loss and damage; sealing of carrier equipment and documentation;
- (9) Providing information on the use of transit arrangements;
- (10) Recommending, when appropriate, prepayment by contractor for f.o.b. origin shipments or parcel post (see 47.303-17 and 42.1404);
- (11) Recommending, when appropriate, the use of commercial forms and procedures for small shipments of a recurring nature if transportation costs do not exceed \$100, as authorized in 41 CFR 101-41.304-2 and, for the Department of Defense (DOD), in Chapter 32, Defense Traffic Management Regulation (DTMR) (AR 55-355, NAVSUPINST 4600.70, AFM 75-2, MCO P-4600.14A, DLAR 4500.3);
- (12) Diverting, reconsigning, tracing, and expediting shipments;
- (13) Considering the capabilities of contractors for meeting new or emergency requirements that arise during the contract administration and using these capabilities when appropriate; and

- (14) Using routings through established consolidation stations when it is in the Government's interest.
- (c) Civilian agencies shall consult and cooperate with the Office of Transportation of the General Services Administration (GSA) as required in 41 CFR 101-40. (See 47.105, Transportation assistance, for assistance to civilian Government activities or to military installations.)

## **42.1402** Volume movements within the contiguous United States.

- (a)(1) For purposes of contract administration, a volume movement is—
- (i) In DOD, the aggregate of freight shipments amounting to or exceeding 25 carloads, 25 truckloads, or 500,000 pounds, to move during the contract period from one origin point for delivery to one destination point or area; and
- (ii) In civilian agencies, 50 short tons (100,000 pounds) in the aggregate to move during the contract period from one origin point for delivery to one destination point or area.
- (2) Transportation personnel assigned to or supporting the CAO, or appropriate agency personnel, shall report planned and actual volume movements in accordance with agency regulations. DOD activities report to the Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) under the Defense Traffic Management Regulation (DTMR). Civilian agencies report to GSA, Office of Transportation, or other designated offices under the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR), specifically 41 CFR 101-40.305-2.
- (b) Reporting of volume movements permits MTMC and GSA transportation personnel to determine the reasonableness of applicable current rates and, when appropriate, to negotiate adjusted or modified rates.

# 42.1403 Shipping documents covering f.o.b. origin shipments.

- (a) Except as provided in 47.303-17, when a contract specifies delivery of supplies f.o.b. origin with transportation costs to be paid by the Government, the contractor shall make shipments on U.S. Government bills of lading (GBL's), or on other shipping documents prescribed by MTMC in the case of seavan containers, furnished by the CAO or the appropriate agency transportation office. Each agency shall establish appropriate procedures by which the contractor shall obtain GBL's. The contracting officer shall not authorize the contractor to ship on commercial bills of lading for conversion to GBL's unless delivery is extremely urgent and GBL's are not readily available.
- (b) The possible application of reduced rates under section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act for shipments on commercial bills of lading and the Commercial Bill of Lading Notations clause are discussed at 47.104.

- (c)(1) The limited authority for the use of commercial forms and procedures to acquire freight or express transportation for small shipments of a recurring nature when transportation costs do not exceed \$100, is prescribed in the Transportation Documentation and Audit Regulation, specifically 41 CFR 101-41.304-2.
- (2) For DOD shipments, corresponding guidance is in Chapter 32 of the DTMR.

#### 42.1404 Shipments by parcel post or other classes of mail.

#### 42.1404-1 Parcel post eligible shipments.

- (a)(1) Use of parcel post or other classes of mail permits direct movements from source of supply to the user, without the intermediate documentation that is required when supplies are transported through depots or air or water terminals. However, the use of parcel post and other classes of mail shall be confined to deliveries of mailable matter that meet the size, weight, and distance limitations prescribed by the U.S. Postal Service. Parcel post eligible shipments for overseas destinations will not be sent via Small Package Delivery services or parcel post to CONUS military air or water terminals. These shipments will be mailed through the APO or FPO to the overseas user. Contractors shall not divide delivery quantities into mailable parcels for the purpose of avoiding shipments by other modes of transportation.
- (2) When parcel post or other classes of mail are used by contractors, they shall prepay the postage costs by using their own mailing labels or stamps and include prepaid postage costs as separate items in the invoices for supplies shipped.
- (b)(1) Authority for contractors to use indicia mail may be obtained by submitting Postal Service (PS) Form 3601, Application to Mail Without Affixing Postage Stamps, to the U.S. Postal Service for approval following agency procedures. If approval is granted, the agency shall follow the U.S. Postal Service permit requirements.
- (2) When indicia mail is used, the contractor will be provided with a completed PS Form 3601 and official penalty permit imprint mailing labels, envelopes, or cards printed on the top right side in a rectangular box: Postage and Fees Paid (first line); Government Agency Name (second line); and, the proper permit imprint number (G-000) on the third line. These must also bear in the upper left corner in every case the printed return address of the agency concerned above the printed phrases "Official Business" and "Penalty for Private Use, \$300." The name and address of a private person or firm shall not be shown.
- (c)(1) When a contractor uses its own label to ship to a post office servicing military and other agency consignees outside the customs territory of the United States, the contractor shall stamp or imprint the parcel immediately above the label in 1/4-inch block letters with the—
  - (i) Name of the agency; and

- (ii) Words "Official Mail—Contents for Official Use—Exempt from Customs Requirements."
- (2) This marking permits identification and expedites handling within the postal system, but the contractor must pay postage if—
  - (i) Required by the contract; or
- (ii) The contract provides for reimbursement for the cost of postage.
- (d) Contractors may not insure shipments at Government expense for the purpose of recovery in case of loss and/or damage, except that minimum insurance required for the purposes of obtaining receipts at point of origin and upon delivery is authorized.

#### 42.1404-2 Contract clauses.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-10, F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage, in solicitations and contracts when f.o.b. origin shipments are to be made using Government bills of lading or prepaid postage.
- (b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-11, F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail, in solicitations and contracts when f.o.b. origin shipments are to be made using Government bills of lading or indicia mail, if indicia mail has been authorized by the U.S. Postal Service.

#### 42.1405 Discrepancies incident to shipment of supplies.

- (a) Discrepancies incident to shipment include overage, shortage, loss, damage, and other discrepancies between the quantity and/or condition of supplies received from commercial carriers and the quantity and/or condition of these supplies as shown on the covering bill of lading or other transportation document. Regulations and procedures for reporting and adjusting discrepancies in Government shipments are in Subpart 40.7 of the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR 101-40.7). (Military installations shall consult "Reporting of Transportation Discrepancies in Shipments," AR 55-38, NAVSUP INST 4610.33C, AFR 75-18, MCO P4610.19D, DLAR 4500.15.)
- (b) Generally, when the place of delivery is f.o.b. origin, the Government consignee at destination is also accountable for the supplies, and all claims or reports dealing with discrepancies shall be initiated at that point in accordance with the property accountability regulations of the agency concerned.
- (c) If supplies are acquired on an f.o.b. destination basis, any claim arising from a discrepancy occurring in transit is a matter for settlement between the contractor and the carrier. However, the Government consignee shall—
- (1) Notify the carrier of the discrepancy by noting the exception on the carrier's delivery receipt; and
- (2) Furnish all available data to the CAO or appropriate agency office, which shall promptly transmit the data to the contractor.

# **Subpart 42.15—Contractor Performance Information**

#### 42.1500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and establishes responsibilities for recording and maintaining contractor performance information. This subpart does not apply to procedures used by agencies in determining fees under award or incentive fee contracts. However, the fee amount paid to contractors should be reflective of the contractor's performance and the past performance evaluation should closely parallel the fee determinations.

#### 42.1501 General.

Past performance information is relevant information, for future source selection purposes, regarding a contractor's actions under previously awarded contracts. It includes, for example, the contractor's record of conforming to contract requirements and to standards of good workmanship; the contractor's record of forecasting and controlling costs; the contractor's adherence to contract schedules, including the administrative aspects of performance; the contractor's history of reasonable and cooperative behavior and commitment to customer satisfaction; and generally, the contractor's business-like concern for the interest of the customer.

#### 42.1502 Policy.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, agencies shall prepare an evaluation of contractor performance for each contract in excess of \$1,000,000 (regardless of the date of contract award) and for each contract in excess of \$100,000 beginning not later than January 1, 1998 (regardless of the date of contract award), at the time the work under the contract is completed. In addition, interim evaluations should be prepared as specified by the agencies to provide current information for source selection purposes, for contracts with a period of performance, including options, exceeding one year. This evaluation is generally for the entity, division, or unit that performed the contract. The content and format of performance evaluations shall be established in accordance with agency procedures and should be tailored to the size, content, and complexity of the contractual requirements.
- (b) Agencies shall not evaluate performance for contracts awarded under Subpart 8.7. Agencies shall evaluate construction contractor performance and architect/engineer contractor performance in accordance with 36.201 and 36.604, respectively.

#### 42.1503 Procedures.

- (a) Agency procedures for the past performance evaluation system shall generally provide for input to the evaluations from the technical office, contracting office and, where appropriate, end users of the product or service.
- (b) Agency evaluations of contractor performance prepared under this subpart shall be provided to the contractor as soon as practicable after completion of the evaluation. Contractors shall be given a minimum of 30 days to submit comments, rebutting statements, or additional information. Agencies shall provide for review at a level above the contracting officer to consider disagreements between the parties regarding the evaluation. The ultimate conclusion on the performance evaluation is a decision of the contracting agency. Copies of the evaluation, contractor response, and review comments, if any, shall be retained as part of the evaluation. These evaluations may be used to support future award decisions, and should therefore be marked "Source Selection Information". Evaluation of Federal Prison Industries (FPI) performance may be used to support a clearance request (see 8.605) when FPI is a mandatory source in accordance with Subpart 8.6. The completed evaluation shall not be released to other than Government personnel and the contractor whose performance is being evaluated during the period the information may be used to provide source selection information. Disclosure of such information could cause harm both to the commercial interest of the Government and to the competitive position of the contractor being evaluated as well as impede the efficiency of Government operations. Evaluations used in determining award or incentive fee payments may also be used to satisfy the requirements of this subpart. A copy of the annual or final past performance evaluation shall be provided to the contractor as soon as it is finalized.
- (c) Departments and agencies shall share past performance information with other departments and agencies when requested to support future award decisions. The information may be provided through interview and/or by sending the evaluation and comment documents to the requesting source selection official.
- (d) Any past performance information systems, including automated systems, used for maintaining contractor performance information and/or evaluations should include appropriate management and technical controls to ensure that only authorized personnel have access to the data.
- (e) The past performance information shall not be retained to provide source selection information for longer than three years after completion of contract performance.

# Subpart 45.6—Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory

#### 45.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart establishes policies and procedures for the reporting, redistribution, and disposal of Government property excess to contracts and of property that forms the basis of a claim against the Government (*e.g.*, termination inventory under fixed-price contracts). This subpart does not apply to the disposal of real property or to property for which the Government has a lien or title solely as a result of advance or progress payments that have been liquidated.

#### 45.601 Definitions.

"Common item," as used in this subpart, means material that is common to the applicable Government contract and the contractor's other work.

"Contractor-acquired property" (see 45.101).

"Contractor inventory," as used in this subpart, means-

- (a) Any property acquired by and in the possession of a contractor or subcontractor under a contract for which title is vested in the Government and which exceeds the amounts needed to complete full performance under the entire contract:
- (b) Any property that the Government is obligated or has the option to take over under any type of contract as a result either of any changes in the specifications or plans thereunder or of the termination of the contract (or subcontract thereunder), before completion of the work, for the convenience or at the option of the Government; and
- (c) Government-furnished property that exceeds the amounts needed to complete full performance under the entire contract.

"Government-furnished property" (see 45.101).

"Government property" (see 45.101).

"Line item," as used in this subpart, means a single line entry on a reporting form that indicates a quantity of property having the same description and condition code from any one contract at any one reporting location.

"Personal property," as used in this subpart, means property of any kind or interest in it except real property, records of the Federal Government, and naval vessels of the following categories: battleships, cruisers, aircraft carriers, destroyers, and submarines.

"Plant clearance," as used in this subpart, means all actions relating to the screening, redistribution, and disposal of contractor inventory from a contractor's plant or work site. The term "contractor's plant" includes a contractor-operated Government facility.

"Plant clearance officer," as used in this subpart, means an authorized representative of the contracting officer assigned responsibility for plant clearance. "Plant clearance period," as used in this subpart, means the period beginning on the effective date of contract completion or termination and ending 90 days (or such longer period as may be agreed to) after receipt by the contracting officer of acceptable inventory schedules for each property classification. The final phase of the plant clearance period means that period after receipt of acceptable inventory schedules.

"Plant equipment" (see 45.101).

"Precious metals," as used in this subpart, means uncommon and highly valuable metals characterized by their superior resistance to corrosion and oxidation. Included are silver, gold, and the platinum group metals—platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, rhodium, and ruthenium.

"Property administrator" (see 45.501).

"Public body" means any State, any outlying area of the United States, any political subdivision thereof, the District of Columbia, any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, any Indian tribe, or any agency of the Federal Government.

"Real property" (see 45.101).

"Reportable property," as used in this subpart, means contractor inventory that must be reported for screening in accordance with this subpart before disposition as surplus.

"Reporting activity," as used in this subpart, means the Government activity that initiates the Standard Form 120, Report of Excess Personal Property (or when acceptable to GSA, by data processing output).

"Salvage" (see 45.501).

"Scrap" (see 45.501).

"Screening completion date," as used in this subpart, means the date on which all screening required by this subpart is to be completed. It includes screening within the Government and the donation screening period.

"Serviceable or usable property," as used in this subpart, means property that has a reasonable prospect of use or sale either in its existing form or after minor repairs or alterations.

"Special test equipment" (see 45.101).

"Special tooling" (see 45.101).

"Surplus property," as used in this subpart, means contractor inventory not required by any Federal agency.

"Surplus Release Date (SRD)," as used in this subpart, means the date on which screening of personal property for Federal use is completed and the property is not needed for any Federal use. On that date, property becomes surplus and is eligible for donation.

"Termination inventory," as used in this subpart, means any property purchased, supplied, manufactured, furnished, or otherwise acquired for the performance of a contract subsequently terminated and properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract. It includes Government-furnished property. It does not include any facilities, material, special test equipment, or special tooling that are subject to a separate

contract or to a special contract requirement governing their use or disposition.

"Work-in-process" (see 45.501).

#### 45.602 [Reserved]

#### 45.603 Disposal methods.

An agency may exercise its rights to require delivery of any contractor inventory. This includes transfers of Government property to another Government contract. If the agency does not exercise these rights, the contractor inventory shall be disposed of by one of the following methods in the priority indicated:

- (a) Purchase or retention at cost by prime contractor or subcontractor of contractor-acquired property (see 45.605-1).
- (b) Return of contractor-acquired property to suppliers (see 45.605-2).
- (c) Use within the Government through the use of prescribed screening procedures (see 45.608).
  - (d) Donation to eligible donees (see 45.609).
- (e) Sale (including purchase or retention at less than cost by the prime contractor or subcontractor) (see 45.610).
- (f) Donation to public bodies in lieu of abandonment (see 45.611).
  - (g) Abandonment or destruction (see 45.611).

# 45.604 Restrictions on purchase or retention of contractor inventory.

A contractor's or subcontractor's authority to purchase, retain, or dispose of contractor inventory is subject to any contract provisions and to applicable Government restrictions on the disposition of property that is classified for security reasons, possesses military offensive or defensive characteristics, or is dangerous to public health, safety, or welfare.

#### 45.605 Contractor-acquired property.

#### 45.605-1 Purchase or retention at cost.

(a) The plant clearance officer shall encourage contractors to purchase or retain contractor-acquired property at cost. However, the contractor shall not include any part of the cost of property purchased or retained in any claim for reimbursement against the Government. Under cost-reimbursement contracts, appropriate adjustments shall be made for previously reimbursed costs. When the property is for use on a continuing Government contract or commercial operation, handling and transportation charges may be considered an allowable cost (included in the contractor's settlement proposal as "other costs" in the case of a termination), provided that the charges are reasonable.

(b) If a contractor purchases or retains contractor inventory for use on a continuing Government contract that is subsequently terminated, the property shall be allocated to the continuing contract, even though its purchase would otherwise constitute undue anticipation of production schedules. If, as a result of the purchase or retention of property from a terminated contract for use on other Government contracts, the contractor terminates subcontracts under the other Government contracts, reasonable termination charges of the subcontracts may be included as an allocable cost under the contract that generated the excess property.

#### 45.605-2 Return to suppliers.

The plant clearance officer shall encourage contractors to return allocable quantities of contractor-acquired property to suppliers for full credit less either the supplier's normal restocking charge or 25 percent of the cost, whichever is less. Contractors may be reimbursed for reasonable transportation, handling, and restocking charges, but not for the cost of the returned property. Under cost-reimbursement contracts, appropriate adjustments shall be made for costs previously reimbursed. A contractor's property control system shall include procedures to ensure property is returned to the supplier for appropriate credit whenever feasible.

#### 45.605-3 Cost-reimbursement contracts.

Under cost-reimbursement contracts, property purchased or retained by the contractor or returned to suppliers shall not be reported on inventory schedules. The cognizant contract administration office, in coordination with the cognizant auditor, shall periodically review such transactions to protect the Government's interests.

#### 45.606 Inventory schedules.

#### 45.606-1 Submission.

When property is no longer needed to perform the contract, the contractor shall prepare inventory schedules in accordance with the contract and instructions from the plant clearance officer and shall promptly submit the schedules to the cognizant contract administration office. Detailed instructions and requirements governing preparing and submitting inventory schedules are contained in 45.606-5. Agencies may use special inventory schedules for intra-agency screening of particular categories of contractor inventory (*e.g.*, plant equipment of \$5,000 or more). Such schedules may also be used for screening with other Federal agencies after coordination with GSA.

#### **45.606-2** Common items.

The contractor's inventory schedules shall not include any items that the contractor can reasonably use on other work without financial loss. However, the schedules shall include common items specified by the contracting officer for delivery to the Government or which are Government-furnished property.

SUBPART 47.1—GENERAL 47.102

#### 47.000 Scope of part.

- (a) This part prescribes policies and procedures for—
- (1) Applying transportation and traffic management considerations in the acquisition of supplies; and
- (2) Acquiring transportation or transportation-related services by contract methods other than bills of lading, transportation requests, transportation warrants, and similar transportation forms. Even though the FAR does not regulate the acquisition of transportation or transportation-related services when the bill of lading is the contract, this contract method is widely used and, therefore, relevant guidance on the use of the bill of lading, particularly the Government bill of lading (GBL), is provided in this part.
- (b) The definitions in this part have been condensed from statutory definitions. In case of inconsistency between the language of this part and the statutory requirements, the statute shall prevail.

#### 47.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

"Carrier" or "commercial carrier" means a common carrier or a contract carrier.

"Common carrier" means a person holding itself out to the general public to provide transportation for compensation.

"Contract carrier" means a person providing transportation for compensation under continuing agreements with one person or a limited number of persons.

#### 47.002 Applicability.

- (a) All Government personnel concerned with the activities listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section shall follow the regulations in Part 47 as applicable:
  - (1) Acquisition of supplies.
- (2) Acquisition of transportation and transportationrelated services.
  - (3) Transportation assistance and traffic management.
- (4) The making and administration of contracts under which payments are made from Government funds for—
  - (i) The transportation of supplies;
  - (ii) Transportation-related services; or
- (iii) Transportation of contractor personnel and their personal belongings.
- (b) Subpart 42.14, Traffic and Transportation Management, shall be used for administering transportation contracts, transportation-related contracts, and those portions of supply and other contracts that involve transportation.

### Subpart 47.1—General

#### 47.101 Policies.

- (a) The contracting officer shall obtain traffic management advice and assistance (see 47.105) in the consideration of transportation factors required for—
  - (1) Solicitations and awards;
- (2) Contract administration, modification, and termination; and
- (3) Transportation of property by the Government to and from contractors' plants.
- (b)(1) The preferred method of transporting supplies for the Government is by commercial carriers. However, Government-owned, leased, or chartered vehicles, aircraft, and vessels may be used if—
  - (i) They are available and not fully utilized;
- (ii) Their use will result in substantial economies; and
- (iii) Their use is in accordance with all applicable statutes, agency policies and regulations.
- (2) If the three circumstances listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section apply, Government vehicles may be used for purposes such as—
- (i) Local transportation of supplies between Government installations;
- (ii) Pickup and delivery services that commercial carriers do not perform in connection with line-haul transportation:
- (iii) Transportation of supplies to meet emergencies; and
- (iv) Accomplishment of program objectives that cannot be attained by using commercial carriers.
- (c) Agencies shall not accord preferential treatment to any mode of transportation or to any particular carrier either in awarding or administering contracts for the acquisition of supplies or in awarding contracts for the acquisition of transportation. (See Subparts 47.2 and 47.3 for situations in which the contracting officer is permitted to use specific modes of transportation.)
- (d) Agencies shall place with small business concerns purchases and contracts for transportation and transportation-related services as prescribed in Part 19.
- (e) Agencies shall comply with the Fly America Act, the Cargo Preference Act, and related statutes as prescribed in Subparts 47.4, Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers, and 47.5, Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels.

#### 47.102 Transportation insurance.

- (a) The Government generally—
- (1) Retains the risk of loss of and/or damage to its property that is not the legal liability of commercial carriers and

- (2) Does not buy insurance coverage for its property in the possession of commercial carriers (40 U.S.C. 726). (See Part 28, Bonds and Insurance.)
- (b) Under special circumstances the Government may, if such action is considered necessary and in the Government's interest, (1) buy insurance coverage for Government property or (2) require the carrier to (i) assume full responsibility for loss of or damage to the Government property in its possession and (ii) buy insurance to cover the carrier's assumed responsibility. The cost of this insurance to the carrier shall be part of the transportation cost. (The Secretary of the Treasury prescribes regulations regarding shipments of valuables in 31 CFR 261 and 262.)
- (c)(1) If special circumstances dictate the need for the Government to buy insurance coverage, the contracting officer shall ascertain that—
  - (i) There is no statutory prohibition; and
  - (ii) Funds for insurance are available.
- (2) The contracting officer shall document the need and authorization for insurance coverage in the contract file.

# 47.103 Transportation Documentation and Audit Regulation (TDA).

- (a) The United States Government bill of lading (GBL) generally shall be used for the transportation of property of the United States for which the Government pays the transportation charges directly to commercial carriers.
- (b)(1) Regulations and procedures governing the GBL, documentation, payment, and audit of transportation services acquired by the United States Government are prescribed in 41 CFR 101-41, Transportation Documentation and Audit. Included in this regulation, among others, is the limited authority for the use of commercial forms and procedures to acquire freight or express transportation for small shipments of a recurring nature when transportation costs do not exceed \$100.
- (2) For DOD shipments, corresponding guidance is in Chapter 32 of the Defense Traffic Management Regulation (DTMR).
- (c) Subsection 42.1403-2 prescribes regulations and procedures for the occasional use of contractor-prepaid commercial bills of lading for the transportation of supplies weighing not more than 1,000 pounds that are acquired by the Government on f.o.b. origin terms.

### 47.104 Government rate tenders under section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act.

### 47.104-1 Government freight.

(a) Common carriers subject to the jurisdiction of the Interstate Commerce Commission may under the provisions of 49 U.S.C. 10721 offer to transport persons or property for the

- account of the United States without charge or at reduced rates.
- (b) Section 10721 rates are published in Government rate tenders and apply to shipments moving for the account of the Government; *i.e.*, on—
  - (1) Government bills of lading;
- (2) Commercial bills of lading endorsed to show that such bills of lading are to be exchanged for, or converted to, Government bills of lading at destination after delivery to the consignees; or
- (3) Commercial bills of lading endorsed to show that total transportation charges are assignable to, and will be reimbursed by, the Government (see the clause at 52.247-1, Commercial Bill of Lading Notations).
- (c) Government agencies may negotiate with carriers for additional or revised section 10721 rates in appropriate situations. Only qualified transportation officers shall carry out these negotiations. (See 47.105 for transportation assistance.) The following are examples of situations in which negotiations for additional or revised section 10721 rates may be appropriate:
  - (1) Volume movements are expected.
- (2) Shipments will be made on a recurring basis between designated places, and substantial savings in transportation costs appear possible even though a volume movement is not involved.
- (3) Transit arrangements are feasible and advantageous to the Government.

#### 47.104-2 Fixed-price contracts.

- (a) *F.o.b. destination*. Section 10721 quotations do not apply to shipments under fixed-price f.o.b. destination contracts (delivered price).
- (b) *F.o.b. origin*. Under fixed-price f.o.b. origin contracts, shipments normally shall be made on GBL's. However, if it is advantageous to the Government, the contracting officer may occasionally require the contractor to prepay the freight charges to a specific destination. In such cases, the contractor shall use a commercial bill of lading and be reimbursed for the direct and actual transportation cost as a separate item in the invoice. The clause at 52.247-1, Commercial Bill of Lading Notations, will ensure that the Government in this type of arrangement obtains the benefit of section 10721 rates.

#### 47.104-3 Cost-reimbursement contracts.

(a) The Interstate Commerce Commission has ruled that section 10721 rates may be applied to shipments other than those made by the Government if the total benefit accrues to the Government; *i.e.*, the Government must pay the charges or directly and completely reimburse the party that initially bears the freight charges. Therefore, section 10721 rates may be used for shipments moving on commercial bills of lading in cost-reimbursement contracts under which the transporta-

## Subpart 47.3—Transportation in Supply Contracts

#### 47.300 Scope of subpart.

- (a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the application of transportation and traffic management considerations in the acquisition of supplies. The terms and conditions contained in this subpart are applicable to fixed-price contracts.
- (b) If a special requirement exists for application of any of these terms and conditions to other types of contracts; *e.g.*, cost-reimbursement contracts, for which transportation arrangements are normally the responsibility of the contractor and transportation costs are allowable, the contracting officer shall use the terms and conditions prescribed in this subpart as a guide for—
  - (1) Contract coverage of transportation; and
- (2) Instructions to the contractor to minimize the ultimate transportation costs to the Government.

#### 47.301 General.

- (a) Transportation and traffic management factors are important in awarding and administering contracts to ensure that (1) acquisitions are made on the basis most advantageous to the Government and (2) supplies arrive in good order and condition and on time at the required place. (See 47.104 for possible reduced transportation rates for Government shipments.)
  - (b) The requiring activity shall—
- (1) Consider all transportation factors including present and future requirements, positioning of supplies, and subsequent distribution to the extent known or ascertainable; and
- (2) Provide the contracting office with information and instructions reflecting transportation factors applicable to the particular acquisition.

#### 47.301-1 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

- (a) Contracting officers shall obtain from traffic management offices transportation factors required for—
  - (1) Solicitations and awards; and
- (2) Contract administration, modification, and termination, including the movement of property by the Government to and from contractors' plants.
- (b) Contracting officers shall request transportation office participation especially before making an initial acquisition of supplies that are unusually large, heavy, high, wide, or long; have sensitive or dangerous characteristics; or lend themselves to containerized movements from the source. In determining total transportation charges, contracting officers shall also consider additional costs arising from factors such as the use of special equipment, excess blocking and bracing material, or circuitous routing.

#### 47.301-2 Participation of transportation officers.

Agencies' transportation officers shall participate in the solicitation and evaluation of offers to ensure that all necessary transportation factors, such as transportation costs, transit arrangements, time in transit, and port capabilities, are considered and result in solicitations and contracts advantageous to the Government. Transportation officers shall provide traffic management assistance throughout the acquisition cycle (see 47.105, Transportation assistance).

# 47.301-3 Using the Defense Transportation System (DTS).

- (a) All military and civilian agencies shipping, or arranging for the acquisition and shipment by Government contractors, through the use of military-controlled transport or through military transshipment facilities shall follow Department of Defense (DOD) Regulation 4500.32-R, Military Standard Transportation and Movement Procedures (MILSTAMP). MILSTAMP establishes uniform procedures and documents for the generation, documentation, communication, and use of transportation information, thus providing the capability for control of shipments moving in the DTS. MILSTAMP has been implemented on a world-wide basis.
- (b) Contracting activities are responsible for (1) ensuring that the requirements of the MILSTAMP regulation are included in appropriate contracts for all applicable shipments and (2) enforcing these requirements with regard to shipments under their control. This includes requirements relating to documentation, marking, advance notification of shipment dates, and terminal clearances.
- (c) Contractual documents shall designate a contract administration office (see 42.202(a)) as the contact point to which the contractor will provide necessary information to—
- (1) Effect MILSTAMP documentation and movement control, including air or water terminal shipment clearances; and
- (2) Obtain data necessary for shipment marking and freight routing. Contractual documents shall specify that the contractor shall not ship directly to a military air or water port terminal without authorization from the designated contract administration office (see 47.305-6(f)).

#### 47.302 Place of delivery—f.o.b. point.

(a) The policies and procedures in 47.304-1, -2, and -3 govern the transportation of supplies from sources in the Contiguous United States (CONUS), except when identifiable costs, nature of the supplies (security, safety, or value), delivery requirements (premium modes of transport, escorts, transit arrangements, and tentative conditions), or other advantages, limitations, or requirements dictate otherwise. The policies and procedures in 47.304-4 govern the transportation of supplies from sources outside CONUS.

- (b) Generally, the contracting officer shall solicit offers, and award contracts, with delivery terms on the basis prescribed in 47.304. The contracting officer shall document the contract file (see 4.801) with justifications for solicitations that do not specify delivery on the basis prescribed in 47.304.
- (c)(1) The place of performance of Government acquisition quality assurance actions and the place of acceptance shall not control the delivery term, except that if acceptance is at destination, transportation shall be f.o.b. destination (see 47.304-1(f)).
- (2) The fact that transportation is f.o.b. destination does not alone necessitate changing the place of acceptance from origin to destination; and the fact that acceptance is at origin does not necessitate an f.o.b. origin delivery term. Providing for inspection and acceptance at origin (if appropriate under 46.402), in conjunction with an f.o.b. destination term, may be advantageous to both the Government and the contractor. Acceptance of title at origin by the Government permits payment of the contractor, provided the invoice is supported either by a copy of the signed commercial bill of lading (indicating the carrier's receipt of the supplies covered by the invoice for transportation to the particular destination specified in the contract) or by other appropriate evidence of shipment to the particular destination for the contractor's account.

#### 47.303 Standard delivery terms and contract clauses.

Standard delivery terms are listed in 47.303-1 through 47.303-16 (but see 47.300 regarding applicability to cost reimbursement contracts).

#### 47.303-1 F.o.b. origin.

- (a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. origin" means free of expense to the Government delivered—
- (1) On board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at a designated point in the city, county, and State from which the shipment will be made and from which line-haul transportation service (as distinguished from switching, local drayage, or other terminal service) will begin;
- (2) To, and placed on, the carrier's wharf (at shipside, within reach of the ship's loading tackle, when the shipping point is within a port area having water transportation service) or the carrier's freight station;
  - (3) To a U.S. Postal Service facility; or
- (4) If stated in the solicitation, to any Government-designated point located within the same city or commercial zone as the f.o.b. origin point specified in the contract (commercial zones are prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission at 49 CFR 1048).
  - (b) Contractor responsibilities. The contractor shall—
- (1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

- (ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;
- (2)(i) Order specified carrier equipment requested by the Government; or
- (ii) If not specified, order appropriate carrier equipment not in excess of capacity to accommodate shipment;
- (3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the carrier, and load, stow, trim, block, and/or brace carload or truckload shipment (when loaded by the contractor) on or in the carrier's conveyance as required by carrier rules and regulations;
- (4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods—
  - (i) Occurring before delivery to the carrier;
- (ii) Resulting from improper packing and marking; or
- (iii) Resulting from improper loading, stowing, trimming, blocking, and/or bracing of the shipment, if loaded by the contractor on or in the carrier's conveyance;
- (5) Complete the Government bill of lading supplied by the ordering agency or, when a Government bill of lading is not supplied, prepare a commercial bill of lading or other transportation receipt. The bill of lading shall show—
- (i) A description of the shipment in terms of the governing freight classification or tariff (or Government rate tender) under which lowest freight rates are applicable;
- (ii) The seals affixed to the conveyance with their serial numbers or other identification;
- (iii) Lengths and capacities of cars or trucks ordered and furnished:
- (iv) Other pertinent information required to effect prompt delivery to the consignee, including name, delivery address, postal address and ZIP code of consignee, routing, etc.;
- (v) Special instructions or annotations requested by the ordering agency for commercial bills of lading; *e.g.*—
- $\mbox{(A) "To be converted to a Government bill of lading," or } \label{eq:converted}$
- (B) "This shipment is the property of, and the freight charges paid to the carrier(s) will be reimbursed by, the Government"; and
- (vi) The signature of the carrier's agent and the date the shipment is received by the carrier; and
- (6) Distribute the copies of the bill of lading, or other transportation receipts, as directed by the ordering agency.
- (c) *Contract clause*. The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-29, F.o.b. Origin, when the delivery term is f.o.b. origin.

costs; export, import, or other fees or taxes; cost of landing, if any; customs duties; and costs of certificates of origin, consular invoices, or other documents that may be required for exportation or importation; and

- (4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods until delivery of the goods to the Government at the designated air carrier's terminal.
- (c) *Contract clause*. The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-44, F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Importation, when the delivery term is f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation.

# 47.303-17 Contractor-prepaid commercial bills of lading, small package shipments.

- (a) If it is advantageous to the Government, the contracting officer may authorize the contractor to ship supplies, which have been acquired f.o.b. origin, to domestic destinations, including DOD air and water terminals by common carriers on commercial bills of lading. Such shipments shall not exceed 150 pounds by commercial air or 1,000 pounds by other commercial carriers and shall not have a security classification.
- (b) The contracting officer may authorize the shipments under paragraph (a) of this subsection to be consolidated with the contractor's own prepaid shipments for delivery to one or more destinations, if all appropriate f.o.b. origin shipments under one or more Government contracts have been consolidated initially. The contractor may be authorized to consolidate less-than-carload or less-than-truckload Government shipments with its own shipments so that the Government can take advantage of lower carload or truckload freight costs. The Government shall assume its pro rata share of the combined shipment cost. Agency transportation personnel shall evaluate overall transportation costs before authorizing any movement to ensure savings to the Government consistent with other contract and traffic management considerations. When consolidation is authorized, a copy of the commercial bill of lading shall be mailed promptly to each consignee.
- (c) Shipments under prepaid commercial bills of lading, as authorized in paragraph (a) of this subsection, do not require a contract modification. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the supplies move for the account of, and at the risk of, the Government. The supplies become Government property when loaded on the carrier's equipment and the contractor has obtained the carrier's receipt. The contractor pays the transportation charges and is reimbursed by the Government. Loss or damage claims shall be processed in accordance with agency regulations.
- (d) The contractor's invoice for reimbursement by the Government shall show the prepaid transportation charges as agreed (see paragraph (b) of this subsection), as a separate item for each individual shipment. The contractor shall support the

- transportation charges with a copy of the carrier's receipted freight bill or other evidence of receipt, except as follows:
- (1) A Government agency may determine that receipted freight bills or other evidence of receipt are not required for transportation charges of \$100 or less.
- (2) A Government agency may pay an invoiced but unsupported transportation charge of \$250 or less per transaction (*i.e.*, purchase, invoice, or aggregate billing or payment for multiple purchases), if—
- (i) The contractor cannot reasonably provide a receipted freight bill; and
- (ii) The agency has determined that the charges are reasonable. Determination of reasonableness may be based on—
- (A) Past experience (authenticated transportation charges for similar shipments);
  - (B) Rate checks;
- (C) Copies of previous freight bills submitted by the contractor; or
- (D) Other information submitted by the contractor to substantiate the amount claimed.
- (3) Receipted freight bills in support of invoiced transportation charges of \$100 or less are not required for reimbursement by the Government, if—
- (i) The underlying contract specifies retention by the contractor of all records for at least 3 years after final payment under the contract; and
- (ii) The contractor agrees to furnish evidence of payment when requested by the Government.
- (e) Shipments and invoices shall not be split to reduce transportation charges to \$100 or less per transaction as a means of avoiding the required documented support for the charges. See paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection for unsupported transportation charges of \$250 or less.
- (f) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-65, F.o.b. Origin, Prepaid Freight-Small Package Shipments, in solicitations and contracts when f.o.b. origin shipments are to be made.

### 47.304 Determination of delivery terms.

#### 47.304-1 General.

- (a) The contracting officer shall determine f.o.b. terms generally on the basis of overall costs, giving due consideration to the criteria given in 47.304.
- (b) Solicitations shall specify whether offerors must submit offers f.o.b. origin, f.o.b. destination, or both; or whether offerors may choose the basis on which they make an offer. The contracting officer shall consider the most advantageous delivery point, such as—
- (1) F.o.b. origin, carrier's equipment, wharf, or specified freight station near contractor's plant; or
  - (2) F.o.b. destination.

- (c) In determining whether f.o.b. origin or f.o.b. destination is more advantageous to the Government, the contracting officer shall consider the availability of lower freight rates (Government rate tenders) to the Government for f.o.b. origin acquisitions. F.o.b. origin contracts also present other desirable traffic management features, in that they—
  - (1) Permit use of transit privileges (see 47.305-13);
- (2) Permit diversions to new destinations without price adjustment for transportation (see 47.305-11);
- (3) Facilitate use of special routings or types of equipment (*e.g.*, circuitous routing or oversize shipments) (see 47.305-14);
- (4) Facilitate, if necessary, use of premium cost transportation and permit Government-controlled transportation;
- (5) Permit negotiations for reduced freight rates (see 47.104-1(b)); and
  - (6) Permit use of small shipment consolidation stations.
- (d) When destinations are tentative or unknown, the solicitation shall be f.o.b. origin only (see 47.305-5).
- (e) When the size or quantity of supplies with confidential or higher security classification requires commercial transportation services, the contracting officer shall generally specify f.o.b. origin acquisitions.
- (f) When acceptance must be at destination, solicitation shall be on an f.o.b. destination only basis.
- (g) Following are examples of situations when solicitations shall normally be on an f.o.b. destination only basis because it is advantageous to the Government (see 47.305-4):
- (1) Bulk supplies, such as coal, that require other than Government-owned or operated handling, storage, and loading facilities, are destined for shipment outside CONUS.
- (2) Steel or other bulk construction products are destined for shipment outside CONUS.
  - (3) Supplies consist of forest products such as lumber.
  - (4) Perishable or medical supplies are subject to in-transit deterioration.
  - (5) Evaluation of f.o.b. origin offers is anticipated to result in increased administrative lead time or administrative cost that would outweigh the potential advantages of an f.o.b. origin determination.

### 47.304-2 Shipments within CONUS.

- (a) Solicitations shall provide that offers may be submitted on the basis of either or both f.o.b origin and f.o.b. destination and that they will be evaluated on the basis of the lowest overall cost to the Government.
- (b) When sufficient reasons exist not to follow this policy, the contract file shall be documented to include the reasons.

#### 47.304-3 Shipments from CONUS for overseas delivery.

(a) When Government acquisitions involve shipments from CONUS to overseas destinations, delivery f.o.b. origin may afford not only the economies of lower freight rates

- available to the Government within CONUS, but also flexibility for selection of—
  - (1) The port of export; and
- (2) The ocean transportation providing the lowest overall cost to the Government.
- (b)(1) Unless there are valid reasons to the contrary (see 47.304-5), acquisition of supplies originating within CONUS for ultimate delivery to destinations outside CONUS shall be made on the basis of f.o.b. origin. This policy applies to supplies and equipment to be shipped either directly to a port area for export or to a storage or holding area for subsequent forwarding to a port area for export.
- (2) Justification for the solicitation of offers on other than an f.o.b. origin basis shall be recorded and the contract file documented accordingly.
- (c) Export cargo involves considerations of operational and cost factors from the point of origin within CONUS to the overseas port destination. The lowest cost of shipping can be determined only by evaluating and comparing the various prospective landed costs (including inland, terminal, and ocean costs). Also, agencies may have export licensing privileges for shipments to foreign destinations. The contracting officer shall obtain advice from the transportation officer to ensure full use of these privileges.

#### 47.304-4 Shipments originating outside CONUS.

- (a) Unless there are valid reasons to the contrary (see 47.304-5), acquisition of supplies originating outside CONUS for ultimate delivery to destinations within CONUS or elsewhere, regardless of the quantity of the shipments, shall be on the basis of f.o.b. origin or f.o.b. destination, whichever is more advantageous to the Government.
- (b) The contracting officer shall request the advice of the transportation officer to determine the most appropriate place of delivery to be specified in acquisition documents, giving full consideration to the possible use of Government transportation facilities, reduced rates available, special licensing or custom requirements, and availability of U.S. flag shipping services between the points involved (see Subpart 47.5).

### **47.304-5** Exceptions.

- (a) Unusual conditions or circumstances may require the use of terms other than f.o.b. origin or f.o.b. destination. Such conditions or circumstances include, but are not limited to—
  - (1) Transportation disabilities at origin or destination;
  - (2) Mode of transportation required;
- (3) Availability of Government or commercial loading, unloading, or transshipment facilities;
  - (4) Characteristics of the supplies;
  - (5) Trade customs related to certain supplies;
  - (6) Origins or destinations in Alaska and Hawaii; and
  - (7) Program requirements.

#### Subpart 47.4—Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers

#### 47.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Air freight forwarder" means an indirect air carrier that is responsible for the transportation of property from the point of receipt to the point of destination, and utilizes for the whole or any part of such transportation the services of a direct air carrier or its agent, or of another air freight forwarder.

"Gateway airport abroad" means the airport from which the traveler last embarks en route to the United States or at which the traveler first debarks incident to travel from the United States.

"Gateway airport in the United States" means the last U.S. airport from which the traveler's flight departs or the first U.S. airport at which the traveler's flight arrives.

"International air transportation" means transportation by air between a place in the United States and a place outside the United States or between two places both of which are outside the United States.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas of the United States.

"U.S.-flag air carrier" means an air carrier holding a certificate under section 401 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 41102).

#### 47.402 Policy.

Federal employees and their dependents, consultants, contractors, grantees, and others must use U.S.-flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed international air travel and transportation of their personal effects or property, if available (Section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118) (Fly America Act)).

## 47.403 Guidelines for implementation of the Fly America Act.

This section 47.403 is based on the Guidelines for Implementation of the Fly America Act (case number B-138942), issued by the Comptroller General of the United States on March 31, 1981.

### 47.403-1 Availability and unavailability of U.S.-flag air carrier service.

- (a) If a U.S.-flag air carrier cannot provide the international air transportation needed or if the use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would not accomplish an agency's mission, foreign-flag air carrier service may be deemed necessary.
- (b) U.S.-flag air carrier service is considered available even though—

- (1) Comparable or a different kind of service can be provided at less cost by a foreign-flag air carrier;
- (2) Foreign-flag air carrier service is preferred by, or is more convenient for, the agency or traveler; or
- (3) Service by a foreign-flag air carrier can be paid for in excess foreign currency (unless U.S.-flag air carriers decline to accept excess or near excess foreign currencies for transportation payable only out of such monies).
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph 47.403-1(a), U.S.-flag air carrier service shall be used for U.S. Government-financed commercial foreign air travel if service provided by U.S.-flag air carriers is available. In determining availability of a U.S.-flag air carrier, the following scheduling principles shall be followed unless their application would result in the last or first leg of travel to or from the United States being performed by a foreign-flag air carrier:
- (1) U.S.-flag air carrier service available at point of origin shall be used to destination or, in the absence of direct or through service, to the farthest interchange point on a usually traveled route.
- (2) When an origin or interchange point is not served by a U.S.-flag air carrier, foreign-flag air carrier service shall be used only to the nearest interchange point on a usually traveled route to connect with U.S.-flag air carrier service.
- (3) When a U.S.-flag air carrier involuntarily reroutes the traveler via a foreign-flag air carrier, the foreign-flag air carrier may be used notwithstanding the availability of alternative U.S.-flag air carrier service.
- (d) For travel between a gateway airport in the United States and a gateway airport abroad, passenger service by U.S.-flag air carrier shall not be considered available if—
- (1) The gateway airport abroad is the traveler's origin or destination airport and the use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would extend the time in a travel status, including delay at origin and accelerated arrival at destination, by at least 24 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier; or
- (2) The gateway airport abroad is an interchange point and the use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would require the traveler to wait 6 hours or more to make connections at that point, or if delayed departure from, or accelerated arrival at, the gateway airport in the United States would extend time in a travel status by at least 6 hours more than travel by a foreignflag air carrier.
- (e) For travel between two points outside the United States, the rules in paragraphs 47.403-1(a), (b), and (c) shall be applicable, but passenger service by a U.S.-flag air carrier shall not be considered to be reasonably available if—
- (1) Travel by a foreign-flag air carrier would eliminate two or more aircraft changes en route;

- (2) One of the two points abroad is the gateway airport en route to or from the United States and the use of a U.S.-flag air carrier would extend the time in a travel status by at least 6 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier, including accelerated arrival at the over seas destination or delayed departure from the overseas origin, as well as delay at the gateway airport or other interchange point abroad; or
- (3) The travel is not part of the trip to or from the United States and the use of a U.S.-flag air carrier would extend the time in a travel status by at least 6 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier including delay at origin, delay en route, and accelerated arrival at destination.
- (f) For all short-distance travel under either paragraph (d) or paragraph (e) of 47.403-1, U.S. air carrier service shall not be considered available when the elapsed travel time on a scheduled flight from origin to destination airport by foreignflag air carrier is 3 hours or less and service by a U.S.-flag air carrier would involve twice such travel time.

# 47.403-2 Air transport agreements between the United States and foreign governments.

Nothing in the guidelines of the Comptroller General (see 47.403) shall preclude, and no penalty shall attend, the use of a foreign-flag air carrier that provides transportation under an air transport agreement between the United States and a foreign government, the terms of which are consistent with the international aviation policy goals at 49 U.S.C. 1502(b) and provide reciprocal rights and benefits.

#### 47.403-3 Disallowance of expenditures.

- (a) Agencies shall disallow expenditures for U.S. Government-financed commercial international air transportation on foreign-flag air carriers unless there is attached to the appropriate voucher a memorandum adequately explaining why service by U.S.-flag air carriers was not available, or why it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carriers.
- (b) When the travel is by indirect route or the traveler otherwise fails to use available U.S.-flag air carrier service, the amount to be disallowed against the traveler is based on the loss of revenues suffered by U.S.-flag air carriers as deter-

mined under the following formula, which is prescribed and more fully explained in 56 Comp. Gen. 209 (1977):

Sum of U.Sflag carrier segment mileage,		Fare payable
authorized	X	by
Sum of all segment mileage, authorized		Government
Minus		
Sum of U.Sflag carrier segment mileage, traveled	17	Through
Sum of all segment mileage, traveled	X	fare payed

(c) The justification requirement is satisfied by the contractor's use of a statement similar to the one contained in the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers. (See 47.405.)

#### 47.404 Air freight forwarders.

- (a) Agencies may use air freight forwarders that are engaged in international air transportation (49 U.S.C. 1301(24)(c)) for U.S. Government-financed movements of property. The rule on disallowance of expenditures in 47.403-3(a) applies also to the air carriers used by these international air freight forwarders.
- (b) Agency personnel shall inform international air freight forwarders that to facilitate prompt payments of their bills, they shall submit with their bills—
- (1) A copy of the airway bill or manifest showing the air carriers used; and
- (2) Justification for the use of foreign-flag air carriers similar to the one shown in the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers.

#### 47.405 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers, in solicitations and contracts whenever it is possible that U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property will occur in the performance of the contract. This clause does not apply to contracts awarded using the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13 or contracts for commercial items (see Part 12).

- (2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;
  - (3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts—
- (i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award:
- (ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.
- (4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may—
- (i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or
- (ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.
- (5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.
- (c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.
- (d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

# 52.203-11 Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.

As prescribed in 3.808, insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicita-

- tion, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this certification.
- (b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989—
- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.
- (c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

## **52.203-12** Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.

As prescribed in 3.808, insert the following clause:

Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions (June 2003)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.

- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector. "Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

- (b) *Prohibitions*. (1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions: (i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees. (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

tance of the evaluation factors, such as in descending order of importance.]

Technical and past performance, when combined, are \_\_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer state, in accordance with FAR 15.304, the relative importance of all other evaluation factors, when combined, when compared to price.]

- (b) *Options*. The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. The Government may determine that an offer is unacceptable if the option prices are significantly unbalanced. Evaluation of options shall not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).
- (c) A written notice of award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party. Before the offer's specified expiration time, the Government may accept an offer (or part of an offer), whether or not there are negotiations after its receipt, unless a written notice of withdrawal is received before award.

(End of provision)

# 52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), insert the following provision:

OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS— COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JUNE 2003)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this provision:

I

"Emerging small business" means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard for the NAICS code designated.

"Forced or indentured child labor" means all work or service—

- (1) Exacted from any person under the age of 18 under the menace of any penalty for its nonperformance and for which the worker does not offer himself voluntarily; or
- (2) Performed by any person under the age of 18 pursuant to a contract the enforcement of which can be accomplished by process or penalties.

"Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern"—

- (1) Means a small business concern—
- (i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and
- (ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern" means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.

"Veteran-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned business concern" means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

"Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
- (b) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) (26 U.S.C. 6109, 31 U.S.C. 7701). (Not applicable if the offeror is required to provide this information to a central contractor registration database to be eligible for award.)
- (1) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).
- (2) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(3) Taxpayer Identifica	ition Number (TIN)
☐ TIN:	·
☐ TIN has been ap	plied for.
☐ TIN is not requir	red because:

☐ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corpora-
tion, or foreign partnership that does not have
income effectively connected with the conduct
of a trade or business in the United States and
does not have an office or place of business or a
fiscal paying agent in the United States;
☐ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a for-
eign government;
Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the
Federal Government.
(4) Type of organization.
☐ Sole proprietorship;
☐ Partnership;
☐ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);
☐ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);
☐ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);
☐ Foreign government;
☐ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;
☐ Other
(5) Common parent.
☐ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common
parent;
☐ Name and TIN of common parent:
Name
TIN
(c) Offerors must complete the following representations

- (c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas. Check all that apply.
- (1) *Small business concern*. The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a small business concern.
- (2) Veteran-owned small business concern. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a veteran-owned small business concern.
- (3) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.
- (4) Small disadvantaged business concern. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.
- (5) Women-owned small business concern. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a women-owned small business concern.

**NOTE:** Complete paragraphs (c)(6) and (c)(7) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

- (6) Women-owned business concern (other than small business concern). [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and did not represent itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it  $\square$  is a women-owned business concern.
- (7) The bid priority for labor surplus area concerns. If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price:
- (8) Small Business Size for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program and for the Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. [Complete only if the offeror has represented itself to be a small business concern under the size standards for this solicitation.]
- (i) [Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being set-aside for emerging small businesses in one of the four designated industry groups (DIGs).] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not an emerging small business.
- (ii) [Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being for one of the targeted industry categories (TICs) or four designated industry groups (DIGs).] Offeror represents as follows:
- (A) Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check the Employees column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees); or
- (B) Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check the Average Annual Gross Number of Revenues column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts).

(Check one of the following):

Number of Employees	Average Annual Gross Revenues
50 or fewer	\$1 million or less
51—100	\$1,000,001—\$2 million
101—250	\$2,000,001—\$3.5 million
251—500	\$3,500,001—\$5 million
501—750	\$5,000,001—\$10 million
751—1,000	\$10,000,001—\$17 million
Over 1 000	Over \$17 million

- (9) [Complete only if the solicitation contains the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, or FAR 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, and the offeror desires a benefit based on its disadvantaged status.]
  - (i) General. The offeror represents that either—
- (A) It □ is, □ is not certified by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern and identified, on the date of this representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRONet), and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification, and, where the concern is owned by one or more individuals claiming disadvantaged status, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); or
- (B) It □ has, □ has not submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.
- (ii) □ Joint Ventures under the Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements in 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (c)(9)(i) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint ventures concern that is participating in the joint venture:
- (10) HUBZone small business concern. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that—
- (i) It □ is, □ is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and
- (ii) It  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation

- in paragraph (c)(10)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: \_\_\_\_\_.] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.
- (d) Representations required to implement provisions of Executive Order 11246—(1) Previous contracts and compliance. The offeror represents that—
- (i) It  $\Box$  has,  $\Box$  has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation; and
- (ii) It  $\ \square$  has,  $\ \square$  has not filed all required compliance reports.
- (2) *Affirmative Action Compliance*. The offeror represents that—
- (i) It □ has developed and has on file, □ has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR parts 60-1 and 60-2), or
- (ii) It ☐ has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.
- (e) Certification Regarding Payments to Influence Federal Transactions (31 U.S.C. 1352). (Applies only if the contract is expected to exceed \$100,000.) By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that no Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the award of any resultant contract.
- (f) Buy American Act Certificate. (Applies only if the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Supplies, is included in this solicitation.)
- (1) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The offeror shall list as foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products. The terms "component," "domestic end product," "end product," "foreign end product," and "United States" are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Supplies."

(2) Foreign End Products:	:	Other Foreign End Products:		
Line Item No.	Country of Origin	Line Item No.	Country of Origin	
[List as necessary]		[List as i	necessary]	
(3) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25.  (g)(1) Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act Certificate. (Applies only if the clause at FAR 52.225-3, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act, is included in this solicitation.)  (i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) or (g)(1)(iii) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The terms "component," "domestic end product," "end product," foreign end product," and "United States" are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act."  (ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are NAFTA country end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act."  NAFTA Country or Israeli End Products:  Line Item No.  Country of Origin  Country of Origin		(iv) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25.  (2) Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, Alternate I (MAY 2002). If Alternate I to the clause at FAR 52.225-3 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:  (g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act":  Canadian End Products:  Line Item No.		
		[List as necessary]  (3) Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, Alternate II (MAY 2002). If Alternate II to the clause at FAR 52.225-3 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:  (g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act":  Canadian or Israeli End Products:  Line Item No.  Country of Origin		
		———————	——————————————————————————————————————	
[List as ne	ecessary]			

### [List as necessary]

- (4) *Trade Agreements Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at FAR 52.225-5, Trade Agreements, is included in this solicitation.)
- (i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(4)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end product, as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Trade Agreements."

products.

(iii) The offeror shall list those supplies that are for-

eign end products (other than those listed in paragraph

(g)(1)(ii) of this provision) as defined in the clause of this

solicitation entitled "Buy American Act-North American

Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act." The offeror shall

list as other foreign end products those end products manufac-

tured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end

SUBPART 52.2—TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES	52.212-3		
(ii) The offeror shall list as other end products those	(1) Listed end products.		
end products that are not U.Smade, designated country,	Listed End Product Listed Countries of Origin		
Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.			
Other End Products:	<del></del>		
Line Item No. Country of Origin			
[List as necessary]  (iii) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25. For line items subject to the Trade Agreements Act, the Government will evaluate offers of U.Smade, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act. The Government will consider for award only offers of U.Smade, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are no offers for such products or that the	(2) Certification. [If the Contracting Officer has identified end products and countries of origin in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision, then the offeror must certify to either (i)(2)(i) or (i)(2)(ii) by checking the appropriate block.]  [ ] (i) The offeror will not supply any end product listed in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision that was mined produced, or manufactured in the corresponding country as listed for that product.  [ ] (ii) The offeror may supply an end product listed in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision that was mined, produced or manufactured in the corresponding country as listed for that product. The offeror certifies that it has made a good faith effort to determine whether forced or indentured child labor was used to mine, produce, or manufacture any such end product furnished under this contract. On the basis of those		
offers for such products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements of the solicitation.	efforts, the offeror certifies that it is not aware of any such use of child labor.		
(h) Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension or	(End of provision)		
Ineligibility for Award (Executive Order 12549). (Applies only if the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.) The offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that the offeror and/or any of its princi-	Alternate $I(Apr\ 2002)$ . As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(11) to the basic provision:  (11) (Complete if the offeror has represented itself as disad-		
pals—	vantaged in paragraph $(c)(4)$ or $(c)(9)$ of this provision.)		
(1) $\square$ Are, $\square$ are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award	[The offeror shall check the category in which its owner-ship falls]:		
of contracts by any Federal agency; and	Black American.		
(2) ☐ Have, ☐ have not, within a three-year period pre-	Hispanic American.		
ceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal	Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).		
offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a Federal, state or local government contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and  (3) \(\sim \text{Are}, \sim  are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Government entity with,	Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).  Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (per-		
commission of any of these offenses.	sons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka,		

Listed End Products (Executive Order 13126). [The Contracting Officer must list in paragraph (i)(1) any end products being acquired under this solicitation that are included in the List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to

(i) Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for

Forced or Indentured Child Labor, unless excluded at 22.1503(b).]

Alternate II (Oct 2000). As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(9)(iii) to the basic provision:

sons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka,

\_\_\_\_ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

(iii) Address. The offeror represents that its address  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business

procurement mechanism is authorized and its address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at <a href="http://www.arnet.gov/References/">http://www.arnet.gov/References/</a> sdbadjustments.htm. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. "Address," as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administration's register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, "address" refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

### 52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(3), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (FEB 2002)

- (a) Inspection/Acceptance. The Contractor shall only tender for acceptance those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its post-acceptance rights—
- (1) Within a reasonable time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and
- (2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.
- (b) Assignment. The Contractor or its assignee may assign its rights to receive payment due as a result of performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency in accordance with the Assignment of Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3727). However, when a third party makes payment (e.g., use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card), the Contractor may not assign its rights to receive payment under this contract.
- (c) *Changes*. Changes in the terms and conditions of this contract may be made only by written agreement of the parties.
- (d) *Disputes*. This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613). Failure of the parties to this contract to reach agreement on any request for equitable adjustment, claim, appeal or action arising under or relating to this contract shall be a dispute to be resolved in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes, which is incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this

contract, pending final resolution of any dispute arising under the contract.

- (e) *Definitions*. The clause at FAR 52.202-1, Definitions, is incorporated herein by reference.
- (f) Excusable delays. The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence such as, acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.
- (g) *Invoice*. (1) The Contractor shall submit an original invoice and three copies (or electronic invoice, if authorized) to the address designated in the contract to receive invoices. An invoice must include—
  - (i) Name and address of the Contractor;
  - (ii) Invoice date and number;
- (iii) Contract number, contract line item number and, if applicable, the order number;
- (iv) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price and extended price of the items delivered;
- (v) Shipping number and date of shipment, including the bill of lading number and weight of shipment if shipped on Government bill of lading;
- (vi) Terms of any discount for prompt payment offered:
- (vii) Name and address of official to whom payment is to be sent;
- (viii) Name, title, and phone number of person to notify in event of defective invoice; and
- (ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.
- (x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.
- (A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.
- (B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision, contract clause (*e.g.*, 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—

Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

- (C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.
- (2) Invoices will be handled in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.
- (h) *Patent indemnity*. The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, employees and agents against liability, including costs, for actual or alleged direct or contributory infringement of, or inducement to infringe, any United States or foreign patent, trademark or copyright, arising out of the performance of this contract, provided the Contractor is reasonably notified of such claims and proceedings.
- (i) Payment. Payment shall be made for items accepted by the Government that have been delivered to the delivery destinations set forth in this contract. The Government will make payment in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and OMB prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315. In connection with any discount offered for early payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date which appears on the payment check or the specified payment date if an electronic funds transfer payment is made.
- (j) *Risk of loss*. Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss or damage to the supplies provided under this contract shall remain with the Contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon:
- (1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier, if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or
- (2) Delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.
- (k) *Taxes*. The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.
- (1) Termination for the Government's convenience. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work per-

formed or costs incurred which reasonably could have been avoided.

- (m) *Termination for cause*. The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.
- (n) *Title*. Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, title to items furnished under this contract shall pass to the Government upon acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession.
- (o) *Warranty*. The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.
- (p) Limitation of liability. Except as otherwise provided by an express warranty, the Contractor will not be liable to the Government for consequential damages resulting from any defect or deficiencies in accepted items.
- (q) *Other compliances*. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, executive orders, rules and regulations applicable to its performance under this contract.
- (r) Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts. The Contractor agrees to comply with 31 U.S.C. 1352 relating to limitations on the use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracts; 18 U.S.C. 431 relating to officials not to benefit; 40 U.S.C. 327, et seq., Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act; 41 U.S.C. 51-58, Anti-Kickback Act of 1986; 41 U.S.C. 265 and 10 U.S.C. 2409 relating to whistleblower protections; 49 U.S.C. 40118, Fly American; and 41 U.S.C. 423 relating to procurement integrity.
- (s) *Order of precedence*. Any inconsistencies in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:
  - (1) The schedule of supplies/services.
- (2) The Assignments, Disputes, Payments, Invoice, Other Compliances, and Compliance with Laws Unique to Government Contracts paragraphs of this clause.
  - (3) The clause at 52.212-5.
- (4) Addenda to this solicitation or contract, including any license agreements for computer software.
  - (5) Solicitation provisions if this is a solicitation.
  - (6) Other paragraphs of this clause.
  - (7) The Standard Form 1449.
  - (8) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.

(9) The specification.

(End of clause)

# 52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS—
COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JUNE 2003)

- (a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause, which is incorporated in this contract by reference, to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items: 52.233-3, Protest after Award (Aug 1996) (31 U.S.C. 3553).
- (b) The Contractor shall comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (b) that the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

### [Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]

- \_\_ (1) 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government (JUL 1995), with Alternate I (OCT 1995) (41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402).
- \_\_ (2) 52.219-3, Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside (JAN 1999) (15 U.S.C. 657a).
- \_\_ (3) 52.219-4, Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns (JAN 1999) (if the offeror elects to waive the preference, it shall so indicate in its offer) (15 U.S.C. 657a).
- \_\_ (4)(i) 52.219-5, Very Small Business Set-Aside (JUNE 2003) (Pub. L. 103-403, section 304, Small Business Reauthorization and Amendments Act of 1994).
  - \_\_ (ii) Alternate I (MAR 1999) of 52.219-5.
  - (iii) Alternate II (JUNE 2003) of 52.219-5.
- \_\_ (5)(i) 52.219-6, Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside (JUNE 2003) (15 U.S.C. 644).
  - \_\_ (ii) Alternate I (OCT 1995) of 52.219-6.
- \_\_ (6)(i) 52.219-7, Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside (June 2003) (15 U.S.C. 644).
  - \_\_ (ii) Alternate I (OCT 1995) of 52.219-7.
- \_\_ (7) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (OCT 2000) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)).
- \_\_ (8)(i) 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan (JAN 2002) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4).
  - \_\_ (ii) Alternate I (OCT 2001) of 52.219-9.
  - \_\_ (iii) Alternate II (OCT 2001) of 52.219-9.
- \_\_ (9) 52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting (DEC 1996) (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(14)).

- \_\_ (10)(i) 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns (June 2003) (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323) (if the offeror elects to waive the adjustment, it shall so indicate in its offer).
  - \_\_ (ii) Alternate I (JUNE 2003) of 52.219-23.
- \_\_ (11) 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting (OCT 1999) (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323).
- \_\_\_ (12) 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting (OCT 2000) (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323).
- $\_$  (13) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (June 2003) (E.O. 11755).
- \_\_ (14) 52.222-19, Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies (SEP 2002) (E.O. 13126).
- $\underline{\hspace{0.5cm}}$  (15) 52.222-21, Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (FEB 1999).
- \_\_ (16) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 2002) (E.O. 11246).
- \_\_ (17) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- \_\_ (18) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (Jun 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).
- \_\_ (19) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- \_\_ (20)(i) 52.223-9, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products (AUG 2000) (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(ii)).
- \_\_ (ii) Alternate I (Aug 2000) of 52.223-9 (42 U.S.C. 6962(i)(2)(C)).
- \_\_ (21) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Supplies (JUNE 2003) (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d).
- \_\_ (22)(i) 52.225-3, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act (June 2003) (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d, 19 U.S.C. 3301 note, 19 U.S.C. 2112 note).
  - \_\_ (ii) Alternate I (MAY 2002) of 52.225-3.
  - \_\_ (iii) Alternate II (MAY 2002) of 52.225-3.
- \_\_ (23) 52.225-5, Trade Agreements (JUNE 2003) (19 U.S.C. 2501, *et seq.*, 19 U.S.C. 3301 note).
- \_\_ (24) 52.225-13, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (JUNE 2003) (E.O. 12722, 12724, 13059, 13067, 13121, and 13129).
- \_\_ (25) 52.225-15, Sanctioned European Union Country End Products (FEB 2000) (E.O. 12849).
- \_\_ (26) 52.225-16, Sanctioned European Union Country Services (FEB 2000) (E.O. 12849).

- \_\_(27) 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items (FEB 2002) (41 U.S.C. 255(f), 10 U.S.C. 2307(f)).
- \_\_ (28) 52.232-30, Installment Payments for Commercial Items (OCT 1995) (41 U.S.C. 255(f), 10 U.S.C. 2307(f)).
- \_\_ (29) 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (MAY 1999) (31 U.S.C. 3332).
- \_\_ (30) 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration (MAY 1999) (31 U.S.C. 3332).
- \_\_ (31) 52.232-36, Payment by Third Party (MAY 1999) (31 U.S.C. 3332).
- \_\_ (32) 52.239-1, Privacy or Security Safeguards (AUG 1996) (5 U.S.C. 552a).
- \_\_ (33)(i) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (APR 2003) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241 and 10 U.S.C. 2631)...
  - \_\_ (ii) Alternate I (APR 1984) of 52.247-64.
- (c) The Contractor shall comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (c), applicable to commercial services, that the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

### [Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]

- \_\_ (1) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_ (2) 52.222-42, Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires (MAY 1989) (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, et seq.).
- \_\_(3) 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts) (MAY 1989) (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, et seq.).
- \_\_ (4) 52.222-44, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (FEB 2002) (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (5) 52.222-47, SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA) (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, et seq.).
- (d) Comptroller General Examination of Record. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of this paragraph (d) if this contract was awarded using other than sealed bid, is in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, and does not contain the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation.

- (1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to and right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall make available at its offices at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the other clauses of this contract. If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement. Records relating to appeals under the disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.
- (3) As used in this clause, records include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of form. This does not require the Contractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.
- (e)(1) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this clause, the Contractor is not required to flow down any FAR clause, other than those in paragraphs (i) through (vi) of this paragraph in a subcontract for commercial items. Unless otherwise indicated below, the extent of the flow down shall be as required by the clause—
- (i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (OCT 2000) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.
- (ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 2002) (E.O. 11246).
- (iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- (iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (June 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).
- (v) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended (MAY 1989), flow down required for all subcontracts subject to the Service Contract Act of 1965 (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- (vi) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (APR 2003) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241 and 10 U.S.C. 2631). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause 52.247-64.

(2) While not required, the contractor may include in its subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Feb 2000). As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), delete paragraph (d) from the basic clause, redesignate paragraph (e) as paragraph (d), and revise the reference to "paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this clause" in the redesignated paragraph (d) to read "paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this clause".

### 52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.

As prescribed in 13.404, insert the following clause:

FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE (FEB 1998)

- (a) *General*. The Government will pay invoices based on the Contractor's delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, to the point of first receipt by the Government).
- (b) *Responsibility for supplies*. (1) Title to the supplies passes to the Government upon delivery to—
- (i) A post office or common carrier for shipment to the specific destination; or
- (ii) The point of first receipt by the Government, if shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.
- (2) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement, the Contractor shall—
- (i) Assume all responsibility and risk of loss for supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements; and
- (ii) Replace, repair, or correct those supplies promptly at the Contractor's expense, if instructed to do so by the Contracting Officer within 180 days from the date title to the supplies vests in the Government.
- (c) *Preparation of invoice*. (1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, the point of first receipt by the Government), the Contractor shall—
- (i) Prepare an invoice as provided in this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement; and
- (ii) Display prominently on the invoice "FAST PAY."
- (2) If the purchase price excludes the cost of transportation, the Contractor shall enter the prepaid shipping cost on the invoice as a separate item. The Contractor shall not include the cost of parcel post insurance. If transportation charges are stated separately on the invoice, the Contractor shall retain related paid freight bills or other transportation billings paid separately for a period of 3 years and shall furnish the bills to the Government upon request.

- (3) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement requires the preparation of a receiving report, the Contractor shall prepare the receiving report on the prescribed form or, alternatively, shall include the following information on the invoice, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:
- (i) A statement in prominent letters "NO RECEIV-ING REPORT PREPARED."
  - (ii) Shipment number.
  - (iii) Mode of shipment.
  - (iv) At line item level-
- $\hspace{1cm} \textbf{(A) National stock number and/or manufacturer's } \\ part number; \\$ 
  - (B) Unit of measure;
  - (C) Ship-To Point;
  - (D) Mark-For Point, if in the contract; and
- (E) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.
- (4) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement does not require preparation of a receiving report on a prescribed form, the Contractor shall include on the invoice the following information at the line item level, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:
  - (i) Ship-To Point.
  - (ii) Mark-For Point.
- (iii) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.
- (5) Where a receiving report is not required, the Contractor shall include a copy of the invoice in each shipment.
- (d) Certification of invoice. The Contractor certifies by submitting an invoice to the Government that the supplies being billed to the Government have been shipped or delivered in accordance with shipping instructions issued by the ordering officer, in the quantities shown on the invoice, and that the supplies are in the quantity and of the quality designated by the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement.
- (e) Fast pay container identification. The Contractor shall mark all outer shipping containers "FAST PAY."

(End of clause)

#### 52.213-2 Invoices.

As prescribed in 13.302-5(b), insert the following clause:

#### INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor's invoices must be submitted before payment can be made. The Contractor will be paid on the basis of the invoice, which must state—

(a) The starting and ending dates of the subscription delivery; and

(b) Either that orders have been placed in effect for the addressees required, or that the orders will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(End of clause)

### 52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.

I

As prescribed in 13.302-5(c), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO SUPPLIER (APR 1984)

This is a firm order ONLY if your price does not exceed the maximum line item or total price in the Schedule. Submit invoices to the Contracting Officer. If you cannot perform in exact accordance with this order, WITHHOLD PERFORMANCE, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving your quotation.

(End of clause)

### 52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).

As prescribed in 13.302-5(d), insert the following clause:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITIONS (OTHER THAN COMMERCIAL ITEMS) (JUNE 2003)

- (a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses that are incorporated by reference:
- (1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:
- (i) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (JUNE 2003) (E.O. 11755).
- (ii) 52.222-21, Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (FEB 1999) (E.O. 11246).
- (iii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 2002) (E.O. 11246).
- (iv) 52.225-13, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (June 2003) (E.O.'s 12722, 12724, 13059, 13067, 13121, 13129).
- (v) 52.233-3, Protest After Award (Aug 1996) (31 U.S.C. 3553).
  - (2) Listed below are additional clauses that apply:
    - (i) 52.232-1, Payments (APR 1984).
- (ii) 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment (FEB 2002).
  - (iii) 52.232-11, Extras (APR 1984).
  - (iv) 52.232-25, Prompt Payment (FEB 2002).
  - (v) 52.233-1, Disputes (JULY 2002).
- (vi) 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items (APR 2003).
- (vii) 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).
- (b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:

- (1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:
- (i) 52.222-19, Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies (SEPT 2002) (E.O. 13126). (Applies to contracts for supplies exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.)
- (ii) 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (DEC 1996) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) (Applies to supply contracts over \$10,000 in the United States, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Virgin Islands).
- (iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts of \$25,000 or more).
- (iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (June 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793). (Applies to contracts over \$10,000, unless the work is to be performed outside the United States by employees recruited outside the United States.) (For purposes of this clause, *United States* includes the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.)
- (v) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts of \$25,000 or more).
- (vi) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, et seq.) (Applies to service contracts over \$2,500 that are subject to the Service Contract Act and will be performed in the United States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, Wake Island, or the outer continental shelf lands).
- (vii) 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (APR 1998) (E.O. 12856) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).
- (viii) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Supplies (JUNE 2003) (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) (Applies to contracts for supplies, and to contracts for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use in the United States or its outlying areas, if the value of the supply contract or supply portion of a service contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold and the acquisition—
  - (A) Is set aside for small business concerns; or
- (B) Cannot be set aside for small business concerns (see 19.502-2), and does not exceed \$25,000).
- (ix) 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (MAY 1999). (Applies when the payment will be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) and the payment office uses the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database as its source of EFT information.)
- (x) 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration (MAY 1999).

(Applies when the payment will be made by EFT and the payment office does not use the CCR database as its source of EFT information.)

- (xi) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (APR 2003) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241). (Applies to supplies transported by ocean vessels (except for the types of subcontracts listed at 47.504(d).)
- (2) Listed below are additional clauses that may apply:
- (i) 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment (JULY 1995) (Applies to contracts over \$25,000).
- (ii) 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities (SEPT 1989) (Applies to fixed-price supplies).
- (iii) 52.247-29, F.o.b. Origin (JUNE 1988) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. origin).
- (iv) 52.247-34, F.o.b. Destination (Nov 1991) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. destination).
- (c) FAR 52.252-2, Clauses Incorporated by Reference (FEB 1998). This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

\_\_\_\_\_

### [Insert one or more Internet addresses]

- (d) *Inspection/Acceptance*. The Contractor shall tender for acceptance only those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its postacceptance rights—
- (1) Within a reasonable period of time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and
- (2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.
- (e) Excusable delays. The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence, such as acts of God or the public

enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

- (f) Termination for the Government's convenience. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges that the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government, using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred that reasonably could have been avoided.
- (g) *Termination for cause*. The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.
- (h) *Warranty*. The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(End of clause)

(d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirement of FAR 15.408(g).

(End of clause)

### 52.215-16 Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

As prescribed in 15.408(h), insert the following provision:

FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (JUNE 2003)

- (a) Facilities capital cost of money will be an allowable cost under the contemplated contract, if the criteria for allowability in FAR 31.205-10(b) are met. One of the allowability criteria requires the prospective Contractor to propose facilities capital cost of money in its offer.
- (b) If the prospective Contractor does not propose this cost, the resulting contract will include the clause Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(End of provision)

#### 52.215-17 Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

As prescribed in 15.408(i), insert the following clause:

WAIVER OF FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor did not include facilities capital cost of money as a proposed cost of this contract. Therefore, it is an unallowable cost under this contract.

(End of clause)

### 52.215-18 Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions.

As prescribed in 15.408(j), insert the following clause:

REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN PENSIONS (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate or reduce a PRB plan. If PRB fund assets revert, or inure, to the Contractor or are constructively received by it under a plan termination or otherwise, the Contractor shall make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share as required by FAR 31.205-6(o)(6). The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirements of FAR 15.408(j).

(End of clause)

### 52.215-19 Notification of Ownership Changes.

As prescribed in 15.408(k), insert the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF OWNERSHIP CHANGES (OCT 1997)

- (a) The Contractor shall make the following notifications in writing:
- (1) When the Contractor becomes aware that a change in its ownership has occurred, or is certain to occur, that could result in changes in the valuation of its capitalized assets in the accounting records, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) within 30 days.
- (2) The Contractor shall also notify the ACO within 30 days whenever changes to asset valuations or any other cost changes have occurred or are certain to occur as a result of a change in ownership.
  - (b) The Contractor shall—
- (1) Maintain current, accurate, and complete inventory records of assets and their costs;
- (2) Provide the ACO or designated representative ready access to the records upon request;
- (3) Ensure that all individual and grouped assets, their capitalized values, accumulated depreciation or amortization, and remaining useful lives are identified accurately before and after each of the Contractor's ownership changes; and
- (4) Retain and continue to maintain depreciation and amortization schedules based on the asset records maintained before each Contractor ownership change.
- (c) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirement of FAR 15.408(k).

(End of clause)

### 52.215-20 Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data.

As prescribed in 15.408(l), insert the following provision:

REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)

- (a) Exceptions from cost or pricing data. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data, offerors may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following paragraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable.
- (i) Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.
- (ii) Commercial item exception. For a commercial item exception, the offeror shall submit, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold in the commercial market that is ade-

quate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price for this acquisition. Such information may include—

- (A) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), *e.g.*, wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities;
- (B) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market;
- (C) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.
- (2) The offeror grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this provision, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation, access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the offeror's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.
- (b) Requirements for cost or pricing data. If the offeror is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data, the following applies:
- (1) The offeror shall prepare and submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in accordance with Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408.
- (2) As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before contract award (except for unpriced actions such as letter contracts), the offeror shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR 15.406-2.

### (End of provision)

Alternate I (Oct 1997). As prescribed in 15.408(l), substitute the following paragraph (b)(1) for paragraph (b)(1) of the basic provision:

(b)(1) The offeror shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in the following format:

Alternate II (Oct 1997). As prescribed in 15.408(1), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic provision:

(c) When the proposal is submitted, also submit one copy each to: (1) the Administrative Contracting Officer, and (2) the Contract Auditor. Alternate III (Oct 1997). As prescribed in 15.408(1), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic provision (if Alternate II is also used, redesignate the following paragraph as paragraph (d)).

(c) Submit the cost portion of the proposal via the following electronic media: [Insert media format, e.g., electronic spreadsheet format, electronic mail, etc.]

Alternate IV (Oct 1997). As prescribed in 15.408(l), replace the text of the basic provision with the following:

- (a) Submission of cost or pricing data is not required.
- (b) Provide information described below: [Insert description of the information and the format that are required, including access to records necessary to permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price in accordance with 15.403-3.]

# 52.215-21 Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.

As prescribed in 15.408(m), insert the following clause:

REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA— MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

- (a) Exceptions from cost or pricing data. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data for modifications under this contract, for price adjustments expected to exceed the threshold set forth at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of the agreement on price or the date of the award, whichever is later, the Contractor may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following paragraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable—
- (i) *Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered*. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.
- (ii) Information on modifications of contracts or subcontracts for commercial items. (A) If—
- (1) The original contract or subcontract was granted an exception from cost or pricing data requirements because the price agreed upon was based on adequate price competition or prices set by law or regulation, or was a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item; and
- (2) The modification (to the contract or subcontract) is not exempted based on one of these exceptions, then the Contractor may provide information to establish that the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a com-

- appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.
- (b) Evaluation preference. (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except—
- (i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;
- (ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns:
- (iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and
- (iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.
- (2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.
- (3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer. These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.
- (c) Waiver of evaluation preference. A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.
  - ☐ Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.
- (d) *Agreement*. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—
- (1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUB-Zone small business concerns;
- (2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns:
- (3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or

- (4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.
- (e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.
- (f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

#### (End of clause)

### 52.219-5 Very Small Business Set-Aside.

As prescribed in 19.905, insert the following clause:

VERY SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (JUNE 2003)

- (a) *Definition*. "Very Small Business Concern," as used in this clause, means a concern whose headquarters is located within the geographical area served by a designated SBA district (see 13 CFR 125.7(b)); which, together with its affiliates, has no more than 15 employees and has average annual receipts that do not exceed \$1 million.
- (b) Eligibility. (1) Only those firms headquartered in the \_\_\_\_\_\_ Small Business Administration (SBA) district [Contracting Officer shall insert the applicable SBA designated district. If the geographic area is served by the SBA Los Angeles or Santa Ana District offices, list both] are eligible for this acquisition.
- (2) Offers or quotations under this acquisition are solicited from very small business concerns only. Offers that are from other than an eligible very small business concern shall not be considered and shall be rejected. The offeror represents that it is an eligible very small business concern by submission of an offer or quotation.
- (c) Agreement. A very small business concern submitting an offer in its own name shall furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States or its outlying areas.

### (End of clause)

*Alternate I (Mar 1999)*. As prescribed in 19.905(a), delete paragraph (c) of the basic clause.

Alternate II (June 2003). As prescribed in 19.905(b), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) Agreement. A very small business concern submitting an offer in its own name shall furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by domestic firms in the United States or its outlying areas.

#### 52.219-6 Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside.

As prescribed in 19.508(c), insert the following clause:

### NOTICE OF TOTAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (JUNE 2003)

- (a) *Definition*. "Small business concern," as used in this clause, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the size standards in this solicitation.
- (b) *General*. (1) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns. Offers received from concerns that are not small business concerns shall be considered nonresponsive and will be rejected.
- (2) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to a small business concern.
- (c) Agreement. A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name shall furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States or its outlying areas. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed \$25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This paragraph does not apply to construction or service contracts.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 1995). When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market in accordance with 19.502-2(c), delete paragraph (c).

#### 52.219-7 Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside.

As prescribed in 19.508(d), insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF PARTIAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (JUNE 2003)

- (a) *Definitions*. "Small business concern", as used in this clause, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the size standards in this solicitation.
- (b) *General*. (1) A portion of this requirement, identified elsewhere in this solicitation, has been set aside for award to one or more small business concerns.

- (2) Offers on the non-set-aside portion will be evaluated first and award will be made on that portion in accordance with the provisions of this solicitation.
- (3) The set-aside portion will be awarded at the highest unit price(s) in the contract(s) for the non-set-aside portion, adjusted to reflect transportation and other costs appropriate for the selected contractor(s).
- (4) The contractor(s) for the set-aside portion will be selected from among the small business concerns that submitted responsive offers on the non-set-aside portion. Negotiations will be conducted with the concern that submitted the lowest responsive offer on the non-set-aside portion. If the negotiations are not successful or if only part of the set-aside portion is awarded to that concern, negotiations will be conducted with the concern that submitted the second-lowest responsive offer on the non-set-aside portion. This process will continue until a contract or contracts are awarded for the entire set-aside portion.
- (5) The Government reserves the right to not consider token offers or offers designed to secure an unfair advantage over other offerors eligible for the set-aside portion.
- (c) Agreement. For the set-aside portion of the acquisition, a small business concern submitting an offer in its own name shall furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States or its outlying areas. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed \$25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This paragraph does not apply to construction or service contracts.

### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 1995). When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market in accordance with 19.502-2(c), delete paragraph (c).

#### 52.219-8 Utilization of Small Business Concerns.

As prescribed in 19.708(a), insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have

- (1) To furnish the supplies or services set forth in the contract according to the specifications and the terms and conditions by subcontracting with the Offeror who has been determined an eligible concern pursuant to the provisions of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).
- (2) Except for novation agreements and advance payments, delegates to the \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting activity] the responsibility for administering the contract with complete authority to take any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the contract; provided, however that the contracting agency shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating the right of the subcontractor to proceed with further performance, either in whole or in part, under the contract.
- (3) That payments to be made under the contract will be made directly to the subcontractor by the contracting activity.
- (4) To notify the \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency] Contracting Officer immediately upon notification by the subcontractor that the owner or owners upon whom 8(a) eligibility was based plan to relinquish ownership or control of the concern.
- (5) That the subcontractor awarded a subcontract hereunder shall have the right of appeal from decisions of the cognizant Contracting Officer under the "Disputes" clause of the subcontract.
- (b) The offeror/subcontractor agrees and acknowledges that it will, for and on behalf of the SBA, fulfill and perform all of the requirements of the contract.
- (c) The offeror/subcontractor agrees that it will not subcontract the performance of any of the requirements of this subcontract to any lower tier subcontractor without the prior written approval of the SBA and the cognizant Contracting Officer of the \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency].

(End of clause)

### **52.219-18** Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns.

As prescribed in 19.811-3(d), insert the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF COMPETITION LIMITED TO ELIGIBLE 8(A) CONCERNS (JUNE 2003)

- (a) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns expressly certified by the Small Business Administration (SBA) for participation in the SBA's 8(a) Program and which meet the following criteria at the time of submission of
- (1) The Offeror is in conformance with the 8(a) support limitation set forth in its approved business plan; and

offer-

(2) The Offeror is in conformance with the Business Activity Targets set forth in its approved business plan or any remedial action directed by the SBA.

- (b) By submission of its offer, the Offeror represents that it meets all of the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.
- (c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to the Small Business Administration, which will subcontract performance to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.
- (d)(1) Agreement. A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name shall furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States or its outlying areas. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed \$25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This paragraph does not apply to construction or service contracts.
- (2) The \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of SBA's contractor] will notify the \_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency] Contracting Officer in writing immediately upon entering an agreement (either oral or written) to transfer all or part of its stock or other ownership interest to any other party.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Nov 1989). If the competition is to be limited to 8(a) concerns within one or more specific SBA regions or districts, add the following paragraph (a)(4) to paragraph (a) of the clause:

(4) The offeror's approved business plan is on the file and serviced by \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer completes by inserting the appropriate SBA District and/or Regional Office(s) as identified by the SBA].

Alternate II (Dec 1996). When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market in accordance with 19.502-2(c), delete paragraph (d)(1).

## 52.219-19 Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.

As prescribed in 19.1008(a), insert the following provision:

SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

- (a) *Definition*. "Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.
- (b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern

Over 1,000

under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror is,  $\square$  is not an emerging small business.

(c) [Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.] Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months [check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees] or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years [check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts]. [Check one of the following.]

#### No. of Employees AVG. ANNUAL GROSS REVENUES 50 or fewer \$1 million or less 51 - 100 \$1,000,001 - \$2 million \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million 101 - 250 251 - 500 \$3,500,001 - \$5 million 501 - 750 \$5,000,001 - \$10 million \_\_\_\_ \$10,000,001 - \$17 million 751 - 1,000

(End of provision)

Over \$17 million

### 52.219-20 Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside.

As prescribed in 19.1008(b), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (Jan 1991)

Offers or quotations under this acquisition are solicited from emerging small business concerns only. Offers that are not from an emerging small business shall not be considered and shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

#### 52.219-21 Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small **Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.**

As prescribed in 19.1008(c), insert the following provision:

SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999)

[Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.]

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months [check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees] or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years [check this

column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts]. [Check one of the following.]

No. of Employees	AVG. ANNUAL GROSS REVENUES
50 or fewer 51 - 100	\$1 million or less \$1,000,001 - \$2 million
101 - 250	\$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million
251 - 500 501 - 750	\$3,500,001 - \$5 million \$5,000,001 - \$10 million
751 - 1,000	\$10,000,001 - \$17 million
Over 1,000	Over \$17 million
	(End of provision)

(End of provision)

#### 52.219-22 Small Disadvantaged Business Status.

As prescribed in 19.307(b), insert the following provision:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS STATUS (OCT 1999)

- (a) General. This provision is used to assess an offeror's small disadvantaged business status for the purpose of obtaining a benefit on this solicitation. Status as a small business and status as a small disadvantaged business for general statistical purposes is covered by the provision at FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representation.
- (b) Representations.(1) General. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either—
- [ ] (i) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B; and
- (A) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (B) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and
- (C) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net); or
- [ ] (ii) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.
- (2) For Joint Ventures. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements at 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision is accurate for the

small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture:\_\_\_\_\_\_.]

- (c) *Penalties and Remedies*. Anyone who misrepresents any aspects of the disadvantaged status of a concern for the purposes of securing a contract or subcontract shall—
- (1) Be punished by imposition of a fine, imprisonment, or both;
- (2) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and
- (3) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Small Business Act.

### (End of provision)

Alternate I (Oct 1998). As prescribed in 19.307(b), add the following paragraph (b)(3) to the basic provision:

(3) Address. The offeror represents that its address  $\Box$ is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business procurement mechanism is authorized and its address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at http:// www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. "Address," as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administration's register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, "address" refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

### 52.219-23 Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.

As prescribed in 19.1104, insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION ADJUSTMENT FOR SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERNS (JUNE 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Small disadvantaged business concern" means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either—

- (1) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and
- (i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual

upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

- (iii) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).
- (2) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted. In this case, in order to receive the benefit of a price evaluation adjustment, an offeror must receive certification as a small disadvantaged business concern by the Small Business Administration prior to contract award; or
- (3) Is a joint venture as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002(f).

"Historically black college or university" means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense (DoD), the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"Minority institution" means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k, including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a)).

- (b) Evaluation adjustment. (1) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert the percentage] percent to the price of all offers, except—
- (i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns that have not waived the adjustment;
- (ii) An otherwise successful offer of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is equaled or exceeded (see section 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)):
- (iii) An otherwise successful offer where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government;
- (iv) For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer from a historically black college or university or minority institution; and

- (v) For DoD acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer of qualifying country end products (see sections 225.000-70 and 252.225-7001 of the Defense FAR Supplement).
- (2) The Contracting Officer will apply the factor to a line item or a group of line items on which award may be made. The Contracting Officer will apply other evaluation factors described in the solicitation before application of the factor. The factor may not be applied if using the adjustment would cause the contract award to be made at a price that exceeds the fair market price by more than the factor in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause.
- (c) Waiver of evaluation adjustment. A small disadvantaged business concern may elect to waive the adjustment, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply to offers that waive the adjustment.
  - Offeror elects to waive the adjustment.
- (d) Agreements. (1) A small disadvantaged business concern, that did not waive the adjustment, agrees that in performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—
- (i) Services, except construction, at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern;
- (ii) Supplies (other than procurement from a non-manufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern;
- (iii) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern; or
- (iv) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern.
- (2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name shall furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small disadvantaged business concerns in the United States or its outlying areas. This paragraph does not apply to construction or service contracts.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (June 2003). As prescribed in 19.1104, substitute the following paragraph (d)(2) for paragraph (d)(2) of the basic clause:

(2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name shall furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States or its outlying areas. This paragraph does not apply to construction or service contracts. Alternate II (Oct 1998) As prescribed in 19.1104, substitute the following paragraph (b)(1)(i) for paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the basic clause:

(i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns, that have not waived the adjustment, whose address is in a region for which an evaluation adjustment is authorized;

### 52.219-24 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets.

As prescribed in 19.1204(a), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

### SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—TARGETS (OCT 2000)

- (a) This solicitation contains a source selection factor or subfactor related to the participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in the contract. Credit under that evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to an SDB concern that qualifies for a price evaluation adjustment under the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, unless the SDB concern specifically waives the price evaluation adjustment.
- (b) In order to receive credit under the source selection factor or subfactor, the offeror must provide, with its offer, targets, expressed as dollars and percentages of total contract value, for SDB participation in any of the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsectors as determined by the Department of Commerce. The targets may provide for participation by a prime contractor, joint venture partner, teaming arrangement member, or subcontractor; however, the targets for subcontractors must be listed separately.

(End of provision)

### 52.219-25 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting.

As prescribed in 19.1204(b), insert the following clause:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—DISADVANTAGED STATUS AND REPORTING (OCT 1999)

(a) Disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, team members, and subcontractors. This clause addresses disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors and is applicable if this contract contains small disadvantaged business (SDB) participation targets. The Contractor shall obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at FAR 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The Contractor shall confirm that a joint venture part-

### 52.222-1 Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.

As prescribed in 22.103-5(a), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997)

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

### 52.222-2 Payment for Overtime Premiums.

As prescribed in 22.103-5(b), insert the following clause:

PAYMENT FOR OVERTIME PREMIUMS (JULY 1990)

- (a) The use of overtime is authorized under this contract if the overtime premium does not exceed \*\_\_\_\_\_ or the overtime premium is paid for work—
- (1) Necessary to cope with emergencies such as those resulting from accidents, natural disasters, breakdowns of production equipment, or occasional production bottlenecks of a sporadic nature;
- (2) By indirect-labor employees such as those performing duties in connection with administration, protection, transportation, maintenance, standby plant protection, operation of utilities, or accounting;
- (3) To perform tests, industrial processes, laboratory procedures, loading or unloading of transportation conveyances, and operations in flight or afloat that are continuous in nature and cannot reasonably be interrupted or completed otherwise; or
- (4) That will result in lower overall costs to the Government.
- (b) Any request for estimated overtime premiums that exceeds the amount specified above shall include all estimated overtime for contract completion and shall—
- (1) Identify the work unit; *e.g.*, department or section in which the requested overtime will be used, together with present workload, staffing, and other data of the affected unit sufficient to permit the Contracting Officer to evaluate the necessity for the overtime;
- (2) Demonstrate the effect that denial of the request will have on the contract delivery or performance schedule;
- (3) Identify the extent to which approval of overtime would affect the performance or payments in connection with other Government contracts, together with identification of each affected contract; and
- (4) Provide reasons why the required work cannot be performed by using multishift operations or by employing additional personnel.

\* Insert either "zero" or the dollar amount agreed to during negotiations. The inserted figure does not apply to the exceptions in paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(4) of the clause.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-3 Convict Labor.

As prescribed in 22.202, insert the following clause:

CONVICT LABOR (JUNE 2003)

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.
- (b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons—
- (1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;
- (2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or
- (3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if—
- (i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
- (ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
- (iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;
- (iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and
- (v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

### 52.222-4 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation.

As prescribed in 22.305, insert the following clause:

### CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT—OVERTIME COMPENSATION (SEPT 2000)

- (a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.
- (b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (d) Payrolls and basic records. (1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.
- (2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.
- (e) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any

subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

### 52.222-5 [Reserved]

### 52.222-6 Davis-Bacon Act.

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classifi-

tions under paragraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided, the Contractor—

- (1) Actively participates in the group;
- (2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;
- (3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;
- (4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and
- (5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
- (i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.
- (j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.
- (n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to—
- (1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

- (2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and
- (3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.
- (o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (*e.g.*, those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

### **52.222-28** [Reserved]

#### 52.222-29 Notification of Visa Denial.

As prescribed in 22.810(g), insert the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF VISA DENIAL (JUNE 2003)

It is a violation of Executive Order 11246 for a Contractor to refuse to employ any applicant or not to assign any person hired in the United States, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Wake Island, on the basis that the individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin is not compatible with the policies of the country where or for whom the work will be performed (41 CFR 60-1.10). The Contractor shall notify the U.S. Department of State, Assistant Secretary, Bureau of Political-Military Affairs (PM), 2201 C Street NW, Room 6212, Washington, DC 20520, and the U.S. Department of Labor, Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, when it has knowledge of any employee or potential employee being denied an entry visa to a country where this contract will be performed, and it believes the denial is attributable to the race, color, religion, sex, or national origin of the employee or potential employee.

(End of clause)

### 52.222-30 Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (None or Separately Specified Method).

As prescribed in 22.407(e), insert the following clause:

### DAVIS-BACON ACT—PRICE ADJUSTMENT (NONE OR SEPARATELY SPECIFIED METHOD) (DEC 2001)

- (a) The wage determination issued under the Davis-Bacon Act by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, that is effective for an option to extend the term of the contract, will apply to that option period.
- (b) The Contracting Officer will make no adjustment in contract price, other than provided for elsewhere in this contract, to cover any increases or decreases in wages and benefits as a result of—
- (1) Incorporation of the Department of Labor's wage determination applicable at the exercise of the option to extend the term of the contract;
- (2) Incorporation of a wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law; or
- (3) An increase in wages and benefits resulting from any other requirement applicable to workers subject to the Davis-Bacon Act.

(End of clause)

### 52.222-31 Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (Percentage Method).

As prescribed in 22.407(f), insert the following clause:

DAVIS-BACON ACT—PRICE ADJUSTMENT (PERCENTAGE METHOD) (DEC 2001)

- (a) The wage determination issued under the Davis-Bacon Act by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, that is effective for an option to extend the term of the contract, will apply to that option period.
- (b) The Contracting Officer will adjust the portion of the contract price or contract unit price(s) containing the labor costs subject to the Davis-Bacon Act to provide for an increase in wages and fringe benefits at the exercise of each option to extend the term of the contract in accordance with the following procedures:
- (1) The Contracting Officer has determined that the portion of the contract price or contract unit price(s) containing labor costs subject to the Davis-Bacon Act is \_\_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert percentage rate] percent.
- (2) The Contracting Officer will increase the portion of the contract price or contract unit price(s) containing the labor costs subject to the Davis-Bacon Act by the percentage rate published in \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert publication].
- (c) The Contracting Officer will make the price adjustment at the exercise of each option to extend the term of the contract. This adjustment is the only adjustment that the Contracting Officer will make to cover any increases in wages and benefits as a result of—

- (1) Incorporation of the Department of Labor's wage determination applicable at the exercise of the option to extend the term of the contract;
- (2) Incorporation of a wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law; or
- (3) An increase in wages and benefits resulting from any other requirement applicable to workers subject to the Davis-Bacon Act.

(End of clause)

### 52.222-32 Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (Actual Method).

As prescribed in 22.407(g), insert the following clause:

DAVIS-BACON ACT—PRICE ADJUSTMENT (ACTUAL METHOD (DEC 2001)

- (a) The wage determination issued under the Davis-Bacon Act by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, that is effective for an option to extend the term of the contract, will apply to that option period.
- (b)(1) The Contractor states that if the prices in this contract contain an allowance for wage or benefit increases, such allowance will not be included in any request for contract price adjustment submitted under this clause.
- (2) The Contractor shall provide with each request for contract price adjustment under this clause a statement that the prices in the contract do not include any allowance for any increased cost for which adjustment is being requested.
- (c) The Contracting Officer will adjust the contract price or contract unit price labor rates to reflect the Contractor's actual increase or decrease in wages and fringe benefits to the extent that the increase is made to comply with, or the decrease is voluntarily made by the Contractor as a result of—
- (1) Incorporation of the Department of Labor's Davis-Bacon Act wage determination applicable at the exercise of an option to extend the term of the contract; or
- (2) Incorporation of a Davis-Bacon Act wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law.
- (d) Any adjustment will be limited to increases or decreases in wages and fringe benefits as described in paragraph (c) of this clause, and the accompanying increases or decreases in social security and unemployment taxes and workers' compensation insurance, but will not otherwise include any amount for general and administrative costs, overhead, or profit.
- (e) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any increase claimed under this clause within 30 days after receiving a revised wage determination unless this notification period is extended in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer promptly of any decrease under this clause, but nothing in this clause precludes the Government from asserting a claim within the

- (7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (b)(1)

  through (b)(6) of this clause.
  - (c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.
  - (d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract or default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

#### 52.223-7 Notice of Radioactive Materials.

As prescribed in 23.602, insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS (JAN 1997)

- (a) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer or designee, in writing, \_\_\_\_\_\* days prior to the delivery of, or prior to completion of any servicing required by this contract of, items containing either (1) radioactive material requiring specific licensing under the regulations issued pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as set forth in Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations, in effect on the date of this contract, or (2) other radioactive material not requiring specific licensing in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or the activity per item equals or exceeds 0.01 microcuries. Such notice shall specify the part or parts of the items which contain radioactive materials, a description of the materials, the name and activity of the isotope, the manufacturer of the materials, and any other information known to the Contractor which will put users of the items on notice as to the hazards involved (OMB No. 9000-0107).
  - \* The Contracting Officer shall insert the number of days required in advance of delivery of the item or completion of the servicing to assure that required licenses are obtained and appropriate personnel are notified to institute any necessary safety and health precautions. See FAR 23.601(d).
- (b) If there has been no change affecting the quantity of activity, or the characteristics and composition of the radioactive material from deliveries under this contract or prior contracts, the Contractor may request that the Contracting Officer or designee waive the notice requirement in paragraph (a) of this clause. Any such request shall—
  - (1) Be submitted in writing;
- (2) State that the quantity of activity, characteristics, and composition of the radioactive material have not changed; and

- (3) Cite the contract number on which the prior notification was submitted and the contracting office to which it was submitted.
- (c) All items, parts, or subassemblies which contain radioactive materials in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or activity per item equals or exceeds 0.01 microcuries, and all containers in which such items, parts or subassemblies are delivered to the Government shall be clearly marked and labeled as required by the latest revision of MIL-STD 129 in effect on the date of the contract.
- (d) This clause, including this paragraph (d), shall be inserted in all subcontracts for radioactive materials meeting the criteria in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

### **52.223-8** [Reserved]

### 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products.

As prescribed in 23.406(b), insert the following clause:

ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (Aug 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material."

"Recovered material" means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

- (b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall—
- (1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and

### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Aug 2000). As prescribed in 23.406(b), redesignate paragraph (b) of the basic clause as paragraph (c) and add the following paragraph (b) to the basic clause:

(b) The Contractor shall execute the following certification required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(i)(2)(C)):

### 

### 52.223-10 Waste Reduction Program.

As prescribed in 23.705, insert the following clause:

WASTE REDUCTION PROGRAM (AUG 2000)

(End of certification)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Recycling" means the series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are recovered from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of products other than fuel for producing heat or power by combustion.

"Waste prevention" means any change in the design, manufacturing, purchase, or use of materials or products (including packaging) to reduce their amount or toxicity before they are discarded. Waste prevention also refers to the reuse of products or materials.

"Waste reduction" means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

(b) Consistent with the requirements of Section 701 of Executive Order 13101, the Contractor shall establish a program to promote cost-effective waste reduction in all operations and facilities covered by this contract. The Contractor's programs shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local requirements, specifically including Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6962, *et seq.*) and implementing regulations (40 CFR part 247).

(End of clause)

### 52.223-11 Ozone-Depleting Substances.

As prescribed in 23.804(a), insert the following clause:

#### OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (MAY 2001)

- (a) *Definition*. "Ozone-depleting substance," as used in this clause, means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR part 82 as—
- (1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or
- (2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.
- (b) The Contractor shall label products which contain or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances in the manner and to the extent required by 42 U.S.C. 7671j (b), (c), and (d) and 40 CFR part 82, Subpart E, as follows:

### WARNING

Contains (or manufactured with, if applicable) \*\_\_\_\_\_, a substance(s) which harm(s) public health and environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere.

\* The Contractor shall insert the name of the substance(s).

(End of clause)

### 52.223-12 Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners.

As prescribed in 23.804(b), insert the following clause:

REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND AIR CONDITIONERS (MAY 1995)

The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 608 and 609 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671g and 7671h) as each or both apply to this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.223-13 Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.

As prescribed in 23.907(a), insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (JUNE 2003)

- (a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8, 1995.
  - (b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that—
- (1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

- (2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: [Check each block that is applicable.]
- [] (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);
- [ ] (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- [ ] (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
- [ ] (iv) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or
- [ ] (v) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas..

(End of provision)

#### 52.223-14 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.

As prescribed in 23.907(b), insert the following clause:

### TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (JUNE 2003)

- (a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.
- (b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if—
- (1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);
- (2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- (3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

- (4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or
- (5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt—
- (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and
- (2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall—
- (i) Submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and
- (ii) Continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.
- (d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.
- (e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall—
- (1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and
- (2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

#### 52.224-1 Privacy Act Notification.

As prescribed in 24.104, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts, when the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function:

### PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION (APR 1984)

The Contractor will be required to design, develop, or operate a system of records on individuals, to accomplish an agency function subject to the Privacy Act of 1974, Public Law 93-579, December 31, 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) and applicable agency regulations. Violation of the Act may involve the imposition of criminal penalties.

(End of clause)

#### 52.224-2 Privacy Act.

As prescribed in 24.104, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts, when the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function:

### PRIVACY ACT (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor agrees to—
- (1) Comply with the Privacy Act of 1974 (the Act) and the agency rules and regulations issued under the Act in the design, development, or operation of any system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function when the contract specifically identifies—
  - (i) The systems of records; and
- (ii) The design, development, or operation work that the contractor is to perform;
- (2) Include the Privacy Act notification contained in this contract in every solicitation and resulting subcontract and in every subcontract awarded without a solicitation, when the work statement in the proposed subcontract requires the redesign, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals that is subject to the Act; and
- (3) Include this clause, including this paragraph (3), in all subcontracts awarded under this contract which requires the design, development, or operation of such a system of records.
- (b) In the event of violations of the Act, a civil action may be brought against the agency involved when the violation concerns the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, and criminal penalties may be imposed upon the officers or employees of the agency when the violation concerns the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function. For purposes of the Act, when the contract is for the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, the Contractor is considered to be an employee of the agency.
- (c)(1) "Operation of a system of records," as used in this clause, means performance of any of the activities associated with maintaining the system of records, including the collection, use, and dissemination of records.
- (2) "Record," as used in this clause, means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains the person's name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint or voiceprint or a photograph.

(3) "System of records on individuals," as used in this clause, means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

(End of clause)

### 52.225-1 Buy American Act—Supplies.

As prescribed in 25.1101(a)(1), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—SUPPLIES (JUNE 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

"Cost of components" means-

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Domestic end product" means-

- (1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

"End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

"Foreign end product" means an end product other than a domestic end product.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

- (b) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a 10d) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States.
- (c) Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.

(d) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products except to the extent that it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision of the solicitation entitled "Buy American Act Certificate."

(End of clause)

### 52.225-2 Buy American Act Certificate.

As prescribed in 25.1101(a)(2), insert the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN ACT CERTIFICATE (JUNE 2003)

- (a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The offeror shall list as foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products. The terms "component," "domestic end product," "end product," "foreign end product," and "United States" are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Supplies."
  - (b) Foreign End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN		

[List as necessary]

(c) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of provision)

### 52.225-3 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act.

As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(1)(i), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT—ISRAELI TRADE ACT (JUNE 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

"Cost of components" means—

I

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Domestic end product" means-

- (1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

"End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

"Foreign end product" means an end product other than a domestic end product.

"Israeli end product" means an article that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Israel into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country" means Canada or Mexico.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country end product" means an article that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Components of foreign origin. Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.

- (c) *Implementation*. This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a 10d), the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act (NAFTA) (19 U.S.C. 3301 note), and the Israeli Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 (Israeli Trade Act) (19 U.S.C. 2112 note) by providing a preference for domestic end products, except for certain foreign end products that are NAFTA country end products or Israeli end products.
- (d) *Delivery of end products*. The Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA and the Israeli Trade Act apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act Certificate." If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a NAFTA country end product or an Israeli end product, then the Contractor shall supply a NAFTA country end product, an Israeli end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (May 2002). As prescribed in 25.1101 (b)(1)(ii), add the following definition to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic clause:

"Canadian end product" means an article that-

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.
- (d) *Delivery of end products*. The Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA applies to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, NAFTA applies to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act Certificate." If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a Canadian end product, then the Contractor shall supply a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

Alternate II (May 2002). As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(1)(iii), add the following definition to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic clause:

"Canadian end product" means an article that-

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.
- (d) Delivery of end products. The Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA and the Israeli Trade Act apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act Certificate." If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a Canadian end product or an Israeli end product, then the Contractor shall supply a Canadian end product, an Israeli end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

### 52.225-4 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act Certificate.

As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(2)(i), insert the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT—ISRAELI TRADE ACT CERTIFICATE (JUNE 2003)

- (a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) or (c) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The terms "component," "domestic end product," "end product," "foreign end product," and "United States" are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act."
- (b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are NAFTA country end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy Amer-

ican Act—North American Free Trade Act":	Trade Agreement—Israeli
NAFTA Country or Israeli End	Products:
LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
[List as neces	ssary]
(c) The offeror shall list those suppoducts (other than those listed in vision) as defined in the clause of "Buy American Act—North Amment—Israeli Trade Act." The of eign end products those end producted States that do not qualify a	n paragraph (b) of this pro- of this solicitation entitled erican Free Trade Agree- feror shall list as other for- ducts manufactured in the
Other Foreign End Products:	
LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
<del></del>	
[List as necess  (d) The Government will eval with the policies and procedures Acquisition Regulation.	luate offers in accordance
(End of provi	ision)
Alternate I (May 2002). A (b)(2)(ii), substitute the following p (b) of the basic provision:	
(b) The offeror certifies that Canadian end products as defined in tion entitled "Buy American Act—I Agreement—Israeli Trade Act":	n the clause of this solicita-
Canadian End Products:	
Line Item No.	
[List as neces	ssary]

paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act":

25.1101(b)(2)(iii), substitute the following paragraph (b) for

2002).

As

prescribed

(Mav

Alternate

Canadian or Israeli Eni	PRODUCTS:		
LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN		
[List as n	ecessary]		

### 52.225-5 Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in 25.1101(c)(1), insert the following clause:

TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUNE 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Caribbean Basin country" means any of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Costa Rica, Dominica, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago.

"Caribbean Basin country end product"—

- (1) Means an article that—
- (i)(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or
- (B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed; and
- (ii) Is not excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under 19 U.S.C. 2703(b).
- (A) For this reason, the following articles are not Caribbean Basin country end products:
- (1) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers;
- (2) Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum;
- (3) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply (*i.e.*, Afghanistan, Cuba, Laos, North Korea, and Vietnam); and
- (4) Certain of the following: textiles and apparel articles; footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel; or handloomed, handmade, and folklore articles;
- (B) Access to the HTSUS to determine duty-free status of articles of these types is available at http://www.cus-

toms.ustreas.gov/impoexpo/impoexpo.htm. In particular, see the following:

- (1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff treatment.
- (2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.
- (3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).
- (4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act; and
- (2) Refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the acquisition, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Designated country" means any of the following countries:

Aruba Kiribati

Austria Korea, Republic of

Bangladesh Lesotho
Belgium Liechtenstein
Benin Luxembourg
Bhutan Malawi
Botswana Maldives
Burkina Faso Mali

Burundi Mozambique
Canada Nepal
Cape Verde Netherlands
Central African Republic Niger
Chad Norway
Comoros Portugal
Denmark Rwanda

Djibouti Sao Tome and Principe

Equatorial Guinea Sierra Leone
Finland Singapore
France Somalia
Gambia Spain
Germany Sweden
Greece Switzerland
Guinea Tanzania U.R.

Guinea-Bissau Togo Haiti Tuvalu Hong Kong Uganda

Iceland United Kingdom

Ireland Vanuatu Israel Western Samoa

Italy Yemen

Japan

- "Designated country end product" means an article that—
- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country" means Canada or Mexico.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country end product" means an article that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

- "U.S.-made end product" means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.
- (b) *Implementation*. This clause implements the Trade Agreements Act (19 U.S.C. 2501, *et seq.*) and the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1993 (NAFTA) (19 U.S.C. 3301 note), by restricting the acquisition of end products that are not U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.
- (c) *Delivery of end products*. The Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and NAFTA apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end

products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the provision entitled "Trade Agreements Certificate."

(End of clause)

### 52.225-6 Trade Agreements Certificate.

As prescribed in 25.1101(c)(2), insert the following provision:

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE (MAY 2002)

- (a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end product, as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Trade Agreements."
- (b) The offeror shall list as other end products those supplies that are not U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.

Other End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN		

[List as necessary]

(c) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. For line items subject to the Trade Agreements Act, the Government will evaluate offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act. The Government will consider for award only offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are no offers for those products or that the offers for those products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements of this solicitation.

(End of provision)

### 52.225-7 Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles.

As prescribed in 25.1101(d), insert the following provision:

WAIVER OF BUY AMERICAN ACT FOR CIVIL AIRCRAFT AND RELATED ARTICLES (FEB 2000)

- (a) *Definition*. "Civil aircraft and related articles," as used in this provision, means—
- (1) All aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the U.S. Coast Guard;
- (2) The engines (and parts and components for incorporation into the engines) of these aircraft;
- (3) Any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation into the aircraft; and

- (4) Any ground flight simulators, and parts and components of these simulators, for use with respect to the aircraft, whether to be used as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of the aircraft, and without regard to whether the aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment under section 601(a)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act.
- (b) The U.S. Trade Representative has waived the Buy American Act for acquisitions of civil aircraft and related articles from countries that are parties to the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft. Those countries are Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Macao, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Romania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom.
- (c) For the purpose of this waiver, an article is a product of a country only if—
- (1) It is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of that country; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, it has been substantially transformed into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.
- (d) The waiver is subject to modification or withdrawal by the U.S. Trade Representative.

(End of provision)

### 52.225-8 Duty-Free Entry.

As prescribed in 25.1101(e), insert the following clause:

DUTY-FREE ENTRY (FEB 2000)

- (a) *Definition*. "Customs territory of the United States" means the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.
- (b) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not include in the contract price any amount for duties on supplies specifically identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause or elsewhere in this contract, the following procedures apply to supplies not identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry:
- (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any purchase of foreign supplies (including, without limitation, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) in excess of \$10,000 that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government under this contract, either as end products or for incorporation into end products. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the Contracting Officer at least 20 calendar days before the importation. The notice shall identify the—
  - (i) Foreign supplies;
  - (ii) Estimated amount of duty; and
  - (iii) Country of origin.

- (2) The Contracting Officer will determine whether any of these supplies should be accorded duty-free entry and will notify the Contractor within 10 calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's notification.
- (3) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the contract price shall be reduced by (or the allowable cost shall not include) the amount of duty that would be payable if the supplies were not entered duty-free.
- (d) The Contractor is not required to provide the notification under paragraph (c) of this clause for purchases of foreign supplies if—
- (1) The supplies are identical in nature to items purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and
- (2) Segregation of these supplies to ensure use only on Government contracts containing duty-free entry provisions is not economical or feasible.
- (e) The Contractor shall claim duty-free entry only for supplies to be delivered to the Government under this contract, either as end products or incorporated into end products, and shall pay duty on supplies, or any portion of them, other than scrap, salvage, or competitive sale authorized by the Contracting Officer, diverted to nongovernmental use.
- (f) The Government will execute any required duty-free entry certificates for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry and will assist the Contractor in obtaining duty-free entry for these supplies.
- (g) Shipping documents for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry shall consign the shipments to the contracting agency in care of the Contractor and shall include the—
- (1) Delivery address of the Contractor (or contracting agency, if appropriate);
  - (2) Government prime contract number;
  - (3) Identification of carrier;
- (4) Notation "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, \_\_\_\_ [agency] \_\_\_\_\_, Duty-free entry to be claimed pursuant to Item No(s) \_\_\_\_ [from Tariff Schedules] \_\_\_\_, Harmonized Tariff Schedules of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR part 142 and notify [cognizant contract administration office] for execution of Customs Forms 7501 and 7501-A and any required duty-free entry certificates.";
- (5) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight); and
  - (6) Estimated value in United States dollars.
  - (h) The Contractor shall instruct the foreign supplier to—
- (1) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (g) of this clause;

- (2) Mark all packages with the words "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT" and the title of the contracting agency; and
- (3) Include with the shipment at least two copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry.
- (i) The Contractor shall provide written notice to the cognizant contract administration office immediately after notification by the Contracting Officer that duty-free entry will be accorded foreign supplies or, for duty-free supplies identified in the Schedule, upon award by the Contractor to the overseas supplier. The notice shall identify the—
  - (1) Foreign supplies;
  - (2) Country of origin;
  - (3) Contract number; and
  - (4) Scheduled delivery date(s).
- (j) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontract if—
- (1) Supplies identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry will be imported into the customs territory of the United States; or
- (2) Other foreign supplies in excess of \$10,000 may be imported into the customs territory of the United States.

(End of clause)

### 52.225-9 Buy American Act—Construction Materials.

As prescribed in 25.1102(a), insert the following clause:

Buy American Act—Construction Materials (June 2003)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

"Cost of components" means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Domestic construction material" means-

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

"Foreign construction material" means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

- (b) *Domestic preference*. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a 10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.
- (2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"]

- (3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that—
- (i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;
- (ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or
- (iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

- (c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—
- (A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;
  - (B) Unit of measure;
  - (C) Quantity;
  - (D) Price;
  - (E) Time of delivery or availability;
  - (F) Location of the construction project;
  - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier;

and

- (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.
- (iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).
- (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.
- (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.
- (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) *Data*. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Con-

tractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON			
	Unit of		<u>Price</u>
Construction Material Description	Measure	<b>Quantity</b>	(Dollars)*
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material			
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material			

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.] [Include other applicable supporting information.]

[\* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]

### 52.225-10 Notice of Buy American Act Requirement— Construction Materials.

As prescribed in 25.1102(b)(1), insert the following provision:

### NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT— CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (MAY 2002)

- (a) *Definitions*. "Construction material," "domestic construction material," and "foreign construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Construction Materials" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).
- (b) Requests for determinations of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.
- (c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

- (2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.
- (d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.
- (2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.
- (3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—
- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
  - (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

### (End of provision)

Alternate I (May 2002). As prescribed in 25.1102(b)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) Requests for determinations of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicabil-

ity of the Buy American Act shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

### 52.225-11 Buy American Act—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in 25.1102(c), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUNE 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

I

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

"Cost of components" means-

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Designated country" means any of the following countries:

Aruba Kiribati

Austria Korea, Republic of

Bangladesh Lesotho
Belgium Liechtenstein
Benin Luxembourg
Bhutan Malawi
Botswana Maldives
Burkina Faso Mali
Burundi Mozambique

Canada Nepal
Cape Verde Netherlands
Central African Republic Niger

Chad Norway Comoros Portugal Denmark Rwanda

Djibouti Sao Tome and Principe

Equatorial Guinea Sierra Leone
Finland Singapore
France Somalia
Gambia Spain
Germany Sweden
Greece Switzerland
Guinea Tanzania U.R.

Guinea-Bissau Togo Haiti Tuvalu Hong Kong Uganda

Iceland United Kingdom

Ireland Vanuatu

Israel Western Samoa

Italy Yemen

Japan

"Designated country construction material" means a construction material that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

"Domestic construction material" means—

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

"Foreign construction material" means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country" means Canada or Mexico.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material" means a construction material that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

- (b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a 10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction materials.
- (2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.
- (3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"]

- (4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that—
- (i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;
- (ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or
- (iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.
- (c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—
- (A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;
  - (B) Unit of measure;
  - (C) Quantity;
  - (D) Price;
  - (E) Time of delivery or availability;
  - (F) Location of the construction project;
  - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier;

and

- (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed

price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

- (iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).
- (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.
- (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.
- (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.
- (d) *Data*. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

### FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON

Construction	<u>n</u>	Unit of	Quantity	<u>Price</u>
Material De	escription	<u>Measure</u>		(Dollars)*
Item 1:				
Foreign	construction			
material				
Domestic	construction			
material				
Item 2:				
Foreign	construction			
material				
Domestic	construction			
material				

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]
[Include other applicable supporting information.]
[\* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (May 2002). As prescribed in 25.1102(c)(3), delete the definitions of "North American Free Trade Agreement country" and "North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material" from the definitions in para-

graph (a) of the basic clause and substitute the following paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) for paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of the basic clause:

- (b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a 10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act applies to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.
- (2) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

### 52.225-12 Notice of Buy American Act Requirement— Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(1), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT— CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2002)

- (a) *Definitions*. "Construction material," "designated country construction material," "domestic construction material," "foreign construction material," and "NAFTA country construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).
- (b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.
- (c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.
- (2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

- (d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.
- (2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.
- (3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—
- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
  - (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

### (End of provision)

Alternate I (May 2002). As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

Alternate II (May 2002). As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(3), substitute the following paragraphs (a) and (d) for paragraphs (a) and (d) of the basic provision:

- (a) *Definitions*. "Construction material," "designated country construction material," "domestic construction material," and "foreign construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).
- (d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic or designated country construction material.
- (2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer,

and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

- (3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic or designated country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic or designated country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—
- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
  - (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

#### 52.225-13 Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.

As prescribed in 25.1103(a), insert the following clause:

RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JUNE 2003)

- (a) The Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States and its outlying areas under regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries are Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, the territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban, and Serbia (excluding the territory of Kosovo).
- (b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the government of Iraq.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

### 52.225-14 Inconsistency between English Version and Translation of Contract.

As prescribed at 25.1103(b), insert the following clause:

INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN ENGLISH VERSION AND TRANSLATION OF CONTRACT (FEB 2000)

In the event of inconsistency between any terms of this contract and any translation into another language, the English language meaning shall control.

(End of clause)

### 52.225-15 Sanctioned European Union Country End Products.

As prescribed in 25.1103(c), insert the following clause:

SANCTIONED EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRY END PRODUCTS (FEB 2000)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—
- "Sanctioned European Union country end product" means an article that—
- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a sanctioned European Union (EU) member state; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a sanctioned EU member state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.
- "Sanctioned European Union member state" means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.
- (b) The Contractor shall not deliver any sanctioned European Union country end products under this contract.

(End of clause)

### 52.225-16 Sanctioned European Union Country Services.

As prescribed in 25.1103(c), insert the following clause:

SANCTIONED EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRY SERVICES (Feb 2000)

- (a) *Definition*. "Sanctioned European Union member state," as used in this clause, means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.
- (b) The Contractor shall not perform services under this contract in a sanctioned European Union member state. This prohibition does not apply to subcontracts.

(End of clause)

### 52.225-17 Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers.

As prescribed in 25.1103(d), insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF FOREIGN CURRENCY OFFERS (FEB 2000)

If the Government receives offers in more than one currency, the Government will evaluate offers by converting the

foreign currency to United States currency using [Contracting Officer to insert source of rate] in effect as follows:

- (a) For acquisitions conducted using sealed bidding procedures, on the date of bid opening.
- (b) For acquisitions conducted using negotiation procedures—
- (1) On the date specified for receipt of offers, if award is based on initial offers; otherwise
- (2) On the date specified for receipt of proposal revisions.

(End of provision)

### 52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.

As prescribed in 26.104, insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JUNE 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause:

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the—

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants
Administration
1849 C Street, NW,
MS-2626-MIB
Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

- (2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:
  - (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.
- (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
- (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.
  - (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.
- (3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.
- (4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.
- (c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

(End of clause)

# 52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.

As prescribed in 26.304, insert the following provision:

HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AND MINORITY INSTITUTION REPRESENTATION (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision—

"Historically black college or university" means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of

Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"Minority institution" means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k, including a

Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a)).

- (b) Representation. The offeror represents that it—  $\square$  is  $\square$  is not a historically black college or university;
  - $\square$  is  $\square$  is not a minority institution.

(End of provision)

#### 52.228-1 Bid Guarantee.

As prescribed in 28.101-2, insert a provision or clause substantially as follows:

### BID GUARANTEE (SEPT 1996)

- (a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.
- (b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, *e.g.*, bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds—
- (1) To unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids; and
- (2) To the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.
- (c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the bid price or \$\_\_\_\_\_, whichever is less.
- (d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.
- (e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of provision)

### 52.228-2 Additional Bond Security.

As prescribed in 28.106-4(a), insert the following clause:

ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if—

- (a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government;
- (b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;
- (c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or
- (d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security.

If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

# 52.228-3 Workers' Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act).

As prescribed in 28.309(a), insert the following clause:

WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE (DEFENSE BASE ACT) (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall (a) provide, before commencing performance under this contract, such workers' compensation insurance or security as the Defense Base Act (42 U.S.C. 1651, *et seq.*) requires and (b) continue to maintain it until performance is completed. The Contractor shall insert, in all subcontracts under this contract to which the Defense Base Act applies, a clause similar to this clause (including this sentence) imposing upon those subcontractors this requirement to comply with the Defense Base Act.

(End of clause)

# 52.228-4 Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas.

As prescribed in 28.309(b), insert the following clause:

WORKERS' COMPENSATION AND WAR-HAZARD INSURANCE OVERSEAS (APR 1984)

- (a) This paragraph applies if the Contractor employs any person who, but for a waiver granted by the Secretary of Labor, would be subject to workers' compensation insurance under the Defense Base Act (42 U.S.C. 1651, et seq.). On behalf of employees for whom the applicability of the Defense Base Act has been waived, the Contractor shall (1) provide, before commencing performance under this contract, at least that workers' compensation insurance or the equivalent as the laws of the country of which these employees are nationals may require, and (2) continue to maintain it until performance is completed. The Contractor shall insert, in all subcontracts under this contract to which the Defense Base Act would apply but for the waiver, a clause similar to this paragraph (a) (including this sentence) imposing upon those subcontractors this requirement to provide such workers' compensation insurance coverage.
- (b) This paragraph applies if the Contractor or any subcontractor under this contract employs any person who, but for a waiver granted by the Secretary of Labor, would be subject to the War Hazards Compensation Act (42 U.S.C. 1701, et seq.). On behalf of employees for whom the applicability of the Defense Base Act (and hence that of the War Hazards Compensation Act) has been waived, the Contractor shall, subject

to reimbursement as provided elsewhere in this contract, afford the same protection as that provided in the War Hazards Compensation Act, except that the level of benefits shall conform to any law or international agreement controlling the benefits to which the employees may be entitled. In all other respects, the standards of the War Hazards Compensation Act shall apply; e.g., the definition of war-hazard risks (injury, death, capture, or detention as the result of a war hazard as defined in the Act), proof of loss, and exclusion of benefits otherwise covered by workers' compensation insurance or the equivalent. Unless the Contractor elects to assume directly the liability to subcontractor employees created by this clause, the Contractor shall insert, in all subcontracts under this contract to which the War Hazards Compensation Act would apply but for the waiver, a clause similar to this paragraph (b) (including this sentence) imposing upon those subcontractors this requirement to provide war-hazard benefits.

(End of clause)

### 52.228-5 Insurance—Work on a Government Installation.

As prescribed in 28.310, insert the following clause:

Insurance—Work on a Government Installation (Jan 1997)

- (a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.
- (b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective—
- (1) For such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe; or
- (2) Until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

#### **52.228-6** [Reserved]

### 52.228-7 Insurance—Liability to Third Persons.

As prescribed in 28.311-1, insert the following clause:

INSURANCE—LIABILITY TO THIRD PERSONS (MAR 1996)

- (a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall provide and maintain workers' compensation, employer's liability, comprehensive general liability (bodily injury), comprehensive automobile liability (bodily injury and property damage) insurance, and such other insurance as the Contracting Officer may require under this contract.
- (2) The Contractor may, with the approval of the Contracting Officer, maintain a self-insurance program, provided that, with respect to workers' compensation, the Contractor is qualified pursuant to statutory authority.
- (3) All insurance required by this paragraph shall be in a form and amount and for those periods as the Contracting Officer may require or approve and with insurers approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (b) The Contractor agrees to submit for the Contracting Officer's approval, to the extent and in the manner required by the Contracting Officer, any other insurance that is maintained by the Contractor in connection with the performance of this contract and for which the Contractor seeks reimbursement.
  - (c) The Contractor shall be reimbursed—
    - (1) For that portion—
- (i) Of the reasonable cost of insurance allocable to this contract; and
  - (ii) Required or approved under this clause; and
- (2) For certain liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities) to third persons not compensated by insurance or otherwise without regard to and as an exception to the limitation of cost or the limitation of funds clause of this contract. These liabilities must arise out of the performance of this contract, whether or not caused by the negligence of the Contractor or of the Contractor's agents, servants, or employees, and must be represented by final judgments or settlements approved in writing by the Government. These liabilities are for—
- (i) Loss of or damage to property (other than property owned, occupied, or used by the Contractor, rented to the Contractor, or in the care, custody, or control of the Contractor); or
  - (ii) Death or bodily injury.

### 52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds— Construction.

As prescribed in 28.102-3(a), insert a clause substantially as follows:

### PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS—CONSTRUCTION (JULY 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Original contract price" means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

- (b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:
- (1) *Performance bonds (Standard Form 25)*. The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.
- (2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.
- (3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.
- (ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.
- (c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.
- (d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the:

U.S. Department of Treasury Financial Management Service Surety Bond Branch 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing Washington, DC 20227. (e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c)). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

### 52.228-16 Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction.

As prescribed in 28.103-4, insert a clause substantially as follows:

Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction (July 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Original contract price" means the award price of the contract or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

- (b) The Contractor shall furnish a performance bond (Standard Form 1418) for the protection of the Government in an amount equal to \_\_\_\_\_\_ percent of the original contract price and a payment bond (Standard Form 1416) in an amount equal to \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the original contract price.
- (c) The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within \_\_\_\_\_ days, but in any event, before starting work.
- (d) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bonds or to obtain additional bonds.
- (e) The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the *Federal Register*, or may be obtained from the:

U.S. Department of Treasury Financial Management Service Surety Bond Branch 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing Washington, DC 20227

(End of clause)

Alternate I (July 2000). As prescribed in 28.103-4, substitute the following paragraphs (b) and (d) for paragraphs (b) and (d) of the basic clause:

- (b) The Contractor shall furnish a performance bond (Standard Form 1418) for the protection of the Government in an amount equal to \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the original contract price.
- (d) The Government may require additional performance bond protection if the contract price is increased. The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

#### 52.229-1 State and Local Taxes.

As prescribed in 29.401-1, insert the following clause:

STATE AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 1984)

Notwithstanding the terms of the Federal, State, and Local Taxes clause, the contract price excludes all State and local taxes levied on or measured by the contract or sales price of the services or completed supplies furnished under this contract. The Contractor shall state separately on its invoices taxes excluded from the contract price, and the Government agrees either to pay the amount of the taxes to the Contractor or provide evidence necessary to sustain an exemption.

(End of clause)

### 52.229-2 North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax.

As prescribed in 29.401-2, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for construction to be performed in North Carolina:

# NORTH CAROLINA STATE AND LOCAL SALES AND USE TAX (APR 1984)

- (a) "Materials," as used in this clause, means building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any building or structure erected, altered, or repaired under this contract.
- (b) If this is a fixed-price contract, the contract price includes North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes to be paid on materials, notwithstanding any other provision of this contract. If this is a cost-reimbursement contract, any North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid by the Contractor on materials shall constitute an allowable cost under this contract.
- (c) At the time specified in paragraph (d) of this section, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer certified statements setting forth the cost of the materials purchased from each vendor and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. In the event the Contractor makes several purchases from the same vendor, the certified statement shall indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive

dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, and the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. The statement shall also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the Contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales or use tax paid on this property by the Contractor. Any local sales or use taxes included in the Contractor's statements must be shown separately from the State sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall furnish any additional information the Commissioner of Revenue of the State of North Carolina may require to substantiate a refund claim for sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall also obtain and furnish to the Contracting Officer similar certified statements by its subcontractors.

- (d) If this contract is completed before the next October 1, the certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause shall be submitted within 60 days after completion. If this contract is not completed before the next October 1, the certified statements shall be submitted on or before November 30 of each year and shall cover taxes paid during the 12-month period that ended the preceding September 30.
- (e) The certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause shall be in the following form:

I hereby certify that during the period to
[insert dates], [insert name of Contractor or subcontrac-
tor] paid North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes
aggregating \$ (State) and \$ (local), with respect
to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that
have become a part of or annexed to a building or structure
erected, altered, or repaired by [insert name of Con-
tractor or subcontractor] for the United States of America, and
that the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the
dates and numbers of the invoices covering the purchases, the
total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina
State and local sales and use taxes paid on the property (shown
separately), and the cost of property withdrawn from warehouse
stock and North Carolina State and local sales or use taxes paid
on this property are as set forth in the attachments.

### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the requirement is for vessel repair to be performed in North Carolina, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) "Materials," as used in this clause, means materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any vessel altered or repaired under this contract.

### 52.229-3 Federal, State, and Local Taxes.

As prescribed in 29.401-3, insert the following clause:

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003)

(a) As used in this clause—

"After-imposed Federal tax" means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax" means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties" means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"Contract date" means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"Local taxes" includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.

- (b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.
- (c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.
- (d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.
- (e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.
- (g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.
- (h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal,

State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

# 52.229-4 Federal, State, and Local Taxes (State and Local Adjustments).

As prescribed in 29.401-3, insert the following clause:

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (STATE AND LOCAL ADJUSTMENTS (APR 2003)

(a) As used in this clause—

"After-imposed tax" means any new or increased Federal, State, or local tax or duty, or tax that was excluded on the contract date but whose exclusion was later revoked or amount of exemption reduced during the contract period, other than an excepted tax, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

"After-relieved tax" means any amount of Federal, State, or local tax or duty, other than an excepted tax, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties" means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"Contract date" means the effective date of this contract and, for any modification to this contract, the effective date of the modification.

"Excepted tax" means social security or other employment taxes, net income and franchise taxes, excess profits taxes, capital stock taxes, transportation taxes, unemployment compensation taxes, and property taxes. "Excepted tax" does not include gross income taxes levied on or measured by sales or receipts from sales, property taxes assessed on completed supplies covered by this contract, or any tax assessed on the Contractor's possession of, interest in, or use of property, title to which is in the Government.

"Local taxes" includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.

- (b) Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.
- (c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed tax, or of any tax or duty specifically excluded from the contract price by a term or condition of this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear,

including any interest or penalty, if the Contractor states in writing that the contract price does not include any contingency for such tax and if liability for such tax, interest, or penalty was not incurred through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

- (d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved tax. The Government shall be entitled to interest received by the Contractor incident to a refund of taxes to the extent that such interest was earned after the Contractor was paid by the Government for such taxes. The Government shall be entitled to repayment of any penalty refunded to the Contractor to the extent that the penalty was paid by the Government.
- (e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal, State, or local tax, other than an excepted tax, that was included in the contract price and that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.
- (g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to Federal, State, and local taxes and duties that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs. The contract price shall be equitably adjusted to cover the costs of action taken by the Contractor at the direction of the Contracting Officer, including any interest, penalty, and reasonable attorneys' fees.
- (h) The Government shall furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when—
- (1) The Contractor requests such exemption and states in writing that it applies to a tax excluded from the contract price; and
  - (2) A reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

### **52.229-5** [Reserved]

### 52.229-6 Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts.

As prescribed in 29.402-1(a), insert the following clause:

TAXES—FOREIGN FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS (JUNE 2003)

(a) To the extent that this contract provides for furnishing supplies or performing services outside the United States

and its outlying areas, this clause applies in lieu of any Federal, State, and local taxes clause of the contract.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Contract date" means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"Country concerned" means any country, other than the United States and its outlying areas, in which expenditures under this contract are made.

"Tax" and "taxes" include fees and charges for doing business that are levied by the government of the country concerned or by its political subdivisions.

"All applicable taxes and duties" means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract, pursuant to written ruling or regulation in effect on the contract date.

"After-imposed tax" means any new or increased tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, other than excepted tax, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

"After-relieved tax" means any amount of tax or duty, other than an excepted tax, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

"Excepted tax" means social security or other employment taxes, net income and franchise taxes, excess profits taxes, capital stock taxes, transportation taxes, unemployment compensation taxes, and property taxes. "Excepted tax" does not include gross income taxes levied on or measured by sales or receipts from sales, property taxes assessed on completed supplies covered by this contract, or any tax assessed on the Contractor's possession of, interest in, or use of property, title to which is in the U.S. Government.

- (c) Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the contract price includes all applicable taxes and duties, except taxes and duties that the Government of the United States and the government of the country concerned have agreed shall not be applicable to expenditures in such country by or on behalf of the United States.
- (d) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed tax or of any tax or duty specifically excluded from the contract price by a provision of this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, including any interest or penalty, if the Contractor states in writing

ernment may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

- (e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) of this clause.
- (f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.
- (g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). When record shop drawings are required and reproducible shop drawings are needed, add the following sentences to paragraph (g) of the basic clause:

Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish a complete set of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted.

Alternate II (Apr 1984). When record shop drawings are required and reproducible shop drawings are not needed, the following sentences shall be added to paragraph (g) of the basic clause:

Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer complete by inserting desired amount] sets of prints of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted.

#### 52.236-22 Design Within Funding Limitations.

As prescribed in 36.609-1(c), insert the following clause:

DESIGN WITHIN FUNDING LIMITATIONS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor shall accomplish the design services required under this contract so as to permit the award of a contract, using standard Federal Acquisition Regulation procedures for the construction of the facilities designed at a price that does not exceed the estimated construction contract price as set forth in paragraph (c) of this clause. When bids or proposals for the construction contract are received that exceed the estimated price, the contractor shall perform such redesign and other services as are necessary to permit contract award within the funding limitation. These additional services shall be performed at no increase in the price of this contract. However, the Contractor shall not be required to perform such additional services at no cost to the Government if the unfavorable bids or proposals are the result of conditions beyond its reasonable control.
- (b) The Contractor will promptly advise the Contracting Officer if it finds that the project being designed will exceed or is likely to exceed the funding limitations and it is unable to design a usable facility within these limitations. Upon receipt of such information, the Contracting Officer will review the Contractor's revised estimate of construction cost. The Government may, if it determines that the estimated construction contract price set forth in this contract is so low that award of a construction contract not in excess of such estimate is improbable, authorize a change in scope or materials as required to reduce the estimated construction cost to an amount within the estimated construction contract price set forth in paragraph (c) of this clause, or the Government may adjust such estimated construction contract price. When bids or proposals are not solicited or are unreasonably delayed, the Government shall prepare an estimate of constructing the design submitted and such estimate shall be used in lieu of bids or proposals to determine compliance with the funding limitation.
- (c) The estimated construction contract price for the project described in this contract is \$\_\_\_\_\_.

(End of clause)

# 52.236-23 Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer Contractor.

As prescribed in 36.609-2(b), insert the following clause:

RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall be responsible for the professional quality, technical accuracy, and the coordination of all designs, drawings, specifications, and other services furnished by the Contractor under this contract. The Contractor shall, without additional compensation, correct or revise any

errors or deficiencies in its designs, drawings, specifications, and other services.

- (b) Neither the Government's review, approval or acceptance of, nor payment for, the services required under this contract shall be construed to operate as a waiver of any rights under this contract or of any cause of action arising out of the performance of this contract, and the Contractor shall be and remain liable to the Government in accordance with applicable law for all damages to the Government caused by the Contractor's negligent performance of any of the services furnished under this contract.
- (c) The rights and remedies of the Government provided for under this contract are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.
- (d) If the Contractor is comprised of more than one legal entity, each such entity shall be jointly and severally liable hereunder.

(End of clause)

# 52.236-24 Work Oversight in Architect-Engineer Contracts.

As prescribed in 36.609-3, insert the following clause:

WORK OVERSIGHT IN ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The extent and character of the work to be done by the Contractor shall be subject to the general oversight, supervision, direction, control, and approval of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

### 52.236-25 Requirements for Registration of Designers.

As prescribed in 36.609-4, insert the following clause:

REQUIREMENTS FOR REGISTRATION OF DESIGNERS (JUNE 2003)

Architects or engineers registered to practice in the particular professional field involved in a State, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States shall prepare or review and approve the design of architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, civil, or other engineering features of the work.

(End of clause)

### 52.236-26 Preconstruction Conference.

As prescribed in 36.522, insert the following clause:

PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time,

and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-27 Site Visit (Construction).

As prescribed in 36.523, insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

- (a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.
- (b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:

Name:	 	 
Address:		
Telephone:		

#### (End of provision)

Alternate I (Feb 1995). If an organized site visit will be conducted, substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for-

	[Insert date and time]	
(c) Particip	pants will meet at—	
	[Insert location]	 
	(End of provision)	

#### **52.236-28 Preparation of Proposals—Construction.**

As prescribed in 36.520, insert the following provision:

Preparation of Proposals—Construction (Oct 1997)

- (a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms; and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any proposal form.
- (b) The proposal form may require offerors to submit proposed prices for one or more items on various bases, including—
  - (1) Lump sum price;
  - (2) Alternate prices;
  - (3) Units of construction; or
- (4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

### F.O.B. ORIGIN—GOVERNMENT BILLS OF LADING OR PREPAID POSTAGE (APR 1984)

- (a) F.o.b. origin shipments shall be made on Government bills of lading, or, if the supplies are mailable, via the U.S. Postal Service or a foreign postal system, as appropriate, with postage costs prepaid by the Contractor. Any direct charge for postage costs shall be listed as a separate item on invoices for the supplies shipped. Use of agency official indicia mail by Contractors is not authorized. Quantities shall not be divided into mailable lots for the express purpose of avoiding movement by other modes of transportation.
- (b) If Government bills of lading are not furnished with the contract or applicable ordering document, the Contractor shall obtain them from the Contracting Officer or designated representative.
- (c) Unless otherwise directed, the Contractor shall address overseas parcel post to an ultimate DOD consignee in care of a designated Army, Air Force, or Navy (fleet) post office and not to, or in care of, a transportation officer, or other activity at a CONUS water or aerial terminal for transshipment.

(End of clause)

# 52.242-11 F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail.

As prescribed in 42.1404-2(b), insert the following clause:

F.O.B. ORIGIN—GOVERNMENT BILLS OF LADING OR INDICIA MAIL (FEB 1993)

- (a) F.o.b. origin shipments shall be made on Government bills of lading, or, if the supplies are mailable, via the U.S. Postal System, using "Penalty Permit Imprint" indicia labels.
- (b) If Government bills of lading are not furnished with the contract or applicable ordering document, the Contractor shall obtain them from the Contracting Officer or designated representative.
- (c) Unless otherwise directed, the Contractor shall address overseas parcel post to an ultimate DOD consignee in care of a designated Army, Air Force, or Navy (fleet) post office and not to, or in care of, a transportation officer, or other activity at a CONUS water or aerial terminal for transshipment.

(End of clause)

### 52.242-12 Report of Shipment (REPSHIP).

As prescribed in 42.1406-2, insert the following clause:

REPORT OF SHIPMENT (REPSHIP) (JUNE 2003)

- (a) *Definition*. "Domestic destination," as used in this clause, means—
- (1) A destination within the contiguous United States;
- (2) If shipment originates in Alaska or Hawaii, a destination in Alaska or Hawaii, respectively.
- (b) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall—

- (1) Send a prepaid notice of shipment to the consignee transportation officer—
  - (i) For all shipments of—
- (A) Classified material, protected sensitive, and protected controlled material;
  - (B) Explosives and poisons, classes A and B;
- (C) Radioactive materials requiring the use of a III bar label; or
- (ii) When a truckload/carload shipment of supplies weighing 20,000 pounds or more, or a shipment of less weight that occupies the full visible capacity of a railway car or motor vehicle, is given to any carrier (common, contract or private) for transportation to a domestic destination (other than a port for export);
- (2) Transmit the notice by rapid means to be received by the consignee transportation officer at least 24 hours before the arrival of the shipment; and
- (3) Send, to the receiving transportation officer, the Government bill of lading, commercial bill of lading or letter or other document containing the following information and prominently identified as a "Report of Shipment" or "REP-SHIP FOR T.O."

DEFENSE DEPOT, MEMPHIS, TENN.
SHIPPED YOUR DEPOT 1981 JUN 1 540 CTNS MENS
COTTON TROUSERS, 30,240 LB, 1782 CUBE, VIA
XX-YY\*
IN CAR NO. XX 123456\*\*-GBL\*\*\*-C98000031\*\*\*\*
CONTRACT DLA \_\_\_\_\_\_ ETA\*\*\*\*-JUNE 5 JONES

- \* Name of rail carrier, trucker, or other carrier.
- \*\* Vehicle identification.
- \*\*\* Government bill of lading.

& CO., JERSEY CITY, N.J.

REPSHIP FOR T.O. 81 JUN 01

TRANSPORTATION OFFICER

\*\*\*\* If not shipped by GBL, identify lading document and state whether paid by contractor.

\*\*\*\*\* Estimated time of arrival.

(End of clause)

#### **52.242-13 Bankruptcy.**

As prescribed in 42.903, insert the following clause:

### BANKRUPTCY (JULY 1995)

In the event the contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the contracting officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of government contract numbers and contracting offices for all government.

ernment contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.242-14 Suspension of Work.

As prescribed in 42.1305(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or architect-engineer contract is contemplated:

### SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.
- (b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.
  - (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed—
- (1) For any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order); and
- (2) Unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

### 52.242-15 Stop-Work Order.

As prescribed in 42.1305(b), insert the following clause. The "90-day" period stated in the clause may be reduced to less than 90 days.

### STOP-WORK ORDER (AUG 1989)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order to the Contractor, require the Contractor to stop all, or any part, of the work called for by this contract for a period of 90 days after the order is delivered to the Contractor, and for

any further period to which the parties may agree. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Within a period of 90 days after a stop-work is delivered to the Contractor, or within any extension of that period to which the parties shall have agreed, the Contracting Officer shall either—

- (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or
- (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.
- (b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled or the period of the order or any extension thereof expires, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if—
- (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
- (2) The Contractor asserts its right to the adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that, if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon the claim submitted at any time before final payment under this contract.
- (c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
- (d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If this clause is inserted in a costreimbursement contract, substitute in paragraph (a)(2) the words "the Termination clause of this contract" for the words "the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause of this contract." In paragraph (b) substitute the words "an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected" for the words "an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both."

### 52.242-16 Stop-Work Order—Facilities.

As prescribed in 42.1305(c), insert the following clause. The "90-day" period stated in the clause may be reduced to less than 90 days.

### 52.245-1 Property Records.

As prescribed in 45.106(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the conditions in 45.105(b) exist and the Government maintains the Government's official Government property records:

#### PROPERTY RECORDS (APR 1984)

The Government shall maintain the Government's official property records in connection with Government property under this contract. The Government Property clause is hereby modified by deleting the requirement for the Contractor to maintain such records.

(End of clause)

### 52.245-2 Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts).

As prescribed in 45.106(b)(1), insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS)
(JUNE 2003)

- (a) Government-furnished property. (1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").
- (2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.
- (3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.
- (4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.
- (b) Changes in Government-furnished property. (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or (ii) substitute other Government-

- furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.
- (2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the property available for performing this contract and there is any—
- (i) Decrease or substitution in this property pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this clause; or
- (ii) Withdrawal of authority to use this property, if provided under any other contract or lease.
- (c) *Title in Government property.* (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.
- (2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. However, special tooling accountable to this contract is subject to the provisions of the Special Tooling clause and is not subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.
- (3) Title to each item of facilities and special test equipment acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.
- (4) If this contract contains a provision directing the Contractor to purchase material for which the Government will reimburse the Contractor as a direct item of cost under this contract—
- (i) Title to material purchased from a vendor shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such material; and
- (ii) Title to all other material shall pass to and vest in the Government upon—
- (A) Issuance of the material for use in contract performance;
- (B) Commencement of processing of the material or its use in contract performance; or
- (C) Reimbursement of the cost of the material by the Government, whichever occurs first.
- (d) *Use of Government property*. The Government property shall be used only for performing this contract, unless

otherwise provided in this contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

- (e) *Property administration*. (1) The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for all Government property provided under this contract and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5, as in effect on the date of this contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain a program for the use, maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of Government property in accordance with sound industrial practice and the applicable provisions of Subpart 45.5 of the FAR.
- (3) If damage occurs to Government property, the risk of which has been assumed by the Government under this contract, the Government shall replace the items or the Contractor shall make such repairs as the Government directs. However, if the Contractor cannot effect such repairs within the time required, the Contractor shall dispose of the property as directed by the Contracting Officer. When any property for which the Government is responsible is replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.
- (4) The Contractor represents that the contract price does not include any amount for repairs or replacement for which the Government is responsible. Repair or replacement of property for which the Contractor is responsible shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.
- (f) Access. The Government and all its designees shall have access at all reasonable times to the premises in which any Government property is located for the purpose of inspecting the Government property.
- (g) *Risk of loss.* Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor assumes the risk of, and shall be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property upon its delivery to the Contractor or upon passage of title to the Government under paragraph (c) of this clause. However, the Contractor is not responsible for reasonable wear and tear to Government property or for Government property properly consumed in performing this contract.
- (h) Equitable adjustment. When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suit for breach of contract for—
- (1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished property;
- (2) Delivery of Government-furnished property in a condition not suitable for its intended use;
- (3) A decrease in or substitution of Government-furnished property; or

- (4) Failure to repair or replace Government property for which the Government is responsible.
- (i) Final accounting and disposition of Government property. Upon completing this contract, or at such earlier dates as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit, in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer, inventory schedules covering all items of Government property (including any resulting scrap) not consumed in performing this contract or delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs.
- (j) Abandonment and restoration of Contractor's premises. Unless otherwise provided herein, the Government—
- (1) May abandon any Government property in place, at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease; and
- (2) Has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances (*e.g.*, abandonment, disposition upon completion of need, or upon contract completion). However, if the Government-furnished property (listed in the Schedule or specifications) is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.
- (k) *Communications*. All communications under this clause shall be in writing.
- (l) Overseas contracts. If this contract is to be performed outside of the United States and its outlying areas, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). As prescribed in 45.106(b)(2), substitute the following paragraph (g) for paragraph (g) of the basic clause:

- (g) Limited risk of loss. (1) The term "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in this paragraph (g), means the Contractor's directors, officers, and any of the Contractor's managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—
- (i) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;
- (ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or
- (iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with performing this contract.

- (2) The Contractor shall not be liable for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property provided under this contract (or, if an educational or nonprofit organization, for expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage), except as provided in paragraphs (g)(3) and (g)(4) of this clause.
- (3) The Contractor shall be responsible for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property provided under this contract (including expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage)—
- (i) That results from a risk expressly required to be insured under this contract, but only to the extent of the insurance required to be purchased and maintained, or to the extent of insurance actually purchased and maintained, whichever is greater;
- (ii) That results from a risk that is in fact covered by insurance or for which the Contractor is otherwise reimbursed, but only to the extent of such insurance or reimbursement;
- (iii) For which the Contractor is otherwise responsible under the express terms of this contract;
- (iv) That results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or
- (v) That results from a failure on the part of the Contractor, due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel, to establish and administer a program or system for the control, use, protection, preservation, maintenance, and repair of Government property as required by paragraph (e) of this clause.
- (4)(i) If the Contractor fails to act as provided in subdivision (g)(3)(v) of this clause, after being notified (by certified mail addressed to one of the Contractor's managerial personnel) of the Government's disapproval, withdrawal of approval, or nonacceptance of the system or program, it shall be conclusively presumed that such failure was due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel.
- (ii) In such event, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property shall be presumed to have resulted from such failure unless the Contractor can establish by clear and convincing evidence that such loss, destruction, or damage—
- (A) Did not result from the Contractor's failure to maintain an approved program or system; or
- (B) Occurred while an approved program or system was maintained by the Contractor.
- (5) If the Contractor transfers Government property to the possession and control of a subcontractor, the transfer shall not affect the liability of the Contractor for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the property as set forth above. However, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to assume the risk of, and be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the property while in the subcontractor's possession or control, except to the extent that the subcontract, with the advance approval of the Contracting Officer, relieves the subcontractor from such liability. In the absence of such approval, the subcon-

- tract shall contain appropriate provisions requiring the return of all Government property in as good condition as when received, except for reasonable wear and tear or for its use in accordance with the provisions of the prime contract.
- (6) Upon loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property provided under this contract, the Contractor shall so notify the Contracting Officer and shall communicate with the loss and salvage organization, if any, designated by the Contracting Officer. With the assistance of any such organization, the Contractor shall take all reasonable action to protect the Government property from further damage, separate the damaged and undamaged Government property, put all the affected Government property in the best possible order, and furnish to the Contracting Officer a statement of—
- (i) The lost, destroyed, or damaged Government property;
- (ii) The time and origin of the loss, destruction, or damage:
- (iii) All known interests in commingled property of which the Government property is a part; and
- (iv) The insurance, if any, covering any part of or interest in such commingled property.
- (7) The Contractor shall repair, renovate, and take such other action with respect to damaged Government property as the Contracting Officer directs. If the Government property is destroyed or damaged beyond practical repair, or is damaged and so commingled or combined with property of others (including the Contractor's) that separation is impractical, the Contractor may, with the approval of and subject to any conditions imposed by the Contracting Officer, sell such property for the account of the Government. Such sales may be made in order to minimize the loss to the Government, to permit the resumption of business, or to accomplish a similar purpose. The Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the contract price for the expenditures made in performing the obligations under this paragraph (g)(7) in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause. However, the Government may directly reimburse the loss and salvage organization for any of their charges. The Contracting Officer shall give due regard to the Contractor's liability under this paragraph (g) when making such equitable adjustment.
- (8) The Contractor represents that it is not including in the price and agrees it will not hereafter include in any price to the Government any charge or reserve for insurance (including any self-insurance fund or reserve) covering loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, except to the extent that the Government may have expressly required the Contractor to carry such insurance under another provision of this contract.
- (9) In the event the Contractor is reimbursed or otherwise compensated for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, the Contractor shall use the proceeds to repair, renovate, or replace the lost, destroyed, or damaged Government property, or shall otherwise credit the proceeds to equitably reimburse the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (10) The Contractor shall do nothing to prejudice the Government's rights to recover against third parties for any loss

or destruction of, or damage to, Government property. Upon the request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall, at the Government's expense, furnish to the Government all reasonable assistance and cooperation (including the prosecution of suit and the execution of instruments of assignment in favor of the Government) in obtaining recovery. In addition, where a subcontractor has not been relieved from liability for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, the Contractor shall enforce for the benefit of the Government the liability of the subcontractor for such loss, destruction, or damage.

- Alternate II (June 2003). As prescribed in 45.106(b)(3), substitute the following paragraphs (c) and (g) for paragraphs (c) and (g) of the basic clause:
  - (c) *Title in Government property.* (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.
  - (2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.
  - (3) Title to each item of facilities, special test equipment, and special tooling (other than that subject to a special tooling clause) acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences, or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.
  - (4) Title to equipment (and other tangible personal property) purchased with funds available for research and having an acquisition cost of less than \$5,000 shall vest in the Contractor upon acquisition or as soon thereafter as feasible; provided, that the Contractor obtained the Contracting Officer's approval before each acquisition. Title to equipment purchased with funds available for research and having an acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more shall vest as set forth in the contract. If title to equipment vests in the Contractor under this paragraph (c)(4), the Contractor agrees that no charge will be made to the Government for any depreciation, amortization, or use under any existing or future Government contract or subcontract thereunder. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a list of all equipment to which title is vested in the Contractor under this paragraph (c)(4) within 10 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which it was received.
  - (5) Vesting title under this paragraph (c) is subject to civil rights legislation, 42 U.S.C. 2000d. Before title is vested and by signing this contract, the Contractor accepts and agrees that—
    - "No person in the United States or its outlying areas shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to

discrimination under this contemplated financial assistance (title to equipment)."

\*\*\*\*

- (g) Limited risk of loss. (1) The term "Contractor's managerial personnel", as used in this paragraph (g), means the Contractor's directors, officers, and any of the Contractor's managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—
- (i) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;
- (ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant, laboratory, or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or
- (iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with performing this contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall not be liable for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property provided under this contract (or, if an educational or nonprofit organization, for expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage), except as provided in paragraphs (g)(3) and (g)(4) of this clause.
- (3) The contractor shall be responsible for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property provided under this contract (including expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage)—
- (i) That results from a risk expressly required to be insured under this contract, but only to the extent of the insurance required to be purchased and maintained, or to the extent of insurance actually purchased and maintained, whichever is greater;
- (ii) That results from a risk which is in fact covered by insurance or for which the Contractor is otherwise reimbursed, but only to the extent of such insurance or reimbursement;
- (iii) For which the Contractor is otherwise responsible under the express terms of this contract;
- (iv) That results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel;
- (v) That results from a failure on the part of the Contractor, due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel, to establish and administer a program or system for the control, use, protection, preservation, maintenance, and repair of Government property as required by paragraph (e) of this clause.
- (4)(i) If the Contractor fails to act as provided in subdivision (g)(3)(v) of this clause, after being notified (by certified mail addressed to one of the Contractor's managerial personnel) of the Government's disapproval, withdrawal of approval, or nonacceptance of the system or program, it shall be conclusively presumed that such failure was due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel.
- (ii) Furthermore, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property shall be presumed to have

resulted from such failure unless the Contractor can establish by clear and convincing evidence that such loss, destruction, or damage—

- (A) Did not result from the Contractor's failure to maintain an approved program or system; or
- (B) Occurred while an approved program or system was maintained by the Contractor.
- (5) If the Contractor transfers Government property to the possession and control of a subcontractor, the transfer shall not affect the liability of the Contractor for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the property as set forth above. However, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to assume the risk of, and be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage, to the property while in the subcontractor's possession or control, except to the extent that the subcontract, with the advance approval of the Contracting Officer, relieves the subcontractor from such liability. In the absence of such approval, the subcontract shall contain appropriate provisions requiring the return of all Government property in as good condition as when received, except for reasonable wear and tear or for its use in accordance with the provisions of the prime contract.
- (6) Upon loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property provided under this contract, the Contractor shall so notify the Contracting Officer and shall communicate with the loss and salvage organization, if any, designated by the Contracting Officer. With the assistance of any such organization, the Contractor shall take all reasonable action to protect the Government property from further damage, separate the damaged and undamaged Government property, put all the affected Government property in the best possible order, and furnish to the Contracting Officer a statement of—
- (i) The lost, destroyed, or damaged Government property;
- (ii) The time and origin of the loss, destruction, or damage;
- (iii) All known interests in commingled property of which the Government property is a part; and
- (iv) The insurance, if any, covering any part of or interest in such commingled property.
- (7) The Contractor shall repair, renovate, and take such other action with respect to damaged Government property as the Contracting Officer directs. If the Government property is destroyed or damaged beyond practical repair, or is damaged and so commingled or combined with property of others (including the Contractor's) that separation is impractical, the Contractor may, with the approval of and subject to any conditions imposed by the Contracting Officer, sell such property for the account of the Government. Such sales may be made in order to minimize the loss to the Government, to permit the resumption of business, or to accomplish a similar purpose. The Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the contract price for the expenditures made in performing the obligations under this paragraph (g)(7) in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause. However, the Government may directly reimburse the loss and salvage organization for any of their charges. The Contracting Officer shall give due regard to the

Contractor's liability under this paragraph (g) when making any such equitable adjustment.

- (8) The Contractor represents that it is not including in the price, and agrees it will not hereafter include in any price to the Government, any charge or reserve for insurance (including any self-insurance fund or reserve) covering loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, except to the extent that the Government may have expressly required the Contractor to carry such insurance under another provision of this contract.
- (9) In the event the Contractor is reimbursed or otherwise compensated for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property, the Contractor shall use the proceeds to repair, renovate, or replace the lost, destroyed, or damaged Government property or shall otherwise credit the proceeds to or equitably reimburse the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (10) The Contractor shall do nothing to prejudice the Government's rights to recover against third parties for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property. Upon the request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall, at the Government's expense, furnish to the Government all reasonable assistance and cooperation (including the prosecution of suit and the execution of instruments of assignment in favor of the Government) in obtaining recovery. In addition, where a subcontractor has not been relieved from liability for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, the Contractor shall enforce for the benefit of the Government the liability of the subcontractor for such loss, destruction, or damage.

# 52.245-3 Identification of Government-Furnished Property.

As prescribed in 45.106(c), insert the following clause, in addition to the clause at 52.245-2, Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated under which the Government is to furnish Government property f.o.b. railroad cars at a specified destination or f.o.b. truck at the project site. The contract Schedule shall specify the point of delivery and may include special terms and conditions covering installation, preparation for operation, or equipment testing by the Government or by another contractor.

### IDENTIFICATION OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (APR 1984)

(a) The Government will furnish to the Contractor the property identified in the Schedule to be incorporated or installed into the work or used in performing the contract. The listed property will be furnished f.o.b. railroad cars at the place specified in the contract Schedule or f.o.b. truck at the project site. The Contractor is required to accept delivery, pay any demurrage or detention charges, and unload and transport the property to the job site at its own expense. When the property is delivered, the Contractor shall verify its quantity and condition and acknowledge receipt in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also report in writing to the

Contracting Officer within 24 hours of delivery any damage to or shortage of the property as received. All such property shall be installed or incorporated into the work at the expense of the Contractor, unless otherwise indicated in this contract.

(b) Each item of property to be furnished under this clause shall be identified in the Schedule by quantity, item, and description.

(End of clause)

### 52.245-4 Government-Furnished Property (Short Form).

As prescribed in 45.106(d), insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (JUNE 2003)

- (a) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, at the time and locations stated in this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications. If that property, suitable for its intended use, is not delivered to the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust affected provisions of this contract in accordance with the Changes clause when—
- (1) The Contractor submits a timely written request for an equitable adjustment; and
  - (2) The facts warrant an equitable adjustment.
- (b) Title to Government-furnished property shall remain in the Government. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished property only in connection with this contract. The Contractor shall maintain adequate property control records in accordance with sound industrial practice and will make such records available for Government inspection at all reasonable times, unless the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.245-1, Property Records, is included in this contract.
- (c) Upon delivery of Government-furnished property to the Contractor, the Contractor assumes the risk and responsibility for its loss or damage, except—
  - (1) For reasonable wear and tear;
- (2) To the extent property is consumed in performing this contract; or
- (3) As otherwise provided for by the provisions of this contract.
- (d) Upon completing this contract, the Contractor shall follow the instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the disposition of all Government-furnished property not consumed in performing this contract or previously delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property, as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (e) If this contract is to be performed outside the Untied States and its outlying areas, the words "Government" and

"Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

# 52.245-5 Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts).

As prescribed in 45.106(f)(1), insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (COST-REIMBURSEMENT, TIME-AND-MATERIAL, OR LABOR-HOUR CONTRACTS) (JUNE 2003)

- (a) Government-furnished property. (1) The term "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in paragraph (g) of this clause, means any of the Contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—
- (i) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;
- (ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant, or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or
- (iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with performing this contract.
- (2) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications, together with such related data and information as the Contractor may request and as may be reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").
- (3) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.
- (4) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either effect repairs or modification or return or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.
- (5) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time or times, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

- (i) Final accounting and disposition of Government property. Upon completing this contract, or at such earlier dates as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit, in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer, inventory schedules covering all items of Government property not consumed in performing this contract or delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the cost of the work covered by this contract or paid to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer. The foregoing provisions shall apply to scrap from Government property; provided, however, that the Contracting Officer may authorize or direct the Contractor to omit from such inventory schedules any scrap consisting of faulty castings or forgings or of cutting and processing waste, such as chips, cuttings, borings, turnings, short ends, circles, trimmings, clippings, and remnants, and to dispose of such scrap in accordance with the Contractor's normal practice and account for it as a part of general overhead or other reimbursable costs in accordance with the Contractor's established accounting procedures.
- (j) Abandonment and restoration of Contractor premises. Unless otherwise provided herein, the Government—
- (1) May abandon any Government property in place, at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease; and
- (2) Has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances (*e.g.*, abandonment, disposition upon completion of need, or contract completion). However, if the Government-furnished property (listed in the Schedule or specifications) is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.
- (k) *Communications*. All communications under this clause shall be in writing.
- (l) Overseas contracts. If this contract is to be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

#### (End of clause)

- Alternate I (June 2003). As prescribed in 45.106(f)(2)), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:
  - (c) *Title*. (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

- (2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.
- (3) Title to all property purchased by the Contractor for which the Contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract and that, under the provisions of this contract is to vest in the Government, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such property. Title to all other property, the cost of which is to be reimbursed to the Contractor under this contract and that under the provisions of this contract is to vest in the Government, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon—
- (i) Issuance of the property for use in contract performance;
- (ii) Commencement of processing of the property or its use in contract performance; or
- (iii) Reimbursement of the cost of the property by the Government, whichever occurs first.
- (4) Title to equipment (and other tangible personal property) purchased with funds available for research and having an acquisition cost of less than \$5,000 shall vest in the Contractor upon acquisition or as soon thereafter as feasible; provided, that the Contractor obtained the Contracting Officer's approval before each acquisition. Title to equipment purchased with funds available for research and having an acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more shall vest as set forth in the contract. If title to equipment vests in the Contractor under this paragraph (c)(4), the Contractor agrees that no charge will be made to the Government for any depreciation, amortization, or use under any existing or future Government contract or subcontract thereunder. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a list of all equipment to which title is vested in the Contractor under this paragraph (c)(4) within 10 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which it was received.
- (5) Vesting title under this paragraph (c) is subject to civil rights legislation, 42 U.S.C. 2000d. Before title is vested and by signing this contract, the Contractor accepts and agrees that—
  - "No person in the United States or its outlying areas shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under this contemplated financial assistance (title to equipment)."

# **52.245-6** Liability for Government Property (Demolition Services Contracts).

As prescribed in 45.106(g) insert the following clause, in addition to the clauses prescribed at 37.304, in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements:

# LIABILITY FOR GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (DEMOLITION SERVICES CONTRACTS) (APR 1984)

Except for reasonable wear and tear incident to removal and delivery to the Government, the Contractor assumes the risk of and shall be responsible for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, items of property, title to which—

- (a) Remains in the Government and that are to be delivered to the Government by the Contractor in performing the work; and
- (b) Is vested in the Contractor but that under the Termination clauses of this contract is revested in the Government upon notice of termination.

### (End of clause)

### 52.245-7 Government Property (Consolidated Facilities).

As prescribed in 45.302-6(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a consolidated facilities contract is contemplated:

### GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (CONSOLIDATED FACILITIES) (MAR 1996)

- (a) *Definitions*. For the purpose of this contract, the following definitions apply:
- "Facilities," as used in this clause, means all property provided under this facilities contract.
- "Related contract," as used in this clause, means a Government contract or subcontract for supplies or services under which the use of the facilities is or may be authorized.
- (b) Facilities to be provided. (1) The Contractor, at Government expense and subject to the provisions of this contract, shall acquire, construct, or install the facilities and perform the related work as described in the Schedule.
- (2) The Government, subject to the provisions of this contract, shall furnish to the Contractor the facilities identified in the Schedule as Government-furnished facilities. The Contractor, at Government expense, shall perform the work with respect to those facilities as is described in the Schedule.
- (3) All shipments of the facilities shall be made on Government bills of lading, unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. The required number of such Government bills of lading will be furnished to the Contractor by, and the Contractor shall be accountable therefor to, the transportation activity designated by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) *Period of this contract*. If not otherwise specified in the contract and if not previously terminated under paragraph (m), the use of the facilities authorized under this contract shall terminate 5 years after its effective date. Thereafter, if continued use of the facilities by the Contractor is mutually desired, the parties shall enter into a new contract that shall incorporate such provisions as may then be required by applicable laws and regulations. The parties may, by written agreement, extend the use of the facilities under this contract

- beyond this 5-year period to permit the completion of any then-existing related contracts and subcontracts.
- (d) Title in the facilities. (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.
- (2) Title to all facilities and components shall pass to and vest in the Government upon delivery by the vendor of all such items purchased by the Contractor for which it is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract.
- (3) Title to replacement parts furnished by the Contractor in carrying out its normal maintenance obligations under paragraph (h) shall pass to and vest in the Government upon completion of their installation in the facilities.
- (4) Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the Contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon—
- (i) Issuance of the property for use in performing this contract;
- (ii) Commencement of processing or use of the property in performing this contract; or
- (iii) Reimbursement of the cost of the property by the Government, whichever occurs first.
- (5) Title to the facilities shall not be affected by their incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall any item of the facilities become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property. The Contractor shall keep the facilities free and clear of all liens and encumbrances and, except as otherwise authorized by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, shall not remove or otherwise part with possession of, or permit the use by others of, any of the facilities.
- (6) The Contractor may, with the written approval of the Contracting Officer, install, arrange, or rearrange, on Government-furnished premises, readily movable machinery, equipment, and other items belonging to the Contractor. Title to any such item shall remain in the Contractor even though it may be attached to real property owned by the Government, unless the Contracting Officer determines that it is so permanently attached that removal would cause substantial injury to Government property.
- (7) The Contractor shall not construct or install, at its own expense, any fixed improvement or structural alterations in Government buildings or other real property without advance written approval of the Contracting Officer. Fixed improvement or structural alterations, as used herein, means any alteration or improvement in the nature of the building or other real property, that, after completion, cannot be removed without substantial loss of value or damage to the premises. The term does not include foundations for production equipment.
- (e) Location of the facilities. The Contractor may use the facilities at any of the locations specified in the Schedule and, with the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer, at any other location. In granting this approval, the Contracting

- (2) The Contracting Officer may at any time, upon written notice, terminate or limit the Contractor's authority to use any of the facilities. Except as otherwise provided in the Failure to Perform clause of this contract, an equitable adjustment may be made in any related contract of the Contractor that so provides and that is affected by such notice.
- (1) Disposition of the facilities. (1) The provisions of this paragraph (1) shall apply to facilities whose use has been terminated by either the Contracting Officer or the Contractor under paragraph (k), except as provided in paragraph (1)(2).
- (2) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, this paragraph (1) shall not apply to facilities terminated by the Contractor if—
- (i) The facilities terminated do not comprise all of the facilities in the possession of the Contractor; and
- (ii) The Contracting Officer determines that continued retention of the facilities will not interfere with the Contractor's operations.
- (3) Within 60 days after the effective date of any notice of termination given under paragraph (k) or within such longer period as the Contracting Officer may approve in writing, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer an accounting for all the facilities covered by such notice. The submission of the Contractor shall be in a form satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.
- (4) Within 120 days after the Contractor accounts for any facilities under paragraph (1)(3), the Contracting Officer shall give written notice to the Contractor as to the disposition of the facilities, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (1)(6). In its disposition of the facilities, the Government may either—
- (i) Abandon the facilities in place, in which case all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned facilities and the rehabilitation of the premises in and on which they are located shall immediately cease; or
- (ii) Require the Contractor to comply, at Government expense, with such directions as the Contracting Officer may give with respect to—
- (A) The preparation, protection, removal, or shipment of the affected facilities;
- (B) The retention or storage of the affected facilities; provided, that the Contracting Officer shall not direct the Contractor to retain or store any items of facilities in or on real property not owned by the Government if such retention or storage will interfere with the Contractor's operations;
- (C) The restoration of Government-owned property incident to the removal of the facilities from such property; and
- (D) The sale of any affected facilities in such manner, at such times, and at such price as may be approved

- by the Government, except that the Contractor shall not be required to extend credit to any purchaser.
- (5) If the Contracting Officer fails to give the written notice required by paragraph (1)(4) of this clause within the prescribed 120-day period, the Contractor may, upon not less than 30 days' written notice to the Government, and at Government risk and expense, (i) retain the facilities in place or (ii) remove any of the affected severable facilities located in Contractor-owned property and store them at the Contractor's plant or in a public insured warehouse. Such removal and storage shall be in accordance with sound practice and in a manner compatible with the security classification of the facilities. Except as provided in this paragraph (1)(5), the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for failure to give the written notice required by paragraph (1)(4).
- (6) Nonseverable items of the facilities or items of the facilities subject to patent or proprietary rights shall be disposed of in such manner as the parties may have agreed to in writing.
- (7) The Government, either directly or by third persons engaged by it, may remove or otherwise dispose of any facilities for which the Contractor's authority to use has been terminated, other than those for which specific provision is made in paragraph (1)(6).
- (8) The Contractor shall, within a reasonable time after the expiration of the 120-day period specified in paragraph (1)(4), remove all of its property from the Government property and take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct in writing with respect to restoring such Government property, to the extent that it is affected by the installation of the Contractor's property, to its condition before such installation.
- (9) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the Government shall not be obligated to the Contractor to restore or rehabilitate any property at the Contractor's plant, except for restoration or rehabilitation costs caused by removal of the facilities under subdivision (1)(4)(ii). The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government against all suits or claims for damages arising out of the Government's failure to restore or rehabilitate any property at the Contractor's plant or property of its subcontractors, except any damage as may be caused by the negligence of the Government, its agents, or independent contractors.
- (m) Supersedure. (1) Facilities previously provided to the Contractor under the contracts specified in the Schedule of this contract shall become subject to this contract upon its effective date. The terms of those contracts by which such facilities were previously provided to the Contractor are hereby superseded with respect to such facilities, except for rights and obligations that may have accrued under such other contract before the effective date of this contract.

(2) Facilities subsequently provided the Contractor under any contract shall, if that contract so specifies, be subject to this contract upon the completion of their construction, acquisition, and installation or upon their availability for use, whichever occurs first, except as otherwise provided in the contract or other document by which such facilities are provided to the Contractor.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (June 2003). As prescribed in 45.302-6(e)(2), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

- (c) Title. (1) Title to equipment (and other tangible personal property) having a unit acquisition cost of less than \$5,000 purchased with funds available for research shall vest in the Contractor upon acquisition or as soon thereafter as feasible, provided that the Contractor received the Contracting Officer's approval before acquiring the equipment. Title to other equipment purchased with Government funds shall vest in the Government. The Government may at any time during the term of this contract or upon its completion or termination transfer to the Contractor the title to any equipment purchased with funds available for research. Any such transfer shall be upon terms and conditions agreed to by the parties. The Contractor agrees that it shall not charge under any Government contract or subcontract any depreciation, amortization, or use of the equipment purchased or transferred under this paragraph. When title to equipment is vested in the Contractor or is transferred under this paragraph to the Contractor, the equipment ceases to be Government property. Within 10 days after the end of the calendar quarter in which such acquisition or transfer of title occurs, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a list of all equipment, title to which is vested in the Contractor.
- (2)(i) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.
- (ii) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(1), title to all property shall pass to and vest in the Government upon delivery by the vendor of all such items purchased by the Contractor for which it is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this or a related contract.
- (iii) Title to replacement parts furnished by the Contractor in performing its normal obligations under paragraph (g) shall pass to and vest in the Government upon completion of their installation in the facilities.
- (iv) Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the contractor under this contract or a related contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon—
- (A) Issuance of the property for use in performing this contract;
- (B) Commencement of processing or use of the property in performing this contract; or
- (C) Reimbursement of the cost of the property by the Government, whichever occurs first.
- (3) Title to the facilities shall not be affected by their incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by

the Government, nor shall any item of the facilities become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property. The Contractor shall keep the facilities free and clear of all liens and encumbrances and, except as otherwise authorized by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, shall not remove or otherwise part with possession of, or permit the use by others of, any of the facilities.

- (4) The Contractor may, with the written approval of the Contracting Officer, install, arrange, or rearrange, on Government-furnished premises, readily movable machinery, equipment, and other items belonging to the Contractor. Title to any such item shall remain in the Contractor even though it may be attached to real property owned by the Government, unless the Contracting Officer determines that it is so permanently attached that removal would cause substantial injury to Government property.
- (5) The Contractor shall not construct or install, at its own expense, any fixed improvement or structural alterations in Government buildings or other real property without advance written approval of the Contracting Officer. Fixed improvement, as used herein, means any alteration or improvement in the nature of the building or other real property that, after completion, cannot be removed without substantial loss of value or damage to the premises. The term does not include foundations for production equipment.
- (6) Vesting title under this paragraph (c) is subject to civil rights legislation, 42 U.S.C. 2000d. Before title is vested and by signing this contract, the Contractor accepts and agrees that—

"No person in the United States or its outlying areas shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under this contemplated financial assistance (title to equipment)."

### 52.245-12 Contract Purpose (Nonprofit Educational Institutions).

As prescribed in 45.302-7(a), the contracting officer may insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities use contract is contemplated and award may be made to a nonprofit educational institution:

# CONTRACT PURPOSE (NONPROFIT EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS) (APR 1984)

This facilities use contract is designed specifically for non-profit educational institutions to set forth provisions for the use and accountability of facilities furnished or acquired under related contracts identified elsewhere herein. There are no funds provided under this contract. Costs incurred for acquisition, maintenance, repair, replacement, disposition, or other purposes in connection with the facilities accountable hereunder will be subject to the reimbursement provisions of the related contracts; provided, however, that should no other contract be available for reimbursement of such costs, this

contract may be appropriately modified to provide for such reimbursement.

(End of clause)

### 52.245-13 Accountable Facilities (Nonprofit Educational Institutions).

As prescribed in 45.302-7(b), the contracting officer may insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities contract is contemplated and award may be made to a nonprofit educational institution:

### ACCOUNTABLE FACILITIES (NONPROFIT EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS) (APR 1984)

The facilities accountable under this contract are those facilities furnished or acquired under this contract and those facilities furnished or acquired under those related contracts that are specifically identified in this contract Schedule.

(End of clause)

#### 52.245-14 Use of Government Facilities.

As prescribed in 45.302-7(c), the contracting officer may insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities use contract is contemplated and award may be made to a nonprofit educational institution:

USE OF GOVERNMENT FACILITIES (APR 1984)

The Contractor may use the facilities without charge in performing—

- (a) Contracts with the Government which specifically authorize such use without charge;
- (b) Subcontracts of any tier if the Contracting Officer having cognizance of the prime contract has authorized, in writing, use without charge; and
- (c) Other work for which the Contracting Officer has specifically authorized use without charge in writing.

(End of clause)

### 52.245-15 Transfer of Title to the Facilities.

ı

As prescribed in 45.302-7(d), insert the following clause:

TRANSFER OF TITLE TO THE FACILITIES (JUNE 2003)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time during the term of this contract and acting under Public Law 97-258 (31 U.S.C. 6306), transfer title to equipment to the Contractor upon mutually agreeable terms and conditions. This clause takes precedence over the title paragraph of the Government property clause of this contract. However, every agreement to transfer title to equipment shall provide that the Contractor will not include in the contract price or charge the Government in any manner for depreciation, amortization, or use of such equipment.

(b) Vesting title under paragraph (a) of this clause is subject to civil rights legislation, 42 U.S.C. 2000d. Before title is vested and by signing this contract, the contractor accepts and agrees that—

"No person in the United States or its outlying areas shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under this contemplated financial assistance (title to equipment)."

(End of clause)

### 52.245-16 Facilities Equipment Modernization.

As prescribed in 45.302-7(e), insert the following clause:

FACILITIES EQUIPMENT MODERNIZATION (APR 1985)

- (a) The Contractor agrees to return to the Government the net cost savings realized from using modernized or replacement equipment provided by the Government under this contract. This applies to using such equipment on any contracts or subcontracts that are firm-fixed price, or that are fixed-price with economic price adjustment provisions, entered into within the 3 years following the date such equipment is placed into production. This provision does not apply to the use of such equipment is placed in production or in contracts or subcontracts that specifically provide that they have been priced on the basis of anticipated use of such equipment.
- (b)(1) The Contractor shall maintain adequate records for implementing this clause. The Contractor shall make such records available at its office for inspection, audit, or reproduction by any authorized representative of the Contracting Officer.
- (2) When the Contractor authorizes a subcontractor to use the modernized or replacement equipment, the subcontractor shall be required to maintain records and make them and additional information available to the Contracting Officer.
- (c) Records of equipment shall generally be acceptable if they are maintained under established accounting practices and permit a fair estimation of the net cost savings realized. Net cost savings realized shall be determined by a comparison of the Contractor's cost experience in the operation of the equipment before and after modernization.
- (d) Amounts due the Government under this clause shall be returned by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer, by—
- (1) Credits to, or adjustment of the prices of, the related contracts benefitting from using the modernized or replacement equipment;
- (2) Payment to the Government through the Contracting Officer having cognizance of the equipment; or

(3) Any other means mutually agreed to.

(End of clause)

### 52.245-17 Special Tooling.

As prescribed in 45.306-5, insert the following clause:

SPECIAL TOOLING (DEC 1989)

(a) Definition.

"Special tooling" means jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, other equipment and manufacturing aids, all components of these items, and replacements of these items that are of such a specialized nature that without substantial modification or alteration their use is limited to the development or production of particular supplies or parts thereof or performing particular services. It does not include material, special test equipment, facilities (except foundations and similar improvements necessary for installing special tooling), general or special machine tools, or similar capital items. Special tooling, for the purpose of this clause, includes all special tooling acquired or fabricated by the Contractor for the Government (other than special tooling to be delivered as a line item) or furnished by the Government for use in connection with and under the terms of the contract.

- (b) *Title*. The Government retains title to Government-owned special tooling and option to take title to all special tooling subject to this clause until such time as title or option to take title is relinquished by the Contracting Officer as provided for in paragraphs (j)(2) and (j)(3) of this clause.
- (c) *Risk of loss*. Except to the extent that the Government shall have otherwise assumed the risk of loss to special tooling applicable to this clause, in the event of the loss, theft or destruction of or damage to any such property, the repair or replacement shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.
- (d) Special tooling furnished by the Government. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, all Government-furnished special tooling is provided "as is." The Government makes no warranty whatsoever with respect to special tooling furnished "as is," except that the property is in the same condition when placed at the f.o.b. point specified in the solicitation as when last available for inspection by the Contractor under the solicitation.
- (2) The Contractor may repair any special tooling made available on an "as is" basis. Such repair will be at the Contractor's expense, except as otherwise provided in this clause. Such property may be modified as necessary for use under this contract at the Contractor's expense, except as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Any repair or modification of property furnished "as is" shall not affect the title of the Government.

- (3) If there is any change in the condition of special tooling furnished "as is" from the time inspected or last available for inspection under the solicitation to the time placed on board at the location specified in the solicitation or the Government directs a change in the quantity of special tooling furnished or to be furnished, and such change will adversely affect the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of the property, notify the Contracting Officer detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer, either (i) return such items at the Government's expense or otherwise dispose of the property, or (ii) effect repair to return the property to its condition when inspected under the solicitation or, if not inspected, last available for inspection under the solicitation. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust any contractual provisions affected by the return, disposition, or repair in accordance with procedures provided for in the Changes clause of this contract. The foregoing provisions for adjustment are the exclusive remedy available to the Contractor, and the Government shall not be otherwise liable for any delivery of special tooling in a condition or in quantities other than that when originally offered.
- (e) *Use of special tooling*. The Contractor may use special tooling subject to this clause on other Government effort when specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer for this contract and the Contracting Officer for the contract under which the special tooling will be used. Any other use of the special tooling shall be subject to advance written approval of the Contracting Officer. In the event the Government elects to remove any special tooling that is required for continued contract performance, the contract shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with paragraph (m) of this clause.
- (f) Property control—(1) Records. The Contractor's special tooling records shall provide the following minimum information regarding each item of special tooling subject to this clause and shall be made available for Government inspection at all reasonable times:
- (i) Number or code of the contract to which the tooling is accountable and the number or code of the contract for which the tooling was originally acquired or fabricated.
  - (ii) Retention codes as defined below:
- (A) *Primary Code*. Assign one of the following to each item of special tooling:
  - *Code A. Spares Tooling.* Required to produce a provisioned spare part or assembly.
  - Code B. Judgment (Insurance) Tooling. Fabrication tools for parts that are not provisioned spares but which in the judgment of the Contractor will be required at some time for logistic support of the end item.
  - Code C. Rate Tooling. Necessary to economically produce at increased rates (e.g., for mobilization or surge) but not essential for parts fabrication at low production rates.

- (2) Acceptance by the Government or delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, whichever is later, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.
- (c) Paragraph (b) of this clause shall not apply to supplies that so fail to conform to contract requirements as to give a right of rejection. The risk of loss of or damage to such non-conforming supplies remains with the Contractor until cure or acceptance. After cure or acceptance, paragraph (b) of this clause shall apply.
- (d) Under paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to supplies caused by the negligence of officers, agents, or employees of the Government acting within the scope of their employment.

(End of clause)

### 52.246-17 Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature.

As prescribed in 46.710(a)(1), insert a clause substantially as follows:

# WARRANTY OF SUPPLIES OF A NONCOMPLEX NATURE (JUNE 2003)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—
- "Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government assumes for itself, or as an agent of another, ownership of existing supplies, or approves specific services as partial or complete performance of the contract.
- "Supplies" means the end items furnished by the Contractor and related services required under this contract. The word does not include "data."
- (b) Contractor's obligations. (1) Notwithstanding inspection and acceptance by the Government of supplies furnished under this contract, or any condition of this contract concerning the conclusiveness thereof, the Contractor warrants that for \_\_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer shall state specific period of time after delivery, or the specified event whose occurrence will terminate the warranty period; e.g., the number of miles or hours of use, or combinations of any applicable events or periods of time]—
- (i) All supplies furnished under this contract will be free from defects in material or workmanship and will conform with all requirements of this contract; and
- (ii) The preservation, packaging, packing, and marking, and the preparation for, and method of, shipment of such supplies will conform with the requirements of this contract.
- (2) When return, correction, or replacement is required, transportation charges and responsibility for the supplies while in transit shall be borne by the Contractor. However, the Contractor's liability for the transportation charges shall not

- exceed an amount equal to the cost of transportation by the usual commercial method of shipment between the place of delivery specified in this contract and the Contractor's plant, and return.
- (3) Any supplies or parts thereof, corrected or furnished in replacement under this clause, shall also be subject to the terms of this clause to the same extent as supplies initially delivered. The warranty, with respect to supplies or parts thereof, shall be equal in duration to that in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause and shall run from the date of delivery of the corrected or replaced supplies.
- (4) All implied warranties of merchantability and "fitness for a particular purpose" are excluded from any obligation contained in this contract.
- (c) Remedies available to the Government. (1) The Contracting Officer shall give written notice to the Contractor of any breach of warranties in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause within \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer shall insert specific period of time; e.g., "45 days of the last delivery under this contract," or "45 days after discovery of the defect"].
- (2) Within a reasonable time after the notice, the Contracting Officer may either—
- (i) Require, by written notice, the prompt correction or replacement of any supplies or parts thereof (including preservation, packaging, packing, and marking) that do not conform with the requirements of this contract within the meaning of paragraph (b)(1) of this clause; or
- (ii) Retain such supplies and reduce the contract price by an amount equitable under the circumstances.
- (3)(i) If the contract provides for inspection of supplies by sampling procedures, conformance of supplies or components subject to warranty action shall be determined by the applicable sampling procedures in the contract. The Contracting Officer—
- (A) May, for sampling purposes, group any supplies delivered under this contract;
- (B) Shall require the size of the sample to be that required by sampling procedures specified in the contract for the quantity of supplies on which warranty action is proposed;
- (C) May project warranty sampling results over supplies in the same shipment or other supplies contained in other shipments even though all of such supplies are not present at the point of reinspection; provided, that the supplies remaining are reasonably representative of the quantity on which warranty action is proposed; and
- (D) Need not use the same lot size as on original inspection or reconstitute the original inspection lots.
- (ii) Within a reasonable time after notice of any breach of the warranties specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may exercise one or more of the following options:
- (A) Require an equitable adjustment in the contract price for any group of supplies.

- (B) Screen the supplies grouped for warranty action under this clause at the Contractor's expense and return all nonconforming supplies to the Contractor for correction or replacement.
- (C) Require the Contractor to screen the supplies at locations designated by the Government within the contiguous United States and to correct or replace all nonconforming supplies.
- (D) Return the supplies grouped for warranty action under this clause to the Contractor (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) for screening and correction or replacement.
- (4)(i) The Contracting Officer may, by contract or otherwise, correct or replace the nonconforming supplies with similar supplies from another source and charge to the Contractor the cost occasioned to the Government thereby if the Contractor—
- (A) Fails to make redelivery of the corrected or replaced supplies within the time established for their return; or
- (B) Fails either to accept return of the nonconforming supplies or fails to make progress after their return to correct or replace them so as to endanger performance of the delivery schedule, and in either of these circumstances does not cure such failure within a period of 10 days (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the Contracting Officer specifying such failure.
- (ii) Instead of correction or replacement by the Government, the Contracting Officer may require an equitable adjustment of the contract price. In addition, if the Contractor fails to furnish timely disposition instructions, the Contracting Officer may dispose of the nonconforming supplies for the Contractor's account in a reasonable manner. The Government is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor, or from the proceeds of such disposal, for the reasonable expenses of the care and disposition of the nonconforming supplies, as well as for excess costs incurred or to be incurred.
- (5) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause are in addition to and do not limit any rights afforded to the Government by any other clause of this contract.

### (End of clause)

#### *Alternate I* [Reserved]

Alternate II (Apr 1984). If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (b)(2) for paragraph (b)(2) of the basic clause:

(2) If correction or replacement is required and transportation of supplies in connection with correction or replacement is necessary, transportation charges and responsibility for the supplies while in transit shall be borne by the Government.

Alternate III (Apr 1984). If the supplies cannot be obtained from another source, substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(4) for paragraph (c)(4) of the basic clause:

(4) If the Contractor does not agree as to responsibility to correct or replace the supplies delivered, the Contractor shall nevertheless proceed in accordance with the written request issued by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause to correct or replace the defective or nonconforming supplies. In the event it is later determined that the supplies were not defective or nonconforming within the terms and conditions of this clause, the contract price will be equitably adjusted.

Alternate IV (Apr 1984). If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph(c)(6) to the basic clause:

(6) All costs incurred or estimated to be incurred by the Contractor in complying with this clause shall be considered when negotiating the total final price under the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract. After establishment of the total final price, Contractor compliance with this clause shall be at no increase in the total final price. Any equitable adjustment made under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause shall be governed by the paragraph entitled "Equitable Adjustments Under Other Clauses" in the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract.

Alternate V (Apr 1984). If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(6) to the basic clause. Redesignate the additional paragraph as "(c)(7)" if Alternate IV is also being used.

(6) The Contractor shall be liable for the reasonable costs of disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items when it is necessary to remove the supplies to be inspected and/or returned for correction or replacement.

### 52.246-18 Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature.

As prescribed in 46.710(b)(1), insert a clause substantially as follows:

### WARRANTY OF SUPPLIES OF A COMPLEX NATURE (MAY 2001)

### (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government assumes for itself, or as an agent of another, ownership of existing and identified supplies, or approves specific services rendered, as partial or complete performance of the contract.

"Supplies" means the end items furnished by the Contractor and related services required under this contract. The word does not include "data."

# 52.247-44 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Importation.

As prescribed in 47.303-16(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation:

### F.O.B. DESIGNATED AIR CARRIER'S TERMINAL, POINT OF IMPORTATION (APR 1984)

- (a) The term "f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government delivered to the air carrier's terminal at the point of importation specified in the contract.
  - (b) The Contractor shall—
- (1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or
- (ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for air transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods;
  - (2) Prepare and distribute bills of lading or air waybills;
- (3)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the point of delivery specified in the contract; and
- (ii) Pay and bear all charges incurred up to the point of delivery specified in the contract, including transportation costs; export, import, or other fees or taxes; cost of landing, if any; customs duties; and costs of certificates of origin, consular invoices, or other documents that may be required for exportation or importation; and
- (4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods until delivery of the goods to the Government at the designated air carrier's terminal.

(End of clause)

### 52.247-45 F.o.b. Origin and/or F.o.b. Destination Evaluation.

As prescribed in 47.305-2(b), insert the following provision in solicitations when offers are solicited on the basis of both f.o.b. origin and f.o.b. destination:

### F.O.B. ORIGIN AND/OR F.O.B. DESTINATION EVALUATION (APR 1984)

Offers are invited on the basis of both f.o.b. origin and f.o.b. destination, and the Government will award on the basis the Contracting Officer determines to be most advantageous to the Government. An offer on the basis of f.o.b. origin only or f.o.b. destination only is acceptable, but will be evaluated only on the basis submitted.

(End of provision)

# 52.247-46 Shipping Point(s) Used in Evaluation of F.o.b. Origin Offers.

As prescribed in 47.305-3(b)(4)(ii), insert the following provision in f.o.b. origin solicitations when price evaluation for shipments from various shipping points is contemplated:

### SHIPPING POINT(S) USED IN EVALUATION OF F.O.B. ORIGIN OFFERS (APR 1984)

- (a) If more than one shipping point or plant is designated by the offeror and the offeror fails to indicate the quantity per shipping point or plant before bid opening, the Government will evaluate the offer on the basis of delivery of the entire quantity from the point or plant where cost of transportation is most favorable to the Government.
- (b) If the offeror, before bid opening (or the closing date specified for receipt of offers) fails to indicate any shipping point or plant, the Government will evaluate the offer on the basis of delivery from the plant at which the contract will be performed, as indicated in the offer. If no plant is indicated in the offer, the offer will be evaluated on the basis of delivery from the Contractor's business address indicated in the offer.
- (c) If the offeror uses a shipping point other than that which has been used by the Government as a basis for the evaluation of offers, any increase of transportation costs shall be borne by the Contractor and any savings shall revert to the Government.

(End of provision)

### 52.247-47 Evaluation—F.o.b. Origin.

As prescribed in 47.305-3(f)(2), insert the following provision. When it is appropriate to use methods other than land transportation in evaluating offers; e.g., air, pipeline, barge, or ocean tanker, modify the provision accordingly.

#### EVALUATION—F.O.B. ORIGIN (JUNE 2003)

- (a) The Government normally uses land methods of transportation by regulated common carrier for shipment within the contiguous United States.
- (b) To evaluate offers, the Government will consider only these methods to establish the cost of transportation between offeror's shipping point and destination (tentative or firm, whichever is applicable) in the contiguous United States.
- (c) This transportation cost will be added to the offer price to determine the Government's overall cost.
- (d) When tentative destinations are indicated, the Government will use them only for evaluation purposes. The Government has the right to use any other means of transportation or any other destination at the time of shipment.

(End of provision)

### 52.247-48 F.o.b. Destination—Evidence of Shipment.

As prescribed in 47.305-4(c), insert the following clause:

F.O.B. DESTINATION—EVIDENCE OF SHIPMENT (FEB 1999)

- (a) If this contract is awarded on a free on board (f.o.b.) destination basis, the Contractor—
- (1) Shall not submit an invoice for payment until the supplies covered by the invoice have been shipped to the destination; and
- (2) Shall retain, and make available to the Government for review as necessary, the following evidence of shipment documentation for a period of 3 years after final payment under the contract:
- (i) If transportation is accomplished by common carrier, a signed copy of the commercial bill of lading for the supplies covered by the Contractor's invoice, indicating the carrier's intent to ship the supplies to the destination specified in the contract.
- (ii) If transportation is accomplished by parcel post, a copy of the certificate of mailing.
- (iii) If transportation is accomplished by other than common carrier or parcel post, a copy of the delivery document showing receipt at the destination specified in the contract.
- (b) The Contractor is not required to submit evidence of shipment documentation with its invoice.

(End of clause)

### 52.247-49 Destination Unknown.

As prescribed in 47.305-5(b)(2), insert the following provision in solicitations when destinations are tentative and only for the purpose of evaluating offers:

### DESTINATION UNKNOWN (APR 1984)

For the purpose of evaluating offers and for no other purpose, the final destination(s) for the supplies will be considered to be as follows:

(End of provision)

### 52.247-50 No Evaluation of Transportation Costs.

As prescribed in 47.305-5(c)(1), insert the following provision in solicitations when exact destinations are not known and it is impractical to establish tentative or general delivery places for the purpose of evaluating transportation costs:

NO EVALUATION OF TRANSPORTATION COSTS (APR 1984)

Costs of transporting supplies to be delivered under this contract will not be an evaluation factor for award.

(End of provision)

### 52.247-51 Evaluation of Export Offers.

As prescribed in 47.305-6(e), insert the following provision:

#### EVALUATION OF EXPORT OFFERS (JAN 2001)

- (a) Port handling and ocean charges—other than DOD water terminals. Port handling and ocean charges in tariffs on file with the Bureau of Domestic Regulation, Federal Maritime Commission, or other appropriate regulatory authorities as of the date of bid opening (or the closing date specified for receipt of offers) and which will be effective for the date of the expected initial shipment will be used in the evaluation of offers.
- (b) F.o.b. origin, transportation under Government bill of lading. (1) Offers shall be evaluated and awards made on the basis of the lowest laid down cost to the Government at the overseas port of discharge, via methods and ports compatible with required delivery dates and conditions affecting transportation known at the time of evaluation. Included in this evaluation, in addition to the f.o.b. origin price of the item, shall be the inland transportation costs from the point of origin in the United States to the port of loading, port handling charges at the port of loading, and ocean shipping costs from the United States port of loading (see paragraph (d) of this clause) to the overseas port of discharge. The Government may designate the mode of routing of shipment and may load from other than those ports specified for evaluation purposes.
- (2) Offers shall be evaluated on the basis of shipment through one of the ports set forth in paragraph (d) of this clause to the overseas port of discharge. Evaluation shall be made on the basis of shipment through the port that will result in the lowest cost to the Government.
- (3) Ports of loading shall be considered as destinations within the meaning of the term "f.o.b. destination" as that term is used in the F.o.b. Origin clause of this contract.
- (c) F.o.b. port of loading with inspection and acceptance at origin. (1) Offers shall be evaluated on the basis of the lowest laid down cost to the Government at the overseas port of discharge via methods compatible with required delivery dates and conditions affecting transportation known at the time of evaluation. Included in this evaluation, in addition to the price to the United States port of loading (see paragraph (c)(2) of this clause), shall be the port handling charges at the port of loading (see paragraph (d) of this clause) to the overseas port of discharge.
- (2) Unless offers are applicable only to f.o.b. origin delivery under Government bills of lading (see paragraph (b) of this provision), offerors shall designate below at least one of the ports of loading listed in paragraph (d) of this clause as their place of delivery. Failure to designate at least one of the ports as the point to which delivery will be made by the Contractor may render the offer nonresponsive.

description should include the packing of the commodity (box, crate, bundle, loose, setup, knocked down, compressed, unwrapped, etc.), the container material (fiberboard, wooden, etc.), unusual shipping dimensions, and other conditions affecting traffic descriptions. The Government will use these descriptions as well as other information available to determine the classification description most appropriate and advantageous to the Government. Offeror understands that shipments on any f.o.b. origin contract awarded, as a result of this solicitation, will be made in conformity with the shipping classification description specified by the Government, which may be different from the classification description furnished below.

FOR FREIGHT CLASSIFICATION PURPOSES, OFFEROR DESCRIBES THIS COMMODITY AS \_\_\_\_\_\_.

(End of provision)

52.247-54 [Reserved]

# 52.247-55 F.o.b. Point for Delivery of Government-Furnished Property.

As prescribed in 47.305-12(a)(2), insert the following clause:

### F.O.B. POINT FOR DELIVERY OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (JUNE 2003)

- (a) Unless otherwise specified in this solicitation, the Government will deliver any Government-furnished property for use within the contiguous United States or Canada to a point specified by the Contractor in the offer. If the Government makes delivery by railroad, the f.o.b. point will be private siding, Contractor's plant. If the Contractor's plant is not served by rail, the f.o.b. point will be railroad cars in the same or nearest city having rail service. The Government may choose the mode of transportation and the carriers and will bear the cost of all line-haul transportation to the specified destination.
- (b) If the destination of the Government-furnished property is a Contractor's plant located outside the contiguous United States or Canada, the f.o.b. point for Government delivery of Government-furnished property will be a Contractor-specified location in the contiguous United States. If the Contractor fails to name a point, the Government will select as the f.o.b. point the port city in the contiguous United States nearest to the Government-furnished property that has regular commercial water transportation services to the offshore port nearest the Contractor's plant.
- (c) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer or provided in the contract, the Contractor shall return all Government-furnished equipment, supplies, and property, including all property not returned in the form of acceptable end items, to the point at which the Government property was originally furnished to the Contractor under the contract. Not-

withstanding the fact that the Government may have furnished the property at the Contractor's plant, the Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor to deliver the Government property being returned to, and load, block, and brace it in, railway cars in the city in which the Contractor's plant is located, or, if the Contractor's city is not served by rail service, in the nearest city having rail service. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all property shall be packed in containers conforming with the rules of common carrier published tariffs so as to be free of penalty charges by the carrier designated for shipment by the Government.

(End of clause)

### 52.247-56 Transit Arrangements.

As prescribed in 47.305-13(a)(3)(ii), insert the following provision in solicitations when benefits may accrue to the Government because transit arrangements may apply:

#### TRANSIT ARRANGEMENTS (APR 1984)

The lowest appropriate common carrier transportation costs, including offeror's through transit rates and charges when applicable, from offeror's shipping points, via the transit point, to the ultimate destination will be used in evaluating offers.

TRANSIT POINT(S)	Destination(s)

(End of provision)

### 52.247-57 Transportation Transit Privilege Credits.

As prescribed in 47.305-13(b)(4), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when supplies are of such a nature, or when it is the custom of the trade, that offerors may have potential transit credits available and the Government may reduce transportation costs through the use of transit credits:

# TRANSPORTATION TRANSIT PRIVILEGE CREDITS (APR 1984)

(a) If the offeror has established with regulated common carriers transit privileges that can be applied to the supplies when shipped from the original source, the offeror is invited to propose to use these credits for shipping the supplies to the designated Government destinations. The offeror will ship these supplies under commercial bills of lading, paying all remaining transportation charges connected with the shipment, subject to reimbursement by the Government in an amount equal to the remaining charges but not exceeding the amount quoted by the offeror.

- (b) After loading on the carrier's equipment and acceptance by the carrier, these shipments under paid commercial bills of lading will move for the account of and at the risk of the Government (unless, pursuant to the Changes clause, the office administering the contract directs use of Government bills of lading).
- (c) The amount quoted below by the offeror represents the transportation costs in cents per 100 pounds (freight rate) for full carload/truckload shipments of the supplies from offeror's original source, via offeror's transit plant or point, to the Government destination(s) including the carrier's transit privilege charge, less the applicable transit credit (*i.e.*, the amount (rate) initially paid to the carrier for shipment from original source to offeror's transit plant or point).
- (d) The rate per CWT quoted will be used by the Government to evaluate the offered f.o.b. origin price unless a lower rate is applicable on the date of bid opening (or closing date specified for receipt of offers). To have the offer evaluated on this basis, the offeror must insert below the remaining transportation charges that the offeror agrees to pay, including any transit charges, subject to reimbursement by the Government, as explained in this clause, to destinations listed in the Schedule as follows:

RATE PER CWT IN	CENTS:	
TO DESTINATION:		
	(End of clause)	

# 52.247-58 Loading, Blocking, and Bracing of Freight Car Shipments.

As prescribed in 47.305-15(a)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when supplies may be shipped in carload lots by rail:

### LOADING, BLOCKING, AND BRACING OF FREIGHT CAR SHIPMENTS (APR 1984)

- (a) Upon receipt of shipping instructions, as provided in this contract, the supplies to be included in any carload shipment by rail shall be loaded, blocked, and braced by the Contractor in accordance with the standards published by the Association of American Railroads and effective at the time of shipment.
- (b) Shipments, for which the Association of American Railroads has published no such standards, shall be loaded, blocked, and braced in accordance with standards established by the shipper as evidenced by written acceptance of an authorized representative of the carrier.
- (c) The Contractor shall be liable for payment of any damage to any supplies caused by the failure to load, block, and brace in accordance with acceptable standards set forth herein.

(d) A copy of the appropriate pamphlet of the Association of American Railroads may be obtained from that Association.

(End of clause)

# 52.247-59 F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments.

As prescribed in 47.305-16(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when it is contemplated that they may result in f.o.b. origin contracts with shipments in carloads or truckloads. This will facilitate realistic freight cost evaluations of offers and ensure that contractors produce economical shipments of agreed size.

### F.O.B. ORIGIN—CARLOAD AND TRUCKLOAD SHIPMENTS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor agrees that shipment shall be made in carload or truckload lots when the quantity to be delivered to any one destination in any delivery period pursuant to the contract schedule of deliveries is sufficient to constitute a carload or truckload shipment, except as may otherwise be permitted or directed, in writing, by the Contracting Officer.
- (b) For evaluation purposes, the agreed weight of a carload or truckload shall be the highest applicable minimum weight that will result in the lowest freight rate (or per car charge) on file or published in common carrier tariffs or tenders as of the date of bid opening (or the closing date specified for receipt of proposals).
- (c) For purposes of actual delivery, the agreed weight of a carload or truckload will be the highest applicable minimum weight that will result in the lowest possible freight rate (or per car charge) on file or published as of date of shipment.
- (d) If the total weight of any scheduled quantity to a destination is less than the highest carload/truckload minimum weight used for evaluation of offers, the Contractor agrees to ship such scheduled quantity in one shipment.
- (e) The Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any increased costs to the Government resulting from failure to comply with the above requirements.

(End of clause)

### 52.247-60 Guaranteed Shipping Characteristics.

As prescribed in 47.305-16(b)(1), insert the following clause:

### GUARANTEED SHIPPING CHARACTERISTICS (DEC 1989)

(a) The offeror is requested to complete paragraph (a)(1) of this clause, for each part or component which is packed or packaged separately. This information will be used to determine transportation costs for evaluation purposes. If the offeror does not furnish sufficient data in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause, to permit determination by the Government of the item shipping costs, evaluation will be based on the shipping

characteristics submitted by the offeror whose offer produces the highest transportation costs or in the absence thereof, by the Contracting Officer's best estimate of the actual transportation costs. If the item shipping costs, based on the actual shipping characteristics, exceed the item shipping costs used for evaluation purposes, the Contractor agrees that the contract price shall be reduced by an amount equal to the difference between the transportation costs actually incurred, and the costs which would have been incurred if the evaluated shipping characteristics had been accurate.

(1) To be completed by the offeror:
(i) Type of container: Wood Box $\square$ , Fiber Box $\square$ ,
Barrel □, Reel □, Drum □, Other (Specify);
(ii) Shipping configuration: Knocked-down □, Set-
up $\square$ , Nested $\square$ , Other (specify);
(iii) Size of container:" (Length), x"
(Width), x" (Height) = Cubic Ft;
(iv) Number of items per container each;
(v) Gross weight of container and contents
Lbs;
(vi) Palletized/skidded □Yes □ No;
(vii) Number of containers per pallet/skid;
(viii) Weight of empty pallet bottom/skid and sides
Lbs;
(ix) Size of pallet/skid and contents Lbs
Cube;
(x) Number of containers or pallets/skids per railcar *
(A) Size of railcar
(B) Type of railcar
(xi) Number of containers or pallets/skids per trailer
(A) Size of trailer Ft
(B) Type of trailer

shipped in carrier's equipment.

\* Number of complete units (contract line item) to be

(2) To be completed by the Government after evaluation but before contract award:

(i) Rate used in evaluation	on
(ii) Tender/Tariff	;
(iii) Item .	

(b) The guaranteed shipping characteristics requested in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause do not establish actual transportation requirements, which are specified elsewhere in this solicitation. The guaranteed shipping characteristics will be used only for the purpose of evaluating offers and establishing any liability of the successful offeror for increased transportation costs resulting from actual shipping characteristics which differ from those used for evaluation in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

### 52.247-61 F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments.

As prescribed in 47.305-16(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when volume rates may apply:

F.O.B. ORIGIN—MINIMUM SIZE OF SHIPMENTS (APR 1984)

The Contractor agrees that shipment will be made in carload and truckload lots when the quantity to be delivered to any one destination in any delivery period pursuant to the contract schedule of deliveries is sufficient to constitute a carload or truckload shipment, except as may otherwise be permitted or directed in writing by the Contracting Officer. The agreed weight of a carload or truckload will be the highest applicable minimum weight which will result in the lowest freight rate (or per car charge) on file or published in common carrier tariffs or tenders as of date of shipment. In the event the total weight of any scheduled quantity to a destination is less than the highest carload/truckload minimum weight, the Contractor agrees to ship such scheduled quantity in one shipment. The Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any increased costs to the Government resulting from failure to comply with the above requirements. This liability shall not attach if supplies are outsized or of such nature that they cannot be loaded at the highest minimum weight bracket.

(End of clause)

### 52.247-62 Specific Quantities Unknown.

As prescribed in 47.305-16(d)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when total requirements and destinations to which shipments will be made are known, but the specific quantity to be shipped to each destination cannot be predetermined. This clause protects the interests of both the Government and the contractor during the course of the performance of the contract.

SPECIFIC QUANTITIES UNKNOWN (APR 1984)

(a) For the purpose of evaluating "f.o.b. destination" offers, the Government estimates that the quantity specified will be shipped to the destinations indicated:

ESTIMATED QUANTITY	Destination(s)

(b) If the quantity shipped to each destination varies from the quantity estimated, and if the variation results in a change in the transportation costs, appropriate adjustment shall be made.

(End of clause)

### 52.247-63 Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers.

As prescribed in 47.405, insert the following clause:

Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers (June 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"International air transportation" means transportation by air between a place in the United States and a place outside the United States or between two places both of which are outside the United States.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

- "U.S.-flag air carrier" means an air carrier holding a certificate under 49 U.S.C. Chapter 411.
- (b) Section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118) (Fly America Act) requires that all Federal agencies and Government contractors and subcontractors use U.S.-flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property, to the extent that service by those carriers is available. It requires the Comptroller General of the United States, in the absence of satisfactory proof of the necessity for foreign-flag air transportation, to disallow expenditures from funds, appropriated or otherwise established for the account of the United States, for international air transportation secured aboard a foreign-flag air carrier if a U.S.-flag air carrier is available to provide such services.
- (c) If available, the Contractor, in performing work under this contract, shall use U.S.-flag carriers for international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property.
- (d) In the event that the Contractor selects a carrier other than a U.S.-flag air carrier for international air transportation, the Contractor shall include a statement on vouchers involving such transportation essentially as follows:

### STATEMENT OF UNAVAILABILITY OF U.S.-FLAG AIR CARRIERS

International air transportation of persons (and their personal effects) or property by U.S.-flag air carrier was not available or it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carrier service for the following reasons (see section 47.403 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation): [State reasons]:

\_\_\_\_

#### (End of statement)

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in each subcontract or

purchase under this contract that may involve international air transportation.

(End of clause)

### 52.247-64 Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels.

As prescribed in 47.507(a), insert the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR PRIVATELY OWNED U.S.-FLAG COMMERCIAL VESSELS (Apr 2003)

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241(b)) requires that Federal departments and agencies shall transport in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage of equipment, materials, or commodities that may be transported in ocean vessels (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers). Such transportation shall be accomplished when any equipment, materials, or commodities, located within or outside the United States, that may be transported by ocean vessel are—
  - (1) Acquired for a U.S. Government agency account;
- (2) Furnished to, or for the account of, any foreign nation without provision for reimbursement;
- (3) Furnished for the account of a foreign nation in connection with which the United States advances funds or credits, or guarantees the convertibility of foreign currencies; or
- (4) Acquired with advance of funds, loans, or guaranties made by or on behalf of the United States.
- (b) The Contractor shall use privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage involved under this contract (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) whenever shipping any equipment, materials, or commodities under the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause, to the extent that such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels.
- (c)(1) The Contractor shall submit one legible copy of a rated on-board ocean bill of lading for each shipment to both—
  - (i) The Contracting Officer, and
  - (ii) The:

Office of Cargo Preference Maritime Administration (MAR-590) 400 Seventh Street, SW Washington DC 20590.

Subcontractor bills of lading shall be submitted through the Prime Contractor.

for amending requests for proposals and for amending requests for information, as specified in 15.210(b).

- (c) SF 33 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation, Offer and Award. SF 33, prescribed in 53.214(c), may be used in connection with the solicitation and award of negotiated contracts. Award of such contracts may be made by either OF 307, SF 33, or SF 26, as specified in 53.214(c) and 15.509.
- (d) OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label. OF 17 may be furnished with each request for proposals to facilitate identification and handling of proposals, as specified in 15.210(c).
- (e) *OF 307 (Rev. 9/97), Contract Award.* OF 307 may be used to award negotiated contracts as specified in 15.509.
- (f) OF 308 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation and Offer-Negotiated Acquisition. OF 308 may be used to support solicitation of negotiated contracts as specified in 15.210(a). Award of such contracts may be made by OF 307, as specified in 15.509.
- (g) *OF 309 (Rev. 9/97), Amendment of Solicitation.* OF 309 may be used to amend solicitations of negotiated contracts, as specified in 15.210(b).

### 53.216 Types of contracts.

# 53.216-1 Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).

OF 347, Order for Supplies or Services. OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f) (or an approved agency form), may be used to place orders under indefinite delivery contracts and basic ordering agreements, as specified in 16.703(d)(2)(i).

### **53.217** [Reserved]

### **53.218** [Reserved]

#### 53.219 Small business programs.

The following standard forms are prescribed for use in reporting small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting data, as specified in Part 19:

- (a) SF 294 (Rev. 10/01), Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. (See 19.704(a)(10).) SF 294 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (b) SF 295 (Rev. 10/01), Summary Subcontract Report. (See 19.704(a)(10).) SF 295 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (c) OF 312 (10/00), Small Disadv.antaged Business Participation Report. (See Subpart 19.12.)

### **53.220** [Reserved]

#### **53.221** [Reserved]

# 53.222 Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).

The following forms are prescribed as stated below, for use in connection with the application of labor laws:

- (a) [Reserved]
- (b) SF 99 (DOL), Notice of Award of Contract.
- (c) SF 308 (DOL) (5/85 Ed.), Request for Determination and Response to Request. (See 22.404-3(a) and (b).)
- (d) SF 1093 (GAO) (10/71 Ed.), Schedule of Withholdings under the Davis-Bacon Act and/or the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. (See 22.406-9(c)(1).)
- (e) SF 1413 (Rev. 6/89), Statement and Acknowledgment. SF 1413 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractor acknowledgment of inclusion of required clauses in subcontracts, as specified in 22.406-5. Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, the "prescribed by" reference at the bottom right of the form is revised to read "53.222(e)".
- (f) SF 1444 (10/87 Ed.), Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate. (See 22.406-3(a) and 22.1019.)
- (g) SF 1445 (Rev. 12/96), Labor Standards Interview. (See 22.406-7(b).)
- (h) SF 1446 (10/87 Ed.), Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet. (See 22.406-8(d).)
- (i) Form WH-347 (DOL), Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use). (See 22.406-6(a).)

### **53.223** [Reserved]

**53.224** [Reserved]

**53.225** [Reserved]

**53.226** [Reserved]

**53.227** [Reserved]

#### 53.228 Bonds and insurance.

The following standard forms are prescribed for use for bond and insurance requirements, as specified in Part 28:

- (a) SF 24 (Rev. 10/98) Bid Bond. (See 28.106-1.) SF 24 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (b) SF 25 (Rev. 5/96) Performance Bond. (See 28.106-1(b).) SF 25 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (c) *SF 25-A (Rev. 10/98) Payment Bond.* (See 28.106-1(c).) SF 25-A is authorized for local reproduction.
- (d) *SF 25-B (Rev. 10/83), Continuation Sheet* (For Standard Forms 24, 25, and 25-A). (See 28.106-1(c).)

- (e) SF 28 (Rev. 6/03) Affidavit of Individual Surety. (See 28.106-1(e) and 28.203(b).) SF 28 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (f) SF 34 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Bid Bond. (See 28.106-1(f).) SF 34 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (g) SF 35 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Performance Bond. (See 28.106-1.) SF 35 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (h) SF 273 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond. (See 28.106-1(h) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 273 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (i) SF 274 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond. (See 28.106-1(i) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 274 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (j) SF 275 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States. (See 28.106-1(j) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 275 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (k) SF 1414 (Rev. 10/93), Consent of Surety. SF 1414 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (l) SF 1415 (Rev. 7/93), Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty. (See 28.106-1(l).) SF 1415 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (m) SF 1416 (Rev. 10/98) Payment Bond for Other than Construction Contracts. (See 28.106-1(m).) SF 1416 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (n) SF 1418 (Rev. 2/99) Performance Bond For Other Than Construction Contracts. (See 28.106-1(n).) SF 1418 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (o) OF 90 (Rev. 1/90), Release of Lien on Real Property. (See 28.106-1(o) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 90 is authorized for local reproduction.
- (p) OF 91 (1/90 Ed.), Release of Personal Property from Escrow. (See 28.106-1(p) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 91 is authorized for local reproduction.

### 53.229 Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A).

SF 1094 (Rev. 12/96), U.S. Tax Exemption Form, and SF 1094-A (Rev. 12/96), Tax Exemption Forms Accountability Record. SF's 1094 and 1094-A are prescribed for use in establishing exemption from State or local taxes, as specified in 29.302(b).

#### **53.230** [Reserved]

#### **53.231** [Reserved]

#### 53.232 Contract financing (SF 1443).

SF 1443 (10/82), Contractor's Request for Progress Payment. SF 1443 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractors' requests for progress payments, as specified in 32.503-1.

#### **53.233** [Reserved]

#### **53.234** [Reserved]

#### 53.235 Research and development contracting (SF 298).

SF 298 (2/89), Report Documentation Page. SF 298 is prescribed for use in submitting scientific and technical reports to contracting officers and to technical information libraries, as specified in 35.010.

#### 53.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.

### 53.236-1 Construction.

The following forms are prescribed, as stated below, for use in contracting for construction, alteration, or repair, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

- (a) SF 1417 (Rev. 8/90), Presolicitation Notice (Construction Contract). SF 1417 is prescribed for use in notifying prospective offerors of solicitations estimated to be \$100,000 or more and may be used if the proposed contract is estimated to be less than \$100,000, as specified in 36.701(a).
- (b) SF 1420 (10/83 Ed.), Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts. SF 1420 is prescribed for use in evaluating and reporting on the performance of construction contractors within approved dollar thresholds and as otherwise specified in 36.701(e).
  - (c) [Reserved]
  - (d) [Reserved]
- (e) SF 1442 (4/85 Ed.), Solicitation, Offer and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair). SF 1442 is prescribed for use in soliciting offers and awarding contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold for—
  - (1) Construction, alteration, or repair; or
- (2) Dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements (and may be used for contracts within the simplified acquisition threshold), as specified in 36.701(b).
- (f) *OF 347 (Rev. 6/95), Order for Supplies or Services*. OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f) (or an approved agency form), may be used for contracts under the simplified acquisition threshold for—
  - (1) Construction, alteration, or repair; or
- (2) Dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, as specified in 36.701(c).
- (g) OF 1419 (11/88 Ed.), Abstract of Offers—Construction, and OF 1419A (11/88 Ed.), Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet. OF's 1419 and 1419A are prescribed for use in recording bids (and may be used for recording proposal information), as specified in 36.701(d).

# 53.236-2 Architect-engineer services (SF's 252, 254, 255, 1421).

The following forms are prescribed for use in contracting for architect-engineer and related services:

	OF INDIVIDUAL astructions on revers		OMB No.:	9000-0001
Public reporting burden for this collection of information is sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and co aspect of this collection of information, including suggestio DC 20405.	estimated to average 3 h ompleting and reviewing t ns for reducing this burde	nours per response, including the time for rate collection of information. Send commend, to the Regulatory Secretariat (MVA), O	reviewing instructions, s nts regarding this burden ffice of Acquisition Poli	searching existing data estimate or any other cy, GSA, Washington,
STATE OF				
COUNTY OF	SS.			
I, the undersigned, being duly sworn, depose States; and of full age and legally competent. below, that there are no restrictions on the Securities Act of 1933. I recognize that sta United States and the making of a false, fictit United States Code Sections 1001 and 494. the attached bond.	I also depose and s resale of these se tements contained jous or fraudulent st	say that, concerning any stocks or curities pursuant to the registrat herein concern a matter within t atement may render the maker su	r bonds included in tion provisions of the jurisdiction of a abject to prosecution	the assets listed Section 5 of the an agency of the on under Title 18.
1. NAME (First, Middle, Last) (Type or Print)		2. HOME ADDRESS (Number, Street, City	r, State, ZIP Code)	
3. TYPE AND DURATION OF OCCUPATION		4. NAME AND ADDRESS OF EMPLOYER	(If Self-employed, so St	ate)
5. NAME AND ADDRESS OF INDIVIDUAL SURETY BROKE (Number, Street, City, State, ZIP Code)	R USED (If any)	6. TELEPHONE NUMBER  HOME -  BUSINESS -		
including recorded lien; evidence of title and the c				praisal.)
8.IDENTIFY ALL MORTGAGES, LIENS, JUDGEMENTS, OR PAYABLE.	ANY OTHER ENCUMBRA	NCES INVOLVING SUBJECT ASSETS INCL	UDING REAL ESTATE T	AXES DUE AND
9. IDENTIFY ALL BONDS, INCLUDING BID GUARANTEES, EXECUTION OF THIS AFFIDAVIT.	FOR WHICH THE SUBJEC	T ASSETS HAVE BEEN PLEDGED WITHIN 3	3 YEARS PRIOR TO THE	DATE OF
DOCUMENT	ATION OF THE DIFF	OCED ACCET MILET DE ATTACHE	-D	
10. SIGNATURE	ATION OF THE PLEL	DGED ASSET MUST BE ATTACHE  11. BOND AND CONTRACT TO WHICH Tappropriate)		ES (Where
a. DATE OATH ADMINISTERED  MONTH DAY YEAR	AND SWORN TO BE b. CITY AND STATE (Or	FORE ME AS FOLLOWS: other jurisdiction)		Official
c. NAME AND TITLE OF OFFICIAL ADMINISTERING OATH (Type or print)	d. SIGNATURE		e. MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	Seal

AUTHORIZED FOR LOCAL REPRODUCTION Previous edition is not usable

STANDARD FORM 28 (REV. 6/2003) Prescribed by GSA-FAR (48 CFR) 53.228(e)

#### **INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Individual sureties on bonds executed in connection with Government contracts must complete and submit this form with the bond. (See 48 CFR 28.203, 53.228(e).) The surety must have the completed form notarized.
- 2. No corporation, partnership, or other unincorporated association or firm, as such, is acceptable as an individual surety. Likewise, members of a partnership are not acceptable as sureties on bonds that a partnership or an association, or any co-partner or member thereof, is the principal obligor. However, stockholders of corporate principals are acceptable provided (a) their qualifications are independent of their stockholdings or financial interest therein, and (b) that the fact is expressed in the affidavit of justification. An individual surety will not include any financial interest in assets connected with the principal on the bond that this affidavit supports.
- 3. United States citizenship is a requirement for individual sureties for contracts and bonds when the contract is awarded in the United States. However, when the Contracting Officer is located in an outlying area or a foreign country, the individual surety is only required to be a permanent resident of the area or country in which the contracting officer is located.
- 4. All signatures of the affidavit submitted must be originals. Affidavits bearing reproduced signatures are not acceptable. An authorized person must sign the bond. Any person signing in a representative capacity (e.g., an attorney-in-fact) must furnish evidence of authority if that representative is not a member of a firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved.

### AFFIDAVIT OF INDIVIDUAL SURETY

(See instructions on reverse)

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and coaspect of this collection of information, including suggestio DC 20405.	mpleting and reviewing th	ne collection of information. Send comme	nts regarding this burden	estimate or any other
STATE OF				
COUNTY OF	SS.			
I, the undersigned, being duly sworn, depose States; and of full age and legally competent. below, that there are no restrictions on the Securities Act of 1933. I recognize that sta United States and the making of a false, fictiti United States Code Sections 1001 and 494. the attached bond.	and say that I am: I also depose and s resale of these sec tements contained ous or fraudulent st This affidavit is mad			en of the United the assets listed Section 5 of the In agency of the In under Title 18, In as surety on
1. NAME (First, Middle, Last) (Type or Print)		2. HOME ADDRESS (Number, Street, Cit	y, State, ZIP Code)	
3. TYPE AND DURATION OF OCCUPATION		4. NAME AND ADDRESS OF EMPLOYER (If Self-employed, so State)		
5. NAME AND ADDRESS OF INDIVIDUAL SURETY BROKER USED (If any) (Number, Street, City, State, ZIP Code)		6. TELEPHONE NUMBER  HOME -  BUSINESS -		
7.THE FOLLOWING IS A TRUE REPRESENTATION OF THE  (a) Real estate (Include a legal description, street addiniculating recorded lien; evidence of title and the continuous description.  (b) Assets other than real estate (describe the assets,	ess and other identifying urrent tax assessment of t	description; the market value; attach supp the property. For market value approach, a	orting certified document also provide a current ap,	ts
8.IDENTIFY ALL MORTGAGES, LIENS, JUDGEMENTS, OR	ANY OTHER ENCUMBRAI	NCES INVOLVING SUBJECT ASSETS INCL	UDING REAL ESTATE TA	AXES DUE AND
PAYABLE.				
9.IDENTIFY ALL BONDS, INCLUDING BID GUARANTEES, F EXECUTION OF THIS AFFIDAVIT.	OR WHICH THE SUBJECT	TASSETS HAVE BEEN PLEDGED WITHIN	3 YEARS PRIOR TO THE	DATE OF
DOCUMENTA	ATION OF THE PLED	GED ASSET MUST BE ATTACHE	D.	
10. SIGNATURE		11. BOND AND CONTRACT TO WHICH appropriate)	THIS AFFIDAVIT RELATE	S (Where
12. SUBSCRIBED A	AND SWORN TO BE	FORE ME AS FOLLOWS:		
	b. CITY AND STATE (Or			
MONTH DAY YEAR				Official
c. NAME AND TITLE OF OFFICIAL ADMINISTERING OATH (Type or print)	d. SIGNATURE		e. MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	Seal

OMB No.: **9000-0001** 

### **INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Individual sureties on bonds executed in connection with Government contracts must complete and submit this form with the bond. (See 48 CFR 28.203, 53.228(e).) The surety must have the completed form notarized.
- 2. No corporation, partnership, or other unincorporated association or firm, as such, is acceptable as an individual surety. Likewise, members of a partnership are not acceptable as sureties on bonds that a partnership or an association, or any co-partner or member thereof, is the principal obligor. However, stockholders of corporate principals are acceptable provided (a) their qualifications are independent of their stockholdings or financial interest therein, and (b) that the fact is expressed in the affidavit of justification. An individual surety will not include any financial interest in assets connected with the principal on the bond that this affidavit supports.
- 3. United States citizenship is a requirement for individual sureties for contracts and bonds when the contract is awarded in the United States. However, when the Contracting Officer is located in an outlying area or a foreign country, the individual surety is only required to be a permanent resident of the area or country in which the contracting officer is located.
- 4. All signatures of the affidavit submitted must be originals. Affidavits bearing reproduced signatures are not acceptable. An authorized person must sign the bond. Any person signing in a representative capacity (e.g., an attorney-in-fact) must furnish evidence of authority if that representative is not a member of a firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved.